This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
R. FOTHERIDGE
6 Gloucester Place
Plymouth
15 July

From Richard Plymouth
THE HISTORY
OF THE
RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE NEW BRITISH PROVINCE
OF
SOUTH AUSTRALIA;
INCLUDING
PARTICULARS DESCRIPTIVE OF ITS SOIL, CLIMATE, NATURAL PRODUCTIONS, &c.
AND PROOFS OF ITS SUPERIORITY TO ALL OTHER BRITISH COLONIES.
EMBRACING ALSO A FULL ACCOUNT OF THE
South Australian Company,
WITH
HINTS TO VARIOUS CLASSES OF EMIGRANTS, AND NUMEROUS LETTERS FROM
SETTLERS CONCERNING WAGES, PROVISIONS, THEIR SATISFACTION
WITH THE COLONY, &c.

BY JOHN STEPHENS.

SECOND EDITION.

"We daily receive letters from various correspondents, requesting our opinion as to the best
places for individual emigrants to resort to."—Times.
"There never was a time when room for labour was more wanted in England than the
present."—Spectator.
"South Australia is, at present, in the ascendant to what is to us a most interesting class
of emigrants—respectable labourers and artisans, and intelligent and educated small capi-
talists, aspiring to improve their condition, or to keep their place in society, after the
struggle has become hopeless in the Old World."—Tait's Edinburgh Magazine.

LONDON:
SMITH, ELDER, AND CO., CORNHILL.
1839.
††† The Author will be happy to give any information to intending emigrants of every class, on application to him, by letter (post paid), addressed “To the care of Messrs. Smith, Elder, and Co., Cornhill.” Well-authenticated communications respecting the new colony may likewise be addressed to him (confidentially or otherwise), as above.

"Cunningham and Salomon, Printers, Crown-court, Fleet-street."
The following sheets pretend to no higher merit than belongs to industry in the collection of information, care in ascertaining its authenticity, and fairness in making selections from the mass. The author is not conscious of having concealed any defect, or exaggerated any merit, attaching to the subject of his narrative; nor is he aware of the existence of any source of appropriate information which he has not exhausted. He has not felt it necessary to refrain from expressing his opinion on several matters relating to the colony; but he has, in every case, expressed it distinctly and directly, and not through any unauthorised colouring of facts. The reason of this publication is, he trusts, apparent in its completeness and fulness, as compared with any other work of a similar description.

An edition of this work, under the title of "The Land of Promise," having already been disposed of, the author has embraced the opportunity of complying with the suggestions of some experienced friends in whose judgment he has confidence. It has been suggested to him, that (however imperfect) this book is of the nature of a history of South Australia, and ought, therefore, to be so entitled. The former title has likewise been objected to, on the ground of vagueness and liability to misconstruction. The hint also has been dropped, that the author's name ought to accompany a publication not merely descriptive of a country of which little has hitherto been known, and illustrative of the working of principles of colonization, till now untried, but involving facts which require authentication; and that the more especially, as another work which is not anonymous has just appeared, abounding in statements of a diametrically opposite nature and tendency. Yielding to the force of these representations, the author has remodelled his title, and announces his name to the world; and he will be but too happy should his stepping forth from his retirement, prove in any degree serviceable to the interests of the colony or those of truth.
The renunciation of one's native land, and the adoption of another country, is the most important step that a man can take, and one, moreover, which can seldom be retraced, and never without much inconvenience and loss. "To all such," says a recent writer on South Australia, "as have determined to break through the ties of early association, and to found for themselves and for their children a new country on the distant shores of another hemisphere, the merest rumour attaching to the subject is of importance, and every opinion is canvassed with that depth of absorbing interest which the emigrant alone can fully understand and duly appreciate. It is one thing, in fact, in the quiet of the closet, calmly to speculate on the varied lot of the colonist—his enterprise, his trials, his success; but it is another and a very different thing to feel that, in a few fleeting weeks or months, we ourselves may become actors in a scene, upon the result of which the happiness of our future life, and the prosperity of our descendants, must in a great measure depend." The author ventures to persuade himself that those who may read these pages with a view to come at the real merits of the self-supporting colony, will arrive at the same conclusion with him, and will be led to regard the province of South Australia as offering, to capitalists and labourers alike, the best prospect of securing that easy and peaceful independence which is now so rarely to be witnessed amongst the tradesmen, agriculturists, and mechanics of this crowded Isle.

This volume was intended to be on a much smaller scale, so as to put it within the reach of the poor man. But the accumulation of important matter soon compelled the author to give up that idea. He therefore respectfully suggests to the wealthy friends of the colony the propriety of purchasing copies of this History for loan amongst the poorer classes in their immediate vicinities, and of placing them in the Mechanics' Libraries of the several towns or villages in which they reside.

The author has to acknowledge his obligations in a greater or less degree to most of the writers on South Australia; and his thanks are especially due to several gentlemen connected with the colony, for the assistance they have afforded him in the correction of sundry data and the compilation of various statistical details; as well as to his respectable publishers, Messrs. Smith, Elder, and Co., for permission to copy Colonel Light's "view" of the first settlement; and to John Gliddon, Esq., for a similar favour with regard to the Colonel's sketch of Rapid Bay.

London, January 1, 1839.
## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER I.

Emigration necessary—Distinguishing principles of South Australia—Its foundation

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER II.

Position and description of South Australia

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER III.

Constitution of the colony

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER IV.

Management and sale of land: sold originally at 1l.; reduced to 12s.: raised again to 1l., with permission to the colonial commissioner to raise it to 2l., if necessary, and all sales to be made in the colony; finally, to be sold in this country as well as in the colony, and price fixed at 1l.—Official return of all land sold—Agents for the sale of land—Commissioners' remarks on the disposal of waste lands

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER V.

Climate, seasons, &c.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER VI.

Fertility of the soil

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER VII.

Natural productions: including animals—birds— insects—reptiles—fish—trees—shrubs, flowers, herbage, roots, &c.—minerals

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER VIII.

The Aborigines: General description—Commissioners' views respecting their duty to them—Instruction to resident commissioner with regard to the native inhabitants—Plan for teaching them European military discipline objected to—Advantage not to be taken of their wandering habits, to deprive them of their territorial rights—The kangaroo, the undoubted property of the aborigines, and entitled to protection—Major Mitchell's estimate of their character—Interesting scene at the court of general gaol delivery at Adelaide, between two settlers and certain natives—Successive appointments to the
CONTENTS.

office of "Protector of the Aborigines"—Mr. Wyatt's (the Protector's) narrative of his intercourse with the native tribes—Their personal appearance—Dress—Ornaments—Habitations—Food—Language—Corroborees—Weapons—Sanguinary propensities—Dissolution of religious rites or ceremonies—Description of the first interview between a settler and the natives—Another settler's account of his interview with a native of Glenelg Plains—Mr. Stephen Hack's opinion respecting them—Demoralizing effects already produced upon some of them, by their intercourse with the European population—Other incidental notices concerning them—Apprehensions for the safety of the colonists, and formation of a committee to co-operate with the "Protector of the Aborigines"...

68

CHAPTER IX.

Superiority of South Australia, as compared with other British colonies...

85

CHAPTER X.

Departure of the surveying staff, &c.—Letter of instruction to Colonel Light—Arrival of surveyor-general, &c.—Choice of the site for the first town—Arrival of Governor Hindmarsh, and proclamation of the province—Survey of the town, and lotting of the "preliminary sections"—Appropriation of the 437 land orders—Public sale of the remaining 563 acres—Increased value of town lots—Delegation of the country surveys, and consequent discomfort of the settlers—Departure of additional surveying corps—Completion of the country surveys—Increased value of the rural lands.

94

CHAPTER XI.

Description of Adelaide—Reported removal of the capital unfounded—Appearance of the dwellings of the first settlers—Gradual improvement of the town; and progress of building—Advancement of the colony: separation and classification of trades, and other appearances of assimilation to an English town; holding of the first court of justice; naming of the streets and squares; commemoration of the first governor's landing; formation of a "Joint-Stock Sheep Company," and of a "Joint-Stock Cattle Company;" overland importation of 500 hundred head of cattle from Sydney; first importation of wool; number of vessels and emigrants gone to the colony; proposed formation of a new town, and of a watering town.

94

CHAPTER XII.

Government and protection of the colony: public execution in South Australia—General registry—Taxation—Pilotage and harbour dues—Official Squabbles—Recall of Captain Hindmarsh, and appointment of Colonel Gawler, governor and resident commissioner—The colonial establishment...

118

CHAPTER XIII.

Religion: Erection of a church and parsonage-house; Ecclesiastical misunderstandings; the Wesleyan Methodists; Intemperance; the Independents and Baptists—Education: The South Australian School Society; deficiency of male and female teachers in the colony; proposed school for Anglo-Indian children—The German Emigrants—Colonial newspapers—Miscellaneous Institutions...

129

CHAPTER XIV.

Wages...

143

CHAPTER XV.

Provisions...
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XVI.

Satisfaction of the colonists

CHAPTER XVII.

The South Australian Company: Its regulations—Notice of its formation—Objects—Equipment and departure of its first expedition—Its flocks and herds—Fisheries and shipping—Leasehold farms—Banking operations—Pecuniary gains

CHAPTER XVIII.

Hints to emigrants: The passage—Household furniture— Implements—Clothing—Houses—Length of passage—Sea-sickness—Miscellaneous directions to be observed during the voyage and on the emigrants' arrival in the colony

CHAPTER XIX.

The emigration fund—Regulations for the selection of emigrant labourers, and form of application for obtaining a free passage—Advices and directions to the emigrant poor—Dietary table for free emigrants—Instructions to the colonial commissioner respecting the emigrants—Extracts from emigrants' letters

CHAPTER XX.

Inducements to emigration to South Australia

CHAPTER XXI.

Opposition to the colony: Westminster Review—Sydney Herald—Lord Howick—The Times and its anonymous correspondents—Sydney agents and others interested in the penal settlements—Tait's Edinburgh Magazine

POSTSCRIPT.

Additional information concerning the fertility of the soil—Superiority of South Australia as compared with the other Australian colonies—The Aborigines—Progress of the colony—Religion, &c.
ILLUSTRATIONS.

Map of South Australia, to face the title-page. ........................................ 13
Rapid Bay ........................................................................................................ 13
Port Lincoln .................................................................................................... 98
Plan of the city of Adelaide ........................................................................... 101
View of the country and temporary erections near Adelaide ..................... 103
Table of shipping ............................................................................................ 116
View of Encounter Bay, with the Fisheries .................................................. 165
THE HISTORY, &c.

CHAPTER I.

EMIGRATION NECESSARY—DISTINGUISHING PRINCIPLES OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA—ITS FOUNDATION.

Land, capital, and labour, are the three grand elements of wealth; and the art of colonization consists in transferring capital and labour from countries where they are in excessive proportion to the quantity of fertile land, to countries where there is plenty of fertile land, but neither capital nor labour.

In the British isles there are much more capital, and many more hands to be employed, than there is land on which to employ them; and the inhabitants, therefore, are in that condition for which a well-adjusted scheme of colonization affords the only means of adequate relief.

But our redundant population are reluctant to adopt the alternative, partly from a natural prepossession in favour of their native land, and partly from the chequered accounts of success and failure which those who have emigrated have sent home. The latter objection is unquestionably the stronger of the two; and, if proprietors of surplus capital and unemployed labourers could be brought to believe that a scheme of colonization could be carried into effect which would certainly yield “seed to the sower and bread to the eater,” mere prejudice against expatriation would probably soon disappear; more especially if, in the new country, the social, civil, moral, and religious advantages of the old were securely provided for. Now, all these conditions it is, in the establishment of the province of South Australia, proposed for the first time in the history of modern colonization to realize.

It used to be supposed that none but the needy, and such as had no prospects of advancement at home, should go to the colonies—a step which was considered to imply a forsaking of the native land—a ceasing to be a citizen of Britain, or in any way a contributor to, or partaker in, the national prosperity. The improved state of society in the colonies, of late years, by the accession of so many settlers of wealth and intelligence, and the propagation of more just views of the colonial relations with the mother country, have done much to combat this prejudice. It is now no longer questioned, that a man of property,
by emigrating, besides improving his own condition, confers a two-
fold benefit on his country. First, by withdrawing his capital from
competition at home, he relieves a market which is overstocked, and
gives additional value to what remains; and, in the next place, he
brings a valuable acquisition to a market where, the demand being
greater, it becomes more productive; and, as the aggregate is continu-
ally circulating, the increased value benefits not the home country alone,
or the colonies alone, but the empire at large. What is thus true of
wealth, is no less so of mental endowments, talents, or labour of any
kind. From the state of population, and the division of labour in old
countries, there is a superabundance of industry and skill in every
department, and great energy and application are spent on results,
which, if not altogether unimportant, at least come far short of what,
under other circumstances, might be attained. There is, indeed, in some
cases, as much acuteness devoted to the most trivial details, as, in other
situations, and applied to other concerns, might influence the fortunes of
a nation. However commendable the assiduity thus called forth, a large
portion might be advantageously removed to a more productive field of
action—to a new country, where, free alike from the anxieties of the
over-busy and the frivolities of the idle, intellect may be fruitfully
exerted in maturing the arts of a young society, or aiding the adminis-
tration of its public affairs.

Our colonization, which was limited at first to a casual and temporary
residence abroad, and originated in the love of adventure and lust
after wealth excited by the discovery of America, or in the necessity
of exile for conscience and liberty, gradually matured into the volun-
tary adoption of the new country as a permanent home, where life
might be tranquilly spent in a land of plenty, apart from the conten-
tions and cares of a more bustling and overgrown society. Thus the
success of colonization was left to the accidental influence of individual
enterprise; and when the state took means to promote settlements, an
injudicious policy too often caused such interposition to fail of effect;
and it was reserved for our own day to create a systematic coloniza-
tion, perfected in some measure by improving on the observed results of
faulty administration, and deduced from the natural principles which
regulate the relations of land, labour, and capital, in populous and in
waste countries.

Many of our countrymen have gone into the back woods of Canada
and the United States. Now, the life of a backwoodsman is usually
one of unremitting toil. Secluded in the depths of the forest, he has
to Fell the trees ere he can plant his ground; shut out from social help,
his family are compelled rudely to manufacture all they require;
far from society, he se's with regret that his children are deprived of
the blessings of education and religion. Against this rude system of
solitary emigration the founders of South Australia have especially pro-
vided, by obviating the possibility of isolated locations.

They have likewise taken care that the inhabitants of the new pro-
vince shall enjoy the unspeakable blessings of domestic ties. To the
great body of the population of New South Wales, Swan River, and
Van Diemen's Land, these helps to reformation, these allurements to
top and happiness, are unattainable; the very constitution of
society there denies them. The result is one which may be imagined,
OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

but cannot be described. But South Australia is now being peopled by persons of both sexes, in nearly equal proportions.

Neither is South Australia doomed to the contamination and curse of being a penal colony, like New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. Here, without any counteracting influence from a virtuous resident population, the sweepings of our jails have been sent to people one of the fairest regions of the universe. And what has been the result? From the extraordinary natural advantages of the country, the emancipated felon has acquired wealth, but rarely that reformation of character which can alone make wealth a blessing to the possessor. The consequence has been a gradual lowering of the tone of society—of the standard of morality; the "felony of New South Wales," as the too numerous class of unreformed emancipists have been called, form a distinct caste, many of them possessed of great wealth, keeping each other in countenance by their numbers, and possessing their own newspapers; and, if statistical returns and the testimony of dispassionate observers are to be believed, many of them are amongst the most demoralized men on the face of the earth. The opening of letters by Sydney captains in order to intercept merchants' orders from the neighbouring colonies, thus affording them an opportunity of forestalling the colonial markets, is a bad specimen of public principle. What inducement a right-minded emigrant has to take his family within the moral contagion of these colonies, may be estimated by the following extract from Prinsep's delightful Letters from Van Diemen's Land:—"Freemen find so many ways of making money here, that they will not take service; and so the convicts, or, as they are delicately called, 'the prisoners,' supply all demands of this nature; and if the histories of every house were made public, you would shudder; even in our small menage, our cook has committed murder, our footman burglary, and our housemaid bigamy!" The state of morality in a country is tolerably well indicated by the consumption of ardent spirits. In Great Britain it amounts to one gallon and a fraction to each individual; in New South Wales, to the enormous quantity of seven gallons. Now, in South Australia no convict can set foot; and that this arrangement is likely to continue even after the colony shall be self-governed, would appear from Mr. Gouger's testimony. "Though it might be proved, perhaps," says he, "that with the large government expenditure a system of transportation brings with it, the colonists might more rapidly acquire wealth, I feel that in giving my own, I speak the sentiments of the great majority of our population when I say, that they would rather forfeit a part of their income than have their children contaminated by the language and habits of those about them, and themselves harassed and annoyed by the endeavour to keep their convicts in good order."

But, though convicts are not to be sent to South Australia, there will be no deficiency of labour. Warned by the example of Swan River, the founders of the new colony have provided for a sufficiency of labour, by the adoption of a principle by which hereafter all colonization will probably be regulated. In that settlement, land was sold at 1s. 6d. per acre, and persons who bought land at this low price, took out labourers from England to cultivate it: these labourers were indentured to their masters for a term of years;
but in every instance this contract was violated, those capitalists who
had not expended their capital on the immigration of labourers being
able to afford higher wages than those who had. The labourer, too, as
soon as he had obtained a little money by his high wages, invested it in
land, misled by the recollection of the old country, in which the pos-
session of land constitutes wealth, and forgetful that land without com-
bined labour is of no more value than the empty hive without the bee.
Another cause of the ill success of the colony at Swan River, was the
lavish manner in which grants of land were conferred; the cousin of a
 cabinet minister was allowed to select 500,000 acres before the expedi-
tion sailed; this he of course chose in the immediate vicinity of the
port; consequently other settlers had to go to a greater distance, and
hence a desert was interposed between them and a market.* The
effect of this state of things has been the dispersion of the colonists, and
their rapid decline in civilization.

It is hardly needful to add, that the founders of South Australia
could not fall into the error of the founders of Virginia—an error, under
the sad effects of which the whole United States are even now suffer-
ing; we mean the introduction of slave labour.

Another evil incident to former colonies has also been avoided. One
great error in the management of the old colonies has been, that the
regulations for their government rest with the colonial secretary for the
time being, a functionary who has upon his hands the destinies of
millions of people of every clime and every race; and whose office,
being a political one, is changed with every change of ministry—the
present possessor of the office being the seventh in seven years.
Now, in the Act by which South Australia was founded, almost the
entire management of the colony is vested in a board of commissioners,
whose whole attention is devoted to the subject.

In the old colonies vast tracts of land were granted to favourites: in
South Australia no land whatever is granted on any other terms than the
payment of a fixed price per acre. In the old colonies there has always
been a deficiency of labourers; and, if capitalists imported them, land was
so cheap that they immediately ceased to work for hire, and without ade-
quate capital began to be farmers on their own account; the result of
which was, that the largest possible quantity of land was cultivated in
the worst possible manner. But in South Australia a remedy at once
simple and effectual has been provided; the whole net proceeds of the
sales of land being appropriated to give a free passage to young and
industrious emigrants of both sexes; by which means the capitalist will
be insured an adequate supply of labour. Thus the purchaser does not
buy land so much as the facility of obtaining combined labour—that
which alone makes land valuable. Here, then, is the first attempt in the
history of colonization, to plant a colony upon correct principles, to
ensure to the labourer employment, and to the capitalist an ample
supply of labour.

This grand feature in the new system of colonization was explained
with peculiar success by Colonel Torrens, in the House of Commons, on
the 15th of February, 1837, on the motion of Sir Robert Wilmot

* The fifty miles Clergy Reserve in Canada, over which the farmers have to pass
before they can reach the market, is productive of similar inconvenience.
OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Horton for the re-appointment of the select committee on emigration, "I am not merely prepared to show," said the honourable and gallant member, "that emigration would cost less than maintaining paupers in their parishes at home, and would thus prove a measure of permanent economy and retrenchment; I am prepared to go much further than this—I am prepared to prove both theoretically and practically, that emigration may be so conducted as to replace with interest the whole of the expenditure incurred in effecting it, and to aid the finances of the country by opening new and not inconsiderable sources of direct public revenue. Under proper management, the sale of crown lands in the colonies might be made a considerable source of revenue. Who would undertake to calculate the amount to which this revenue might be raised? Who would venture to name the sum which the Treasury would receive for land, as the tide of population and capital flowed on from the Canadian lakes to the Northern Pacific, and as the immeasurable plains of Australia became the seat of a British nation? Should any honourable member conceive that I am departing from the strict sobriety of fact, let him look to the United States of North America, and learn from the practical men of that untheorising country, the gigantic scale upon which emigration and colonization may be beneficially carried on. The population of the States is nearly twelve millions; it doubles in a period of about twenty-five years, and the main annual increase may be taken at half a million. Now, of this half million annually added to the population, the far greater portion annually emigrate to the western territory. Here their capital rapidly accumulates, the forest recedes before them, villages and towns rise as by enchantment, and the unreclaimed and unappropriated lands, bordering upon the perpetually extending circle, successively acquire exchangeable value, and are sold by the Government for increasing amounts. I find, from an inspection of the documents accompanying the President’s Message to Congress, that it is stated, in the report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, that the quantity of land purchased by individuals from the Government, during the last year, was 1,274,644 acres; and that the payments made into the Treasury, on account of the sales of public lands, amounted to 2,159,165 dollars. Will it be said, that England cannot do, in her colonies, that which America is doing in her western forests? If a considerable and increasing revenue be derived from the sale of unappropriated lands in the state of Ohio, on the American side of the lakes, is it unreasonable, is it visionary to expect that a similar revenue may be obtained from the sale of similar lands, in Upper Canada, on the English side of the lakes? With respect to our Australian colonies, the evidence that an extensive emigration to them would replace its own expenses, is not so direct; but, in the absence of experimental, we have the highest degree of presumptive proof. The prosperity of the United States, and of Canada, has been outstripped by the yet more rapid growth of the infant colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen’s Land; the climate of Australia is confessedly superior to that of North

* It appears by the President’s Message to Congress, that in the year 1835, the general Government of the United States received for the sale of waste land $1,000,000 dollars, or £2,380,000. In the last year, the revenue derived from this source was £4,000,000.
America; colonists in New South Wales would require less substantial habitations and less expensive clothing than in Canada; their lands would be less heavily timbered; they could work all the year; their fine wool would furnish a valuable staple for exportation; their vicinity to the great Eastern Archipelago, to India, and to China, would open to them the prospect of an almost boundless commerce. All these advantages might be expected to counterbalance, and much more than counterbalance, the first disadvantage of a longer and more expensive voyage. If an extensive emigration to New South Wales would, in the first instance, be more costly than one of similar magnitude to British America, the repayment would be earlier and more rapid; while the value which the influx of population and capital bestowed upon the fertile plains of Australia might be expected to open a source of very considerable revenue from the sale of crown lands. I venture to hope," said Colonel Torrens in conclusion, "that I have proved to the satisfaction of the House the expediency of an extensive emigration from the United Kingdom to the colonies. Such an emigration, judiciously conducted, would, I am fully persuaded, be the appropriate remedy, the true specific, for the deep-seated disease which infects our social system. The expense of locating the able-bodied poor in the colonies would be less than that of maintaining them at home; the rapid reproduction of capital, when applied to fertile soil, would enable them in a short period to replace the expenses of their first establishment; while the value which the influx of an industrious population bestowed upon the colonial lands at the disposal of the crown, would become a permanent source of national revenue, and of clear and unbothered advantage to the country. In giving effect to extensive and improved plans of colonization, we are multiplying the British nation; we are rocking the cradles of giant empires; we are co-operating in the schemes of Providence; and are its favoured instruments in causing Christian civilization to 'cover the earth as the waters cover the sea.'"

In corroboration of this reasoning, we may quote a similar line of argument pursued by the commissioners, but with more especial reference to Australia: "The effect which would be produced upon the industry and wealth of England by planting in Australia the unemployed labourers of the United Kingdom, is a subject worthy of all consideration. Australia possesses a decided superiority over every other country colonized by England, in the power of producing articles for export, and, therefore, in the corresponding power of purchasing articles of import. While labouring to promote the prosperity of the British dominions, we may be permitted to rejoice in the brightening prospects of the world. If the colonization of South Australia can be so conducted as not only to protect the aboriginal inhabitants in the enjoyment of all their existing rights, but to extend to them the guardianship of legal government, to offer to them the subsistence and comforts of civilized men, to win them to habits of regular industry, and to secure to them reserves of improving value for the endowment of schools and Christian teachers; may not colonization, conducted on these civilizing and Christianizing principles, be extended without limit to other savage lands? All that has been predicted respecting South Australia, has been realized in America. If similar causes produce similar effects, the principle of disposing of waste land which has been adopted in the pro-
of South Australia. (should the requisite facility be given for its extended and uniform application), cannot fail to realize a fund sufficient for the relief of Ireland, to open an unlimited field for the employment of capital and the expansion of commerce, and to carry the language, the institutions, the liberty, and the religion of England to the remotest corners of the world.”

That this country stands greatly in need of such a mode of relief, is apparent from the slightest glance at several circumstances in its present condition. The population of Great Britain and Ireland is annually increasing, while the means of providing for its wants are at a stand-still, if not actually going back. Farmers increase in number, but acres are not multiplied; and on the stationary soil fewer and still fewer hands are employed, while more and still more mouths are requiring to be fed. All these are arguments of irresistible cogency in favour of a judicious system of emigration on the most extensive scale.

But the clearest idea of the superior advantages of this new system of colonization is afforded by the author of a little work, entitled The New British Province of South Australia.—“Whatever the objects of an old state in promoting colonization,” he observes, “the attainment of those objects depends upon attention to details in the plantation of colonies. Sir Joseph Banks, wishing to ornament a bare piece of ground in front of his house near Hounslow, transplanted into it some full-grown trees. Those trees were torn from their beds in which they had grown to maturity. In order to save trouble in moving them, all their smaller roots and branches were cut off: the trunks, thus mutilated, were stuck into the ground; and there, wanting the nourishment which they had before received through innumerable leaves and fibres, they soon died and rotted. A way, however, has lately been discovered of transplanting full-grown trees, so that they shall flourish as if they had not been removed. Many a modern colony has perished through the inattention of its founders to little matters, which, it was supposed, would take care of themselves. Of those modern colonies which have not perished, many suffered in the beginning the greatest privations and hardships; while, in the least unfavourable cases, it has been as if a full-grown oak, carelessly removed and soon dead, had dropped acorns to become in time full-grown trees. But, in the present case, the greatest attention has been paid to details. The present measure of colonization may be likened to the careful removal of full-grown trees from a spot in which they were injured by want of room, to one where they should have ample space to expand and flourish.”

But pāmān qui mēnuīt fērāt. The board of commissioners evinced but too great an aptitude to fall into the old blunder of leaving little matters and practical details to take care of themselves; and this modern colony might have fallen a sacrifice to the inattention of its founders, had not the South Australian Company supplied the means of carefully taking up the roots of the tree to be transplanted, conveying it complete to the minutest fibre to its destined soil, and planting it therein before the vital principle had lost its vigour.

The history of the foundation of South Australia must here be very briefly given; its entire history would of itself afford ample materials for a separate work, but the time has not yet come. Mr. Edward
Gibbon Wakefield is to be regarded as the first projector of the new colony; but great credit is due to Mr. Gouger, the secretary of the South Australian Association. If it had not been for him, South Australia would probably not even now have had an existence. He took up Mr. Wakefield’s idea as early as 1828 or 1829; and three or four several times, when he had formed provisional committees, he was left alone to work for the object for which they were formed. He was left alone, after the dispersion of one body, to collect again a new set of emigrants and capitalists to co-operate for the colonization of an almost unknown land, till at length his fondest hopes were realized, and he has lived to see those principles for which he struggled, prosperously developing themselves in what is already the finest colony of the British crown.

In 1831, the following gentlemen formed themselves into a committee, for the purpose of establishing a chartered company to carry into effect this new principle:—

W. Woolryche Whitmore, Esq., M.P., Chairman.
Geo. Fife Angas, Esq.
Dominic Browne, Esq., M.P.
H. Lytton Bulwer, Esq., M.P.
W. F. Campbell, Esq., M.P.
Henry Drummond, Esq.
Captain Gowan.
Richard Heathfield, Esq.
Samuel Hoare, Esq.
William Hutt, Esq., M.P.
C. Shaw Lefevre, Esq., M.P.
Lord Lumley, M.P.

W. A. Mackinnon, Esq., M.P.
J. A. S. Mackenzie, Esq., M.P.
Samuel Mills, Esq.
Sir R. Musgrave, Bart., M.P.
Richard Norman, Esq.
J. E. Strickland, Esq.
Colonel Torrens, M.P.
George Trail, Esq., M.P.
R. Throckmorton, Esq., M.P.
Sir H. Williamson, Bart., M.P.

This committee, in their researches for correct information as to the general character of the country which was intended as the scene of their operations, spared no pains, but laid under tribute every publication relating to the subject, and every individual within their reach who had personally visited any part of its islands or its coasts.

Under the auspices of this committee, a large body of persons was collected who intended to settle in the proposed colony; but, after a long and unsuccessful negotiation with his Majesty’s government to obtain the desired charter, were ultimately dispersed, and the project for that time of necessity abandoned.

At the beginning of the year 1834, another society was formed, with the same objects, under the name of the South Australian Association; and, measures having been taken to bring the subject more fully under the notice of government, it was determined that the colony should be founded, not, as formerly proposed, by royal charter, but by act of parliament, as being in some respects preferable.

To carry into effect the project in this altered form, a committee composed of the following gentlemen was constituted under the name of the

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN ASSOCIATION.

W. Woolryche Whitmore, Esq., M.P., Chairman.
A. Beauclerk, Esq., M.P.
Abraham Borradaile, Esq.
Charles Buller, Esq., M.P.

George Grote, Esq., M.P.
Benj. Hawes, Esq., M.P.
J. H. Hawkins, Esq., M.P.
OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

H. L. Bulwer, Esq., M.P. Rowland Hill, Esq.
J. W. Childers, Esq., M.P. Matthew D. Hill, Esq., M.P.
William Clay, Esq., M.P. William Hutt, Esq., M.P.
William Gowan, Esq. Colonel Torrens, M.P.
Sir W. Molesworth, Bart., M.P. Henry Warburton, Esq., M.P.
Jacob Montefiore, Esq. Henry G. Ward, Esq., M.P.
George Warde Norman, Esq. John Wilkes, Esq., M.P.
G. Poulett Scrope, Esq., M.P. Joseph Wilson, Esq., M.P.
Dr. Southwood Smith. John Ashton Yates, Esq.
Edward Strutt, Esq., M.P.

Treasurer—George Grote, Esq., M.P.
Solicitor—Joseph Parkes, Esq.
Honorary Secretary—Robert Gouger, Esq.

By great exertions, these gentlemen succeeded in obtaining a bill for the colonization of South Australia, upon the principles explained above.

To Lord Howick, says Colonel Torrens, in the introduction to his work on Colonization, belongs the honour of having been the first to give practical operation to the principle of selling the colonial lands at the disposal of the crown, and of employing the proceeds of the sale in conveying voluntary emigrants to the colonies. Seconded by the enlarged views of Mr. John Shaw LeFevre, Lord Stanley, as secretary of state for the colonies, proposed to bring in a bill for the colonization of South Australia upon this principle. Mr. Spring Rice, on succeeding to the colonial department, took up the plan with his characteristic promptitude and intelligence; and the bill for erecting South Australia into a British province passed the House of Commons with his sanction and support. It met with some opposition from the Lords; but was finally carried, mainly through the instrumentality of the Duke of Wellington.

On the change of government, Lord Aberdeen declared his intention of carrying the act of parliament into effect, and Mr. Hay applied his long experience and great talents for business in removing the practical difficulties which interposed. Another change of government created no delay; and the first public act of Lord Glenelg, as Secretary of state for the colonies, was to gazette the colonization commissioners for South Australia.
CHAPTER II.

POSITION AND DESCRIPTION OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

South Australia, as the name imports, is part of Australia, an island so vast as almost to deserve the title of continent. This island, the largest in the world, is believed to have been first discovered in 1609 by De Quiros, a Spaniard, who called it Australia. In 1606, indeed, two vessels, one a Dutchman and the other a Spaniard, made a part of the coast; but neither commander appears to have been at all aware of its extent. The island was subsequently visited by numerous voyagers, but chiefly Dutch, whence it acquired the name of New Holland. During more than a century, the ambition for discoveries in the southern hemisphere remained in abeyance, and the eastern portion of this immense tract was entirely unknown to the civilized world till 1770, when it was discovered and explored by the celebrated Captain Cook. In 1788, the British government took possession of this part of the island, under the name of New South Wales, and founded a penal settlement upon it. The population now embraces about 77,000, of whom more than 27,800 are convicts, 29,000 emancipists, or quondam convicts, and 20,300 free citizens. In 1828 another colony was formed at Swan River, on the west side of the island; and this settlement, together with a small one at King George's Sound, is termed Western Australia. In 1836, they comprised only 1549 settlers, of whom 552 males and only 272 females were twenty-one years of age; but recent accounts manifest some improvement. The province of South Australia, of which we have especially to treat, was established in 1836.

The "Great South Land," as it is now the fashion to style New Holland, lies in the South Pacific Ocean, between 9° and 38° south latitude, and 112° and 153° east longitude, and is consequently at the antipodes of Great Britain, from which it is distant, by ship's course, 16,000 miles. Its length is nearly 2000 miles from east to west, and its breadth 1700 miles from north to south. South Australia lies between Swan River and New South Wales, and extends from 132° to 141° east longitude, and, including the adjacent islands, from the south coast to 26° south latitude, thus comprising nearly 300,000 square miles, or 192,000,000 acres, almost as large again as the British Isles.

The commercial advantages of the position of South Australia are peculiarly great. It is central to all our previously-established colonies in that part of the world, and is in other respects most advantageously situated. New South Wales, the most distant, has extended its sheep-walks some length on the banks of the river Murray; which, after running 1000 miles through a fine country, enters a considerable lake, within a short distance of the South Australian Company's first establishment. The two large gulfs, Spencer's and St. Vincent's, and the
other harbours and rivers, are readily accessible from Kangaroo Island, whence a regular trade may be also carried on with all the other Australian settlements. With India and China on one side, Africa on another, and America and the islands of the southern seas on a third, it will doubtless speedily establish the most important and gainful relations. To these and other countries, as has been justly remarked, it is rather united, than separated from them, by the sea. There is no season in the year in which the surrounding waters are not navigable with safety, and the prevalent winds are almost universally favourable. The metropolis of the province is only six days' sail from Van Diemen's Land, 12 from Sydney, 18 from Java, 20 from Timor, 29 from the Mauritius, 32 from Ceylon, 33 from Madras, 40 from the Cape of Good Hope, and from 90 to 100 from England. With such facilities, it appears remarkable that South Australia was not the first colony planted in New Holland; and that, until explored by Captain Sturt, in 1831, it was not known that so many rivers, rising even in the mountains of New South Wales, flowed into the Murray (the Mississippi of this continent), which runs towards the new province, thereby tending to make its metropolis the great mart of a section of nearly half of New Holland; for nature in its superior situation, and Providence in the previous establishment of so many colonies around it, combined with the wisdom of the British legislature, have afforded in South Australia a field in which nothing but the application of individual and combined energy is requisite to complete the foundation of a southern Britain.

Adelaide, the capital of the province, is situated on the eastern coast of Gulf St. Vincent, which is extremely well adapted for shipping. Without island, rock, reef, or sand-bank, if we except the Trowbridge shoal and others off Port Adelaide (which, however, are timely intimated by the water shoaling), the entire gulf might be navigated with the lead by a perfect stranger in the darkest night. When the entrance shall have been properly buoyed down, there will be no difficulty whatever; and, as to danger, the gulf is more like a river than a sea. Protected by Kangaroo Island (of which we shall soon have to speak more particularly) from the heavy South Sea, and sheltered from every wind except the western, which, however, is fair for running into harbour, the sailor can find no other fault with the Gulf St. Vincent than that, as in the Thames itself, he must wait for the tide; and even this objection will partly disappear, when (as we learn can easily be done) the channels in the shallows have been deepened so as to be free at half-flood for the passage of vessels drawing 18 feet of water.

As beheld from the sea, the coast of South Australia is much superior to any other part of the island, saluting the emigrant, as he ascends the Gulf St. Vincent, with a beautiful variety of verdant and secluded valleys and plains, well watered and wooded, which rise by gentle undulations to a range of hills in the background. "I mounted," says one, in describing the passage from Kangaroo Island to Holdfast Bay, "on the mizen-top, where I remained until we anchored, at the termination of our voyage, enjoying the inexpressible luxury of witnessing our course through some of the most delightful scenery I ever beheld. I wished you all here to view with me the paradise-like scene." From another it would appear that the coast is diversified with bold and ro-
mantic scenery. "It resembles," says he, "the bold craggy cliffs of North Wales more than any other I have seen."

The character and capabilities of this portion of the colony are thus described by Mr. Morphett, who, in 1836, went over twice in an open boat from Kangaroo Island:—"The character of the shore from the gulf, as viewed from the sea, is bold and picturesque. A fine range of hills run down from the head of the gulf to Cape Jervis (the entrance), at distances varying from four to ten miles. In some few places smaller and secondary ranges terminate on the sea-coast, forming in this way distinct plains. The heart of the emigrant is filled with joy in gazing on this long-sought object of his wishes; and he feels that the beneficence of the great Creator of all things has here furnished him with the means of realizing his most cherished schemes. A closer inspection only tends to satisfy the beholder more fully of the speedy realization of his hopes. It is impossible to include the land on such an extent of coast under one designation; but I may say that by far the greater part is a rich light soil, wanting nothing but irrigation, during the four or five hottest months, to make it eminently productive all the year round. Its appearance in many places reminded me strongly of the Delta of the Nile, and other rich plains in Egypt, formed by the annual deposit from that fertilizing stream, which frequently yield four crops a-year."

Another eye-witness gives an equally encouraging description:—"The country from Cape Jervis upwards, viewed from the sea, is very picturesque, and generally well timbered; but, in the disposition of the trees, more like an English park than what we could have imagined to be the character of untrodden wilds; it is therefore well suited for depasturing sheep, and in many places, under present circumstances, quite open enough for the plough. A range of hills, with valleys opening through to the back, runs down it at an average distance of ten or twelve miles. Most of these hills are good soil to the top, and all would furnish excellent feed during the winter. The country between these and the sea is very diversified; in some places undulating, in others level, with plains both open and elegantly wooded. There are many streams running into the sea, with very deep channels. These in summer are low, and a few of them dry; but the entire range of hills in which these have their sources, abounds in gullies and ravines, affording the greatest facilities for damming, whereby an immense quantity of water might be retained from the winter rains. This is important, as a system of irrigation might be applied here with great advantage. The soil is generally excellent; a fine rich mould, with a substratum of clay."

"I have just been thirty miles up from Cape Jervis," writes a third from the spot, "and am very much pleased with the land. It is as good as man could wish; and, I think I may almost say, as he could have. It is not much wooded, except in parts where the blue gum trees (a sign of good land) grow in great luxuriance. There are valleys stretching away for miles; and, as far as land can make the colony prosper (that is, to the extent I have seen), I have not the slightest doubts."

But we will describe the coast in order.

A little to the N.W. of Cape Jervis, is a small and safe boat-harbour, called by the natives "Pat Bungar." The little bay is sur-
rounded on all sides by low sloping hills, beyond which there is level land of good quality for a short distance, gently descending into a valley of the richest soil, which winds through the country northward, gradually bending to the west, and lies open to the sea between high hills about two miles north of the bay. In winter a considerable stream flows through this valley; and it contains a deep hole with excellent water, which the sealers say is perennial. Two or three miles further up, another valley opens to the sea, with a small unfailing stream. Four miles behind “Pat Bungar,” and eastward of the first valley, the hills are wooded, and the land good to the top, besides numerous ravines of rich vegetable soil, where the marsh mallows grow eight feet high. There is a succession of hills to the eastward, diminishing gradually as they approach Encounter Bay.

The northern extremity of “Pat Bungar” is about eight miles up the gulf, and is a rocky point, named N. W. High Bluff by Captain Flinders, to whose survey we are chiefly indebted for what we know of the shores of South Australia.

To N. W. High Bluff immediately succeeds a deep bay, protected on all sides by high rocky mountains, open to the N. W., and named Rapid Bay, by Colonel Light, as the first place in which the brig of that name anchored. This bay is backed by a beautiful little valley, surrounded by an amphitheatre of hills, covered with the most luxuriant kangaroo grass, from which descends a considerable fresh-water stream, running through the valley, between high banks, and abounding with fish. The hills here do not run in one continuous longitudinal range as higher up the gulf, but, from Cape Jervis, seven or eight miles northward, are thrown together, as it were, without any arrangement. They are covered, however, with good soil; are in many places well wooded; and enclose fertile valleys and other rich openings, with numerous small streams.

About eight miles north of Rapid Bay is the valley of Yanky Lilly (as the sealers term it), indented by a bay to which it lends its name. Here the hills that rise at Cape Jervis subside, and we have level land all the way between them and the southern point of a range from the north, which reaches to Encounter Bay, a distance of fifteen miles. Yanky Lilly is six or seven miles wide on the coast, and stretches northward on the other side of the hills as far as the eye can reach, being intersected by several streams, three of which run into the gulf during the whole year. A large portion of this valley has been ascertained to consist of a rich soil, with abundant herbage and fine trees, the principal of which is the blue gum.

Above “Yanky Lilly” the hills come down boldly to the sea, but soon recede, leaving for a few miles an undulating country of a singular description. These elevations terminate in perfectly flat tops, covered with excellent herbage, and much more thinly wooded than the hills lower down the coast. This portion of the coast terminates to the northward in “Aldingh Resilts,” a gentle slope so called by the natives. The upper part of this slope is the same sort of land as the hills, and would make admirable sheep-runs in winter. The lower part, being below the level of the sea at spring-tides, is impregnated with salt, which imparts a brackish taste to the rains collected there in a small lake during the winter months. The sloping grass-land in front,
without a single tree for three or four miles square, of a beautifully bright green in winter and spring, and a golden colour during the hotter months, is surrounded by finely-wooded eminences, and by a bold range of hills beyond. To the north the rich level country stretches for miles, covered with a long and thick herbage. Interspersed are numerous woods, or rather groves, including some spots where the scenery resembles an English gentleman’s park, if it be not even more beautiful. Here the soil is most luxuriant, and water only is wanted to make this part the most beautiful in nature. There are two or three streams, however, which run into the sea above “Aldinghi Plains.” The range of hills running from the north come to a point in the sea, forming the south arm of Holdfast Bay. Those parts of the plain inside of the hills, are generally excellent land; yet near the coast the soil is rather sandy.

A little to the southward of Aldinghi Plains are some extensive gravel pits, with deep chasms and gullies, having a very conspicuous appearance from the sea; from these, a gentle slope of nearly a mile runs along the coast into the plains, with an extensive beach of sand and shingle, forming a very narrow bay, called by Colonel Light “Deception Bay.” At the northern end is a remarkable detached rock, of a tabular form; from this to within six miles of the inlet in Holdfast Bay the coast is bold and rugged, with the exception of one small sandy bay into which a fresh-water stream oozes; and about four miles to the southward of this, and just to the northward of the rock before-mentioned, is the largest river on this side the gulf. There is a bar at the entrance, over which boats can only pass at high water, and it is salt as far as the tide flows, about three miles. There is no anchorage upon this part of the coast. The hills here form an arm from the Mount Lofty range coming down to the sea, lightly timbered, to the position described as six miles from the inlet in Holdfast Bay, where they have the appearance of downs; and here the beautiful and rich Glenelg Plains, on which the first tent was pitched, and where the province was proclaimed, may be said to commence. The range of mountains recede from the coast at this place, and so continue upwards; and a sandy beach commences, which extends to Port Adelaide, and the coast then continues low and sandy to the top of the gulf.

Holdfast Bay, opposite to Glenelg Plains, is situate about sixty miles from Cape Jervis, on approaching which you make the “Pages,” two small islands midway between the Main and Kangaroo Island. The anchorage in Holdfast Bay, (which is of the most secure description, except in westerly gales, to which it is exposed, being an open roadstead,) is in latitude 35 degrees, Mount Lofty bearing due E. by compass. The best anchorage for large ships is in five fathoms, at about three miles’ distance from the landing. The holding ground is clay of a great consistency; and, as the water shoals very gradually, a vessel must drag her anchor uphill for two miles before she can sustain any damage. About the middle of the bay is an inlet of the sea, in which boats can enter and discharge their cargoes at high water; but at low water they

* Masters of vessels anchoring in the roadstead of Glenelg, should know that there is no sufficient holding ground within two miles from the shore, but that they may now run for the harbour with perfect safety, after calling at Glenelg for directions.
are at present obliged to discharge on the beach, owing to a bar of sand at the entrance. This, however, will shortly be remedied, by constructing a jetty; it will then be a valuable place of debarkation. When over the bar, this inlet deepens; and with the exception of some occasional obstructions from masses of sandstone and sea-weed, it is deep enough for boats to proceed a distance of two or three miles up, first in a north-east, and then in a northerly direction. The upper part of the inlet, in the winter, is fresh, partaking of the character of a fresh-water river, having its source among the extensive lagoons in this neighbourhood. When cleared of the obstructions (which may easily be done) and a little embanking effected, it will present a safe navigation for boats, and be of great importance to the colony. Holdfast Bay will, no doubt, always be the place of landing and embarkation for passengers, saving the circuitous voyage to the port of landing.

Port Adelaide lies about fourteen miles to the northward of Holdfast Bay, the entrance to which is in latitude 34 deg. 45 min., between two extensive sand shoals, dry at low water, through which is a channel, running in a semi-circuitous direction for three miles and a half. To enter this channel a shoal of about two hundred yards has to be passed, consisting of clay hummocks covered with sand, over which there is, at low water, only twelve feet, having a rise and fall of six feet. When over this little shoal, the depth at low water varies from two fathoms and a half to five fathoms, and the width from three or four hundred yards to three quarters of a mile. In its natural state it forms a harbour for ships drawing sixteen feet of water. It is seven miles in extent, sheltered from every wind, and is a complete mill-pond. In all parts there is most perfect shelter from any sea, as a vessel at low water is completely land-locked by hard sand, and seemingly in a basin. Much inconvenience, however, is felt by the captains of ships in consequence of no fresh water being procurable on the spot.

From the apparent deficiency in harbours for ships, it was at one time feared that the efforts of the colonists might be hampered by numerous heavy charges on the shipment of produce, either caused by the excessive rate of insurance or by the reshipment of merchandise at Nepean Bay in Kangaroo Island; but all fears on this head were removed by the discovery of this creek, in which vessels can lie at anchor as comfortably and securely as in the Thames. There is from a quarter less three to four fathoms for seven miles up. This creek not only forms a harbour of first-rate capability, but affords the means of a cheap and speedy communication with a most extensive and fertile tract of country; for the main branch turns off to the left, about four miles up, and runs to the north for two miles, when it again turns to the left, and flows into the sea at about a mile and a half northward of its other mouth. An elevated bank on the island thus formed, and which is called Torrens Island, commands a most delightful prospect. Beyond the creek, which flows in a broad clear channel, the country is a perfect plain, stretching away to the north as far as the eye can reach, the

* The difficulty attending the discharge of ships at Holdfast Bay, and consequent great detention, has induced an enterprising merchant to make arrangements for removing his lightering establishment, consisting of two decked barges and two schooners, from Launceston, Van Diemen's Land, to Holdfast Bay, where they will be employed in landing cargoes at the bay or creek.
boldest and most elevated part of the longitudinal range before mentioned, running, at its eastern extremity, twelve or fifteen miles distant, and closing in the view to the southward about twenty miles off, by gradually bending round, and terminating on the coast. The plain is, in some places, open, and clothed with luxuriant herbage; in others, well wooded. Mount Lofty bears nearly east, and the whole of this side of the range is intersected by deep gullies, ravines, and water-courses, which bear evident marks of being acted on by powerful torrents. All the hilly country along the coast has a similar character, but here it is most conspicuous. The facilities, says an observer, for damming up and the creation of water power, are 'greater than I have seen in any country in an equal area; and, as a probability exists that it will be advisable to irrigate during the summer, for the second and third crops, this is an inestimable advantage.

Off Torrens Island, for nearly a mile, is a shoal, consisting of mud and sand, and the depth of water is much the same as on the shoal described at the entrance. After passing this, the depth varies from three to three and a half fathoms, and in some places five fathoms at low water, to within half a mile of the landing place, where ships generally anchor in three fathoms.

From Torrens Island to the top of the Port, the creek has all the appearance of a river, the sides being skirted with mangrove trees, and, excepting off the points (which are few, as there are but slight turns in all this space), bold, and varying in width from half a mile to a mile. The land on the eastern side, called Fife Angas, is a mass of mangrove swamps, which is the cause of the landing place being selected so far up, being on a clear spot, whence extends the plain, bounded by the river Torrens.

The head of the creek is six miles from the town; and at the point, about seven miles from the mouth, there is only a distance of one mile from the sea-shore. In the winter the creek receives the waters of the river Torrens; but, during the height of the summer, the river loses itself in a marsh before it reaches the creek. Nothing will be easier than to dam the river above this point, and thus always keep it full; and, as the country between Adelaide and the harbour is a dead level, it will not be an expensive work to cut a canal from one to the other.*

* "In order (say the South Australian commissioners) to give early and full development to the natural resources of the colony, it will be necessary to effect some local improvements,—to deepen the mouth of the harbour, so as to allow the entrance of vessels drawing more than seventeen feet water at all times of the tide; to connect the port with the river by a canal six miles in length, and to convey fresh water to the port, by laying down pipes to a similar extent." A canal which affords great facility in the discharge of cargoes, and which will prevent the recurrence of the great losses to which some of the first emigrants were subjected, has lately been cut from a part about eight hundred feet from the Torrens, through a mud flat, to some high ground, on which two of the commissioners' iron store-houses stand, and where warehouses are being built. This canal cost the government £800. The commissioners have also taken steps to supply the means of deepening the entrance to the harbour; and they promise, as far as they legally can, to encourage the enterprise of the colonists themselves in executing the other local improvements which may contribute to give additional exchangeable value to the produce of their industry, and to render Port Adelaide a commercial emporium. But how far can the commissioners legally lend the required assistance, since the act of parliament makes no adequate provision for the funds necessary for public works, and the government at
The following narrative of a trip taken by Mr. John Morphett, with four other gentlemen, to examine the nature of the land on the eastern side of Mount Lofty range, and the neighbourhood of Mount Barker, is not only highly interesting but important, as affecting the prospects of the colony, inasmuch as it determines the existence of an extent of good land on this side of Lake Alexandrina, "which," says the writer, "may be made, and before long will be made, the pastoral district of Adelaide, the communication with it being very easy." "A few days back I went with four gentlemen (one of them a native of and resident in Van Diemen's Land) over the Mount Lofty range of hills, with a view to looking at a river, which was said to run from N. to S. about six miles on the other side of the mountain. We had one guide with us, and were all on horseback, carrying with us provision for one day. We passed the range at the point where the shingle-splitters have their settlement. It is a wild and romantic place, and will furnish the site for an exceedingly pretty refuge from the heats of summer. We continued amongst the hills for five or six miles, the country becoming gradually more level, the trees decreasing in number, and the soil becoming better, until we came to the river, which, like the Torrens, is formed of deep pools and connecting shallows; but has much more the appearance of an English river, the pools being longer, broader, and deeper, and the banks more regular. We ascended the stream for three or four miles, until we came to where it bifurcated. The whole of the country, along the bank we had ascended, was extremely rich, and had a thick and luxuriant pasturage. On the other side, it appeared still more inviting; and, when we had got a little beyond the point just referred to, we held a council to determine whether we should continue to ascend the river on the same side, or cross it. The guide said he had never crossed, nor did he believe that any one in the colony had; but he had been up the stream, and the soil upwards was more rich than where we were, and the country more open and beautiful. As one on whom we could depend (the guide being a shrewd, observant, trustworthy man, who had passed the greater part of his life in agricultural occupations in New South Wales) stated that he had seen one part of the country and not the other, and as the latter lay to the eastward, we determined upon crossing the river; and were gratified beyond expression: so much so, that, after riding about four miles, we considered whether we should go back to Adelaide or continue our exploration, and decided on proceeding. It was then three, and we had been riding since six, with the exception of one hour for dinner. On the one hand, we had an empty wallet, and nothing but the canopy of heaven to shelter us for the night; on the other, the hope of reaching our home, or at least meeting with the shelter of a splitter's roof. Excitement, however, was thrown into the forward scale, and the other instantly kicked the beam: we steered to the southward of east. The country was gently undulating, and gradually rising, with bottoms of the fattest alluvial soil, the herbage resembling that of an English meadow, in the best
part of the country. Indeed, two of my companions, Mr. Hack and Mr. Samuel Stephens, whose opinions upon such subjects I would as soon take as those of any other two individuals in the colony, said they never saw any part of England equal to the country which we had for an hour been riding over. Mr. Stephens compared the country more particularly to that near Ongar in Essex; and he and Mr. Hack said they thought three tons per acre might be cut in many places we passed, two tons in almost all. I have spoken of the excellence of the pasturage near Adelaide: the pasturage of the country we were passing through is, however, better: the grass is of a more soft and silky character, and so thick at the roots, that it appears matted together, and four or five sorts are distinctly visible. After we had left the river behind us six or seven miles, upon crossing the peak of an eminence, we saw Mount Barker about four miles ahead. To push on to this was our object; and, after some time, we all rode our horses to the top, being the first Europeans who had ever ascended it. From the top of Mount Barker, looking to the westward, we could see the country through which we had been travelling; and from such observation I concluded we had traversed an undulating and slightly wooded tract of the finest soil, and most luxuriant pasturage, which appears to run between the Mount Barker and Mount Lofty ranges (distant about fifteen miles) from N. to S. the whole width, until it branches off at Mount Barker, and winds round its base to the southward, leading into the gently sloping and undulating country, which gradually falls towards the lake (distant perhaps twenty-five miles), and continues to the northward up the shore of the lake, and above the mouth of the Murray, as far as the eye can reach. It was the opinion of my companions, as well as my own, that the character of the country to the eastward of Mount Barker was the same as that we passed over; it was certainly essentially different from the country in the vicinity of Adelaide. In the latter case there are extensive plains, skirted and divided by strips and patches of wood; whereas the former scene is undulating meadow land, slightly timbered, and intersected by water-courses, flowing, doubtless, in summer, and dry in winter. One interesting fact struck us also; viz., the different appearance of the country near Adelaide and that between the hills. The kangaroo grass on the plains was ripe and dry, whilst the pasturage between the hills was fresh and green. This is accounted for by the excess of rain which must fall in the higher district.”

The entire formation of the country, indeed, is very remarkable. On the eastern side, at about forty miles from the sea-coast, runs a range of mountains, called the Blue Mountains. This range is considered the spine of the Australian continent, and from it the principal known rivers take their source. Those which flow eastward are of no great size, having but little distance to traverse before they fall into the sea. Flowing into the interior from the western side of this range is an important river, the Murrumbidgee, which Captain Sturt was sent with a party to explore. He gave an interesting narrative of his expedition, interesting whether from the importance of the discoveries made, the perils encountered, or the heroism displayed. On tracing the Murrumbidgee for some distance, he found, to his great delight, that it fell into a much more important stream, flowing from the south-east, which
he designated the Murray. On proceeding down this stream, he soon found it joined by a fine river flowing from the north, which has since been proved to be the Darling that he had before discovered. He describes this magnificent river (the Murray) as flowing in extensive reaches of three or six miles in length, sometimes between lofty cliffs, on the summit of which the natives appeared as small as crows, sometimes leaving extensive flats of alluvial soil which was as black as ebony, and of exuberant fertility. As he approached the mouth of the river (after tracing it 1000 miles), he found the valley expand to a breadth of four miles. It would have been impossible for the most tasteful individual to have laid out pleasure-grounds to more advantage than nature had done, in planting and disposing the various groups of trees. The river does not occupy the centre of the valley, but inclines to either side, according to its windings; and thus the flats are of greater or less extent according to the distance of the river from the base of the hills. These consist of land of the richest description, soil that is the pure accumulation of vegetable matter. If its hundreds of thousands of acres be practically available, Captain Sturt would not hesitate to pronounce it one of the richest and most highly-favoured spots on the face of the earth. He found the river terminate in an extensive lake, to which he gave the name of Alexandrina. His time being exceedingly limited, from the scarcity of his provisions, and having to reascend the river against the stream, he was enabled to examine the lake but very imperfectly, and did not discover any navigable outlet between it and the sea; but, hurried as were his views of its banks, he observes that they cannot, unless nature has deviated from her usual laws, but be fertile, situated as they are to receive the mountain deposits on the one hand, and those of the lake on the other; and never did he see a country of more promising aspect or more favourable position. "It would, then, appear," he adds, "that a spot has at length been found upon the south coast of New Holland, to which the colonist might venture with every prospect of success, and in whose valleys the exile might hope to build for himself, and for his family, a peaceful and prosperous home."

An excursion was made in December, 1837, by four colonists, Messrs. Cook, W. Finlayson, A. Wyatt, and G. Barton, from Adelaide to the Murray and Lake Alexandrina. After leaving Mount Barker, they arrived at a fine stream, which in the wet season must form a considerable river; and, as it was the anniversary of the Governor's arrival in the colony, they named the river the Hindmarsh, in honour of his Excellency. They travelled down the Hindmarsh, which disappeared about two miles from the lake, losing itself, as they supposed, in a reedy swamp to the left. They at length reached the borders of the lake, which appeared to be of vast extent, the water being quite sweet and fresh. A small island at the distance of eight or ten miles east, bounded their view in that direction; and land could not be seen either to the north or south; but their view was much interrupted by the reeds. The water had a whitish tinge, and the spray dashed upon the shore like the sea upon the beach. The water seemed to deepen very fast. They conjectured that the Murray joined the lake about twenty miles from the place where they then stood. After drinking heartily of its waters, they bade adieu to Lake Alexandrina, very much gratified with their having been the first to reach it from Adelaide. After leaving the
lake, they travelled quickly in a N.W. direction. About eight miles from the lake, they came to a river five or six miles more northerly than the Hindmarsh, running parallel with it, except towards its termination, when it seemed to sweep round to the westward, and, as they supposed, joined the lake in that direction. They gave to this river the name of Angas, in honour of the chairman of the South Australian Company.

Mr. Mann, the Attorney-General, thus describes his visit to Lake Alexandrina, and the knowledge which he acquired respecting the entrance of the Murray:—"A slight sketch of the coast to the eastward of the Mootaparinga river will, I think, be useful. From the river easterly, the land rises abruptly, and for about four miles the shore presents a bold and rocky aspect; but, at this distance, it again sinks to a sandy level, winding round southerly. From this point there is a low sandy sea coast, completely open to the southern ocean. The whale-boat sailed from the station of Captain Blenkinsopp till we neared this shore, and we then pulled for about three miles towards the Murray. The wind was about N.N.W., and it was far from blowing freshly; yet I could trace an immense surf running upwards of from six to eight feet in height along the whole coast as far as the eye could reach. At from four to five miles distant the entrance to the Murray is rendered strikingly obvious by an immense wall of foam, which appears literally to stretch directly athwart the entrance. I cannot think, from contrasting it with the shore surf, that it could have been less than from ten to twelve feet in height, and this was the opinion of the men with me in the boat. This entrance is, I should say, more than a quarter of a mile in breadth. At a distance of four miles the men became alarmed, and remonstrated; but I induced them to continue their course. When upwards of two miles from the river, an immense roller turned the boat on her beam-ends. On looking along the interval from this spot to the Murray, I could see repeated lines of rollers rising and breaking; and I became convinced that it would be impossible to effect the desired object, and that any further perseverance would uselessly risk the lives of the men. I therefore reluctantly gave the signal of retreat. The land-party were more successful, and Captain Blenkinsopp ascertained that on the south-eastern or right-hand side of the entrance there was a channel of very deep water; this was rendered almost certain by the difference in the number and the force of the rollers on the respective sides. On the left eleven were counted, on the right three only were perceptible. Hence Captain Blenkinsopp was of opinion that if the whale-boat had passed the mouth of the river for about a mile and three quarters, she might, by pulling close inshore, have effected a passage into the river. This scheme he subsequently put in practice, how unsuccessfully the melancholy death of Sir John Jeffcott, of himself, and two of his boat's crew, may prove. On Monday, the 2d December last, Captain Blenkinsopp dispatched a whale-boat to the Murray; the men were directed to pass the south-east or right-hand side of the embouchure for the

* Captain Martin says, "I have not been nearer than four or five miles to the mouth of the Murray; I could see nothing but one foam of tremendous surf all along, and it is my opinion, that there must always be a very heavy sea there, from its being open to the whole swell of the southern ocean."
space of a mile, and then to pull up towards the entrance of the Murray, keeping close inshore. Following these orders, the boatmen landed on the south-eastern beach considerably below the mouth of the river. There was scarcely any wind, and the weather was very favourable; notwithstanding this, however, the surf was running on the beach upwards of six feet in height as far as the eye could distinguish the line of shore. Here it became apparent to the men that it was impossible to pull against the current; they therefore determined to track the boat on. This they effected, some of the men keeping out to seaward in order to prevent the surf from beaching the boat, whilst the rest tracked her. After great labour and considerable danger, they passed into the river; and, when in smooth water, they stood over to the western side, where they were joined by the land party. The entrance once passed, the embouchure to the lake is reported to present a calm and beautiful sheet of water, varying in depth from four to three and a half and three fathoms. On the south-eastern side it is said to carry this depth of water up to the lake. The current, however, is fearfully rapid, and the boatmen who survived are of one opinion in respect to the impossibility of any vessel making a passage against the united force of the current, and the immense sweep of rollers which rise and break for the distance of from a mile and a half to two miles before the entrance to the river is attained. From the Monday, the day on which the expedition started, to the following Sunday, the party were engaged in exploring the embouchure; and they reached and encamped upon the bank which forms the entrance of Lake Alexandrina. With reference to the latter I may add, that the problem of the existence of another entrance is at once and for ever set at rest. The width of the embouchure, the rapidity of the current on the south-eastern side of the stream, and the depth of water which it carries from the lake, when viewed in connexion with the necessary allowance to be made for an evaporating surface so large as Lake Alexandrina, all tend to strengthen such a conviction."

The river Murray* is of paramount importance to the new colony. "I have before alluded," says Mr. Morphett, "to the advantages to be expected from a communication with that beautiful and mighty river the Murray, and I now refer to it again, as being a point of great im-

* Much light has been thrown on the means of internal communication in South Australia, by Major Mitchell. Captain Sturt's expedition had succeeded in tracing the Murray from the plains below the mountains of New South Wales to Lake Alexandrina, within fifty or sixty miles of Adelaide. But the knowledge of the features of this vast tract of country was scanty until the expeditions of Major Mitchell, who, by his enterprise as an explorer, and his skill as a surveyor, has shown, that the five larger rivers of this great natural basin, with their tributaries, and most probably every river rising to the west of the mountain range already spoken of, eventually combine to water the territory of South Australia, having their embouchure in the yet but partially known Lake Alexandrina. Major Mitchell has also described with the accuracy and skill both of an engineer and a geologist, the general nature and features of the country as it was seen by him, and as natural appearances proved it would be in times of flood. He has, moreover, discovered "Australis Felix," by far the finest country yet found in that extensive continent; having a delightful climate, a rich soil, lying just on the boundary line of South Australia, but naturally forming a part of its territory. He describes it as beautifully undulating and well watered, but without any navigable rivers; for, although Glenelg has 16 feet of water for many miles up, it has but two feet on the bar. He has also proved the junction of the Darling, the Lochlan, and the Murrumbidgee with the Murray
portance. There are extensive and rich plains to the westward of the Warragony Mountains, in which several hundred thousand sheep are depastured. The produce of these flocks has to be carried over these mountains at an immense expense, in order to be shipped at Sydney. The yearly increasing flocks of the settlers of New South Wales will compel fresh explorations to the westward, and the formation of stock settlements still farther from the point of embarkation; in addition to which, we may confidently expect the occupancy of that extensive and beautiful tract of country still nearer to us, discovered by Major Mitchell, and called Australia Felix. Now, I think our position will reasonably justify us in calculating upon the whole of its export, as well as that of all the country on the banks of the Murray. I think it would be cheaper to send the wool raised on the plains this side of the chain of mountains mentioned above, down the Murray in boats, and overland from that river to our port. If we have the export, we shall certainly secure the import trade; and thus, as carriers for another settlement, obtain wealth and importance quite independent of what will arise from the capabilities of our own territory."

The question is, by what outlet shall the products of the western parts of New South Wales find their way to the sea—by way of Port Adelaide or Encounter Bay? It is probable that a channel of considerable depth may exist between the lake and the sea. But in the fall of the year after the drought of summer, when the lake sinks to the level of the sea, the cause which operated to keep the channel open having subsided, the sea then acts without any opposing power, and blocks up the entrance; and, even when the channel is open, the constant surf which rolls in over a very flat beach for several miles on each side of the entrance, breaking at least a quarter of a mile from the beach, and continuing to break all the way, appears to render the entrance generally impassable for open boats; and the strength of the current, the narrowness of the channel, and the eddies, make it impassable for any thing else, except, perhaps, steam-boats not drawing much water. It therefore appears (notwithstanding the assertion of some natives to Major Mitchell, that there existed a wide, deep outlet, from Lake Alexandrina, to the sea,) that there is no practicable communication between the Murray and the sea by this entrance.

Besides, Encounter Bay is a place pregnant with danger, and, as will appear in subsequent chapters, has already become the scene of dreadful disaster. The shore abounds in reefs and rocks, and the surf is represented by old captains as being worse than that at Madras Roads. It is bounded, westerly, by a lofty bluff or promontory of land, stretching out to seaward nearly at right angle with the coast, and forming a substantial protection for vessels anchored in a cove to its N. W., and termed Rosetta Cove, in honour of Mrs. Angas. About two ships, if moored fore and aft, may, during the winter season, lie here in great safety. In the summer season (say from December to April) it would be dangerous. During these months it is subject to strong gales from

on its northern side, traced its upward course, found several tributaries on its southern side, and at last arrived at Australia the Happy. Whether it should be included in South Australia, or made a new province, is a matter of fair consideration; but one course or the other should be adopted if the country is to reap any benefit from Major Mitchell's discoveries.
SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

southeast, which send in a very heavy sea. The strongest gales that blow during the winter season are from N. W. to S. W.; with these winds Rosetta Cove is smooth enough, and the holding ground is excellent. At the distance of a mile and a quarter from the Bluff, and bearing from it about north-easterly, is a rocky island of small dimensions. From this island a dangerous reef runs towards the shore, and it is connected in the same manner with the Seal Rock, a small island, distant about two miles and a half from it, and bearing about E. by S. At the termination of the Bluff shoreward, on a gentle acclivity of land, the South Australian Company have the buildings of their whaling establishment. From this place the ground slopes gradually down to the sea, and a small and sandy plain, bounded inland by an intricate and hilly country, at a distance varying from a mile to a quarter of a mile, forms the sea-coast easterly from the Bluff, up to a small bar river which runs into the sea, near Mootaparinga. About four miles easterly from the Bluff, is the whaling establishment of the late Captain Blenkinsopp, and about equi-distant between those locations, lies a large island, called Granite Island, the anchorage behind which has been called by Commander Crozier, R.N., Victor Harbour, while the more exposed part was named Cape Sound. This island is distant from the shore about a quarter of a mile; it is not exactly at right angles with the coast, but lies in a slight degree diagonally, so as to form a fair protection against winds, varying from the N. W. to the S. S. W. The land in the immediate neighbourhood is extremely rich, and the site is said to be most picturesque, and well calculated for a town. The extreme length of the island is considerably less than half a mile. From the seaward extremity, looking inland, there is deep water; and this continues to some shears erected by Captain Blenkinsopp, half-way between the extreme points of the island. From the shears the water shoals rapidly; and in the deep water more than four ships could not at any time lie safely, as it is requisite to keep close in to the island. The Seal Rock is about half a mile from Granite Island; and a reef of rocks extends from the one to the other. This reef forms a valuable breakwater, when the wind is blowing from the N.W., and from thence for about six points southerly. In fact, it is this reef which makes Granite Island a tolerable roadstead during the winter months. Even then, however, gales often blow from the shore with such violence as to render the place untenable. In the summer it is a most dangerous spot, violent gales from the S. E. to the eastward being then of frequent occurrence; and, when a gale sets in from that quarter, there is a sea with ground-swell that the finest ship in her Majesty's service never could stand out. I have seen (says Captain McFarlane) from the mouth of the river Murray to Rosetta Bluff, a solid break, and from Rosetta Bluff to the Black Reef, I am sure I never saw a more terrific break; therefore any ship lying there must depend on her ground tackle. Mr. Mann, the Advocate-General, adds, "As to Granite Island or Rosetta Cove, useful as they are, and will be to a limited extent during the whaling season, it is my opinion that to say they are, or ever could be, made good and secure harbours, is a kind of mental hallucination little short of midsummer madness. During my stay at Captain Blenkinsopp's, in August, the wind generally blew off shore, or from the N. W. or S. W. The latter
winds were from seaward; and, when they prevail, the surf is tremendous, and the noise of it literally deafening. On many occasions during my stay, the surf was so heavy, as, in my opinion, to have rendered the landing of goods impossible, and the beaching of a boat dangerous.

"But it has been stated, that a ship canal might be constructed to communicate between Victor Harbour and the Murray. Undoubtedly it might, provided this difficulty be overcome; namely, the means of keeping open the mouth of such a canal to the sea. The sea at Encounter Bay has dammed up the mouth of the two rivulets, after turning their course to the eastward; it has dammed up the mouth of the Murray, after changing the course of the channel of that river several miles to the eastward; and it must require great skill and continual outlay to open the mouth of such a canal;—the water of the Murray cannot overpower the ocean. But why construct a ship canal, when it is known that Lake Alexandrina and the Murray are not navigable for ships? Is it to make an artificial harbour for ships? The very proposition implies the want of that essential to prosperity in Victor Harbour, which before has been alluded to. But at all events, it may be said, a boat canal might be made; yet a boat canal would not shelter the shipping in Victor Harbour; nor could a railway bring produce from the Murray to be wrecked at Encounter Bay. With regard to position, it is true, Encounter Bay possesses facilities for communication with other ports; but, if a harbour is dangerous of approach, and unsafe as a place of shelter, of what avail is position?"

There is no doubt, however, that a level easy communication can be made between the Murray and Port Adelaide whenever the colonists choose. Dr. Imlay (a visitor at Adelaide from Twofold Bay) considers the distance from Adelaide to the Murray about 45 miles. The doctor made an excursion to the river in the month of February last, and reached it within an hour's ride of the time he expected to do. He describes it as a deep broad stream (its entrance is said by another to be four fathoms deep, and of great breadth); the water like a canal; beds of reeds, sometimes a quarter of a mile broad, on each side; and behind them a belt of trees, all within a steep bank, which may at times form the winter bank of the river. He returned by a different road, and yet was only twenty-eight hours on the way, and could do it now in six or eight hours. He considers it quite practicable to carry a road for bullock-waggons from Adelaide to the Murray.

The contiguity of Port Adelaide to the Murray, to which it is nearer than any other safe harbour on the Australian continent, will doubtless ensure to it the import and export trade of all the inland flock-owners, whose increasing stocks will be constantly moving towards South Australia. Indeed, offers have been made to the colonial government by Sydney residents, to send large droves overland; and, as will hereafter appear, this overland traffic has already commenced, and will no doubt rapidly increase, to the mutual profit of the two colonies.

It is asked (says an eloquent and observant writer), if there be no communication between the Murray and the sea for vessels of considerable tonnage, and no secure harbours in Encounter Bay, where are the vaunted advantages of the river Murray? The advantages of the river Murray are, that it forms a ready-made high road of the best
description through an immense tract of fertile country. By its means the communication between the new colony and the old will be greatly facilitated. Already herds have descended along its banks, refreshed by its streams, and how long will it be before the steam-boat walks upon its waters? Lake Alexandrina alone covers a surface of about 2000 square miles, its widely-extended shores composed of a rich alluvial soil; while the Murray itself, flowing from snow-topped mountains on the opposite side of the continent, in its course of above 1200 miles, waters a country unequalled in natural fertility by any yet occupied, and on which Major Mitchell, the late surveyor-general of the province, bestowed the name of Australia Felix. Who is there does not see the advantage which even a canal through but a part of such a country would afford? If it has hitherto answered to keep flocks and herds at a distance of three or four hundred miles from a sea-port, to transport wool and bring back manufactures across mountains and pathless deserts, how much better will it answer to keep flocks and herds on the banks of a navigable stream on which the steam-boat daily plies? It is supposed that there are now more than four million sheep in Australia; and, at the ordinary rate of increase, in two years' time this four million will be eight. It is no extravagant calculation that within three years the wool of two million of sheep will descend the Murray. Nor is this all. What facilities does it offer for the supply of building materials, and the interchange of natural advantages, to every spot along its banks? It is true that there has not been found, and is not likely to be found, a harbour at its mouth, accessible to large vessels; but there is every reason to suppose that the communication between the lake and the neighbouring ports upon the coast will be readily established by means of steam-boats; and, if this should not be the case, it is evident that an overland communication must be speedily formed between Adelaide and the most accessible point in the Murray.

Kangaroo Island lies about twelve miles S. W. of Cape Jervis. It is more than 100 miles in length, and comprises an area of 2,500,000 acres, containing some very fine pasture and timber. It was upon this island that the first settlers, including the South Australian Company's servants, landed. "The island," says one writing from the spot, under date of Sept. 26, 1836, "is by no means so good as I expected to have found it." Mr. Morphett, also, under date of Nov. 25, says, "Upon landing at Kangaroo Island, I soon found that the character of the soil did not hold out any very strong inducement for a permanent or extensive settlement."

There are no aborigines on Kangaroo Island: but several sealers were found on it. One of them had been there eighteen years, another fifteen years, and the rest for shorter periods. They were described by an early settler as "intelligent, quiet men, having spots of land under cultivation; growing a little wheat, with potatoes, turnips, and other vegetables, for their own consumption." They, as well as a few native women whom they had induced to follow them from the Main, were at once employed by Colonel Light, the deputy-surveyor, and the South Australian Company's colonial manager. The sealers all expressed pleasure at the opportunity thus afforded of entering into the relations of civilised life. "I went," says the settler already quoted, "with Mr. Kingston up the river (on which we have formed a temporary settle-
ment), to a place occupied and cultivated by two of the sealers. The land we passed over was of very different characters, some of it being a rich light loam, and in other places clay. The great want is irrigation during the summer months. From May to September or October, there is an abundance of rain; but, during the intermediate time, there is none. The spot I alluded to as being farmed by two sealers is fine land, in a very pretty part of the country, with some splendid timber upon it. They have about five acres under cultivation, and grow potatoes, turnips, cabbages, water melons, onions, wheat, and barley. The vegetables are all good. We purchased turnips from them at 6d. a dozen. Their wheat is excellent, although grown five successive years without changing the seed on the same land. I think they said it weighed 64 lb. to the bushel, and they got last year, in quantity, 70 bushels from about 1 2 acres." From other, and more recent accounts, it appears that vegetables are raised on the island in great abundance, and at little expenditure of labour; in proof of which the following "prices current" may be quoted: lettuces, fit for the table, 3d. each; radishes, 1d. per dozen; cabbages, fit for transplanting, 2s. per hundred, and other vegetables in proportion.

It is now generally known, notwithstanding the glowing and exaggerated accounts published by Captain Sutherland in the year 1819, that the soil of Kangaroo Island, so far as hitherto explored, is greatly inferior to that of the main land,* though considered adapted for vine-

* Mr. Robert Fisher, in a journal of an excursion into the interior of Kangaroo Island, in November, 1836, observes, "I have now no hesitation in declaring that nearly the whole of Captain Sutherland's report is one mass of falsehood. Our belief in its truth has been the means of sacrificing two valuable lives; for, as will be seen in the sequel, Dr. Slater and Mr. Osborne perished. Had we not bad confidence in Captain Sutherland's report, we should not have been induced to go further into the interior, but have returned to the coast, and made our way along its shores to Nepcan Bay." A few extracts from Mr. Fisher's journal will suffice to justify this strong censure. "We travelled about four miles N. E. up one hill and down another, experiencing much inconvenience, and making our way through prickly shrubs, with which the hills abounded. It was so bad occasionally, that our hands bled a good deal. We now began to think of the difficulties of our undertaking, more especially as we could not find any fresh water." "After leaving the valley we altered our course, and went about N. E. in hopes of finding the tract of beautiful level country described by Sutherland; but the further we went the more insuperable did the scrub and brushwood appear. We were obliged to chop our way through with a hatchet, which we fortunately had with us. The brush and scrub continuing as thick as ever, we began to despair." "November 5.—Starvation day—no breakfast! no water! We commenced this morning steering due south, and, travelling a few miles through thicket after thicket of brushwood, we came to one which, at the distance of every two or three yards, the person at the head of the party was obliged to fall behind, and let the second one go first. We continued pushing and forcing our way for some distance, until we were exhausted and compelled to sit down and rest ourselves in the midst of it for some time." Again he writes, "Nov. 6.—We again made our way to the beach, and travelled along the coast, in the hopes of terminating our journey without going into the interior of the country, but our hopes were soon blasted; for after travelling about two miles, our progress was impeded by a heavy surf striking against immense cliffs of four or five hundred feet high. We were obliged to ascend these, and we did it at the risk of our lives, which we did not consider then of much value to us. When we reached the summit, we went inland in a north-easterly direction, and travelled, as usual, through brushwood, over sand and stony hills, &c., about the distance of fifteen miles. We had not quenched our thirst for two days, nor tasted any thing tolerable, with the exception of a sea-gull, killed on the beach in the morning." The whole narrative proceeds in the same strain of dissatisfaction with the country, and details
yards; and inconvenience is experienced from a short supply of water—consequently, the great bulk of emigrants at once proceeded to Adelaide, leaving some of the company's people to retain a settlement on the island. That station they have named "Kingscote," and from that time to the present it has been almost entirely in their occupation. An extract from a letter written by one of the company's managers at Kingscote, on the 14th of February last, will convey to the reader a tolerable idea of the present state and capabilities of Kangaroo Island. "Water," says Mr. Giles, "is still very scarce. In this dry season it costs me about 9s. 4d. per week for water for my family alone. Our agricultural operations go on very slowly: it is such immense labour to clear the land. There are now several acres prepared, but at present no plough will touch it. We have just gathered in our little harvest, of wheat, barley, oats, and mazes, which have proved of the best quality, and amazingly productive. One grain of barley increased more than two thousand fold!"

It is expected that the safety of the navigation will make it a place of refuge and of call, for ships passing South Australia. Kangaroo Island is also adapted as a place of outfit for the numerous ships employed in the South Sea fishery. There, vessels may be supplied, from the stores of the company, and other settlers; and, probably, it will become an extensive depot for all kinds of merchandise.

Nepean Bay, in Kangaroo Island (its chief attraction), is described by an inhabitant of Van Diemen's Land as the Portsmouth of South Australia. As a harbour, it is scarcely to be surpassed, and will accommodate some hundreds of vessels. Ships of 700 tons burthen can anchor within half a mile of the landing place. It is completely protected by a sandy reef, forming an excellent breakwater, which extends from Point Marsden, several miles to the eastward: the reef is dry at low water, and can always be avoided by the soundings, which are very regular. In the bight of the bay a small river empties itself from May to November; its course is then about twenty miles, and the water is sweet at the mouth at low tide. Testimonies to the excellency of this harbour, are given by every captain who has visited the colony.

The farther privations which the exploring party suffered, particularly from thirst. On one occasion "they eagerly sucked the drops of water from off the trees;" at another time "they were compelled to drink heartily of some brackish water they found in a gully;" and at length proceeding barefooted (their shoes and stockings being worn out) they met with some fresh water, "being the first they had drank for five days," and reached Nepean Bay by crossing a river which nearly cost Mr. Fisher his life, he being literally rescued "by the hair of his head!" To the foregoing we must add the testimony of Mr. Gouger, who, however, does not appear to have arrived at his conclusions through the same "chapter of accidents" as befit his more adventurous fellow-colonists. "While," says he, "this part of the continent of South Australia has surpassed, Kangaroo Island has not equalled, the expectations formed of it in England. It has a fine harbour, finer than even that of Port Adelaide; it is almost equal to the Derwent at Hobart Town; but the land is covered with brushwood and small trees, the clearing of which would cost at least 15d. an acre. When cleared, however, the soil is rich, the vegetable deposit being sometimes very considerable. The only establishment at this place is one belonging to the South Australian Company; but the difficulty of cultivation, in consequence of the thick brushwood and the great scarcity of water, will, for years at least, constitute a certain barrier to the extensive use of this island." "Captain Sutherland's account of this island," says another colonist well acquainted with it, "is, almost every word of it, a complete lie."
CHAPTER III.

CONSTITUTION OF THE COLONY.

The distinguishing features in the constitution of South Australia are chiefly these;—that it is a free colony, that the locations gradually diverge from a common centre, that the land is sold at a fixed price, and that the money accruing from the sale of land is devoted to the supply of labour by gratuitous transport.

It was established by Act of Parliament, 4 and 5 William IV., c. 95. This statute consists of 26 clauses.

Clause 1, enacts that the sovereign may erect one or more provinces in that part of Australia lying between the 132d and the 141st meridians of east longitude, and between the Southern Ocean and the 26th deg. of south latitude; and that all persons residing within the said province or provinces shall be free, not subject to the laws or constitution of any other part of Australia, but bound by those only which shall be constructed especially for their own territory.

Clause 2, enacts that the sovereign may empower any persons approved of by the privy council to frame laws and establish courts, to appoint officers, chaplains, and clergymen of the established church of England or Scotland, and to levy duties and taxes; such laws to be laid before the sovereign in council.

Clause 3, enacts that three or more commissioners be appointed by the crown to carry the act into execution; their proceedings to be laid before Parliament once a year.*

Clauses 4 and 5, enact the style of the commissioners, and that their proceedings be sealed.

Clause 6, empowers the commissioners to declare all the lands of the colony (excepting portions required for roads and footpaths) to be open to purchase by British subjects, and to make regulations for the surveying and sale of such lands at such price as they may from time to

* The commissioners first appointed, were as follows:

Colonel Torrens, F.R.S., Chairman.
George Fife Angas, Esq. Samuel Mills, Esq.
Edward Barnard, Esq. Jacob Montefiore, Esq.
John George Shaw Lefevre, Esq. John Wright, Esq.
Wm. Alexander Mackinnon, Esq., M.P.

George Barnes, Esq., Treasurer. Rowland Hill, Esq., Secretary.

The following is a list of the present commissioners:

Colonel Torrens, F.R.S., Chairman.
Edward Barnard, Esq. Jacob Montefiore, Esq.
William Hutt, Esq., M.P. George Palmer, jun., Esq.
Wm. Alexander Mackinnon, Esq., M.P. James Pennington, Esq.

George Barnes, Esq., Treasurer. Rowland Hill, Esq., Secretary.

The commissioners' office is No. 6, Adelphi-terrace, London.
CONSTITUTION OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Time deem expedient, and for the letting of unsold portions thereof, for any period not exceeding three years. By the same clause it is directed, that all monies received as purchase-money or rent by the commissioners, be employed in conducting the emigration of poor persons from Great Britain or Ireland to the South Australian province or provinces. The commissioners may sell the lands either by auction or otherwise, as they may deem best; but it is rendered imperative that they sell in public, for ready money, and in no case for a lower price than 12s. sterling per English acre; but the upset or selling price is to be uniform; that is to say, the same price per acre, whatever the quantity or situation of the land put up for sale. The whole of the cash proceeds, without any deduction whatever, except in the case provided for in a subsequent clause, are to constitute an "Emigration Fund," to be employed, as before stated, in conveying poor emigrants: but it is provided, that the poor persons so conveyed at the expense of the "Fund" shall, as far as possible, be adult persons of the two sexes in equal proportions, and not exceeding the age of thirty years.

Clause 7, enacts that no poor person having a husband or wife, or a child or children, shall, by means of the "Emigration Fund," obtain a passage to the colony, unless the husband or wife, or the child or children, of such poor person shall also be conveyed thither.

Clause 8, provides that a commissioner of public lands be resident in the colony, to act under the orders of the board of commissioners, who are further (9) to appoint a treasurer, surveyors, and other officers connected with the disposal of the public lands and the purchase-money thereof.

Clause 10, empowers the commissioners to delegate to the colonial commissioner, or other accredited officer, any of their powers with respect to the disposal of land.

Clauses 11, 12, and 13, provide for the custody of monies, the auditing of accounts, and the appointment of subordinate officers.

Clause 14, prescribes the oath to be taken by the commissioners.

Clause 15, orders all salaries to be fixed by the lords of the treasury.

Clause 16, requires the commissioners, at least once a-year, to submit to the secretary of state for the colonies, a report of their proceedings, to be laid before both houses of parliament.

Clause 17, enacts that previously and until the sale of public lands in the province shall have produced a fund sufficient to defray the cost of conveying such a number of poor emigrants to the province as may be desirable, the commissioners may borrow, on bond or otherwise, at interest not exceeding 10l. per cent. per annum, 50,000l., for the sole purpose of defraying the cost of the passage of poor emigrants.

Clause 18, provides that, for defraying the necessary costs, charges, and expenses of founding the colony, and of the government thereof, and for the expenses of the commissioners, they may borrow on bond, on terms as before mentioned, 200,000l.; such bonds to be termed "South Australia Colonial Revenue Securities," and to be a charge upon the ordinary revenue or produce of all rates, duties, and taxes to be levied within the province.

Clause 19, allows the commissioners to reduce the rate of interest by taking up any sum of money at a lower rate, and therewith pay off any existing security.
Clause 20, ordains that the lands of the colony shall be deemed a collateral security.

Clause 21, provides that the commissioners may sue or be sued in the name of one of them or of the secretary.

Clause 22, is of great importance to the new colony, securing it from the great obstacle by which emigration to New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land has been seriously impeded; namely, their convict population. It is enacted "that no person or persons convicted in any court of justice in Great Britain or Ireland, or elsewhere, shall at any time, or under any circumstances, be transported as a convict to any place within the limits hereinbefore described."

Clause 23, enacts that it shall be lawful to establish a constitution of local government for any of the South Australian provinces possessing a population of fifty thousand souls, in such manner, and with such provisions, limitations, and restrictions, as by the sovereign in council may be deemed meet and desirable: but it is provided, that no alteration shall be made in the before-mentioned mode of disposing of the public lands, and of the "Fund" obtained by the sale thereof, otherwise than by act of parliament; and it is further provided, that in the said constitution of local government, provision shall be made for the satisfaction of the obligations of any of the aforesaid colonial revenue securities which may be unsatisfied at the time of framing such constitution.

Clause 24, provides as a security, that no part of the expense of founding and governing the colony shall fall on the mother-country: the commissioners may, out of the monies borrowed under the act, invest 20,000L. in exchequer bills or other government securities in the names of trustees appointed by her Majesty.

Clause 25, enacts, that if, after the expiration of ten years from the passing of the act, the population shall be less than 20,000 natural-born subjects of her Majesty, the lands remaining unsold shall be disposable by the crown; any obligations created by the South Australian public lands securities still existing to be esteemed a charge upon them, to be paid to the holders of such securities out of the money obtained by such sale.

Clause 26, restrains the commissioners from entering upon the exercise of their general powers, until they have invested the required 20,000L. in exchequer bills, and until 35,000L. worth of land have been sold.

The act above abstracted, was amended by 1 and 2 Victoria, c. 60, (July 31, 1838,) in the first clause of which it was enacted, that, instead of the making of laws, appointing of officers, and levying of taxes, being left as provided for in the former act, those powers should be exercised by three or more persons resident in the colony to be chosen by the sovereign in council; and the authority to appoint officers,

* This having been found to operate as an injurious burden to the colony, without affording any real security to the government at home; but, on the contrary, tending to create the very danger against which it was intended to provide, the commissioners in their last report represented to Lord Glenelg, the expediency of authorising the guarantee fund of 20,000L. to be employed in defraying the expenses of the colony; but, in deference to one of his colleagues, rather than from any disinclination of his own, his lordship is stated to have negatived the application.
chaplains, and clergymen, was repealed. By the second clause of the amending act, the commissioners were empowered to raise the 50,000l. and the 160,000l., residue of the 200,000l. mentioned in the former act, and also any other sums which they were by either act authorised to raise, by selling redeemable annuities. By the third clause, they were empowered to employ money raised on land or revenue securities convertibly, only keeping separate accounts, and to raise money on the security of the revenue, to pay debts incurred to either fund, the debt incurred to the Emigration Fund never to exceed one-third of its amount for the current year. The fourth clause legalised certain acts performed by the commissioners before their appointment had received the royal signature. By the fifth clause, the commissioners were authorised to apply the proceeds of sales of land in payment of revenue securities.

From the preceding summaries of the acts, the reader will at once perceive that the powers of the commissioners are distinct from those of the colonial government: the commissioners have no power to make laws; they cannot levy taxes; they have, in fact, no power whatever, except as relates to the disposal of land, the emigration of labourers, and the disposition of the funds raised by the sale of land. Here, keeping within the provisions of the act, they have full power, and the colonial government cannot interfere with them.
CHAPTER IV.

Management and Sale of Land: Sold originally at £1; reduced to 12s.; raised again to £1, with permission to the Colonial Commissioner to raise it to £2, if necessary, and all sales to be made in the Colony; finally, to be sold in this country as well as in the Colony, and price fixed at £1—Regulations for the Disposal of Land in England and in the Colony—Official Return of All Land Sold—Agents for the Sale of Land—Commissioners' Remarks on the Disposal of Waste Lands.

Thus we see that the proper business of the commissioners is to superintend the management of the Emigration Fund, to see that it is devoted to its prescribed object, and so to regulate the tide of emigration as to secure a constant supply of labour without overstocking the market. But, first of all, they had to commence their labour by borrowing 20,000l. on the security of the revenue of a colony not yet in existence, and were compelled to raise 35,000l. by the sale of land. These operations were in themselves sufficiently difficult, and the difficulty was increased by the want of funds with which to defray preliminary expenses. To induce the public to purchase lands in the projected colony, or to lend money on the security of its future revenues, it was necessary to give extensive publicity to the principles upon which it was to be founded, and to the circumstances favourable to success; and, in order to make the plan and prospects of the colony thus known to the public, it was necessary to employ clerks and agents, to print, to advertise, and to carry on an extensive correspondence throughout the country. No provision was made for enabling the commissioners to defray the expenses of these preliminary operations; and they could not, with the slender and apparently inadequate means at their disposal, have succeeded in carrying the most difficult and important provisions of the act of parliament into effect, had it not been that the inherent excellence of the plan of colonization therein embodied worked out its own success.

As the proceeds of the sale of land were to be sacredly employed in conveying labourers to the colony, it followed that such a price must be obtained as was necessary to secure a sufficient supply of labour to raise from the land and other sources the greatest quantity of produce in proportion to the hands employed. It was evident to the commissioners, that the wealth of the colony must be augmented by a combination of labour producing this result; and that it must be the interest of the purchaser to pay whatever price might be requisite to secure such a combination. But they had also to consider whether it would be practicable to obtain this price for the wastes of a remote region, in which no settlement had as yet been formed. Yielding to the influence of this consideration on the one hand, but feeling it on
the other to be their duty to attempt to realise a higher price than the minimum of 12s. per acre, named in the act of parliament, they resolved, in the first instance, upon demanding 20s. per acre.

In June, 1835, accordingly, they issued their first regulations for the sale of land. The sole condition of purchase, was the payment of money at the rate of 1L. per acre; and it was signified that "nothing, whether above or below the surface of the land, would be reserved by the crown." Each order was to be for one lot of land, and each lot to consist of a country section of eighty acres, and a town section of one acre. The price of an order for a lot, consisting of a country and a town section, was therefore 81L. The holders of the first 437 orders sold in this country were to be entitled to priority of choice, with respect both to town and to country sections. To these and other minor proposals, extensive publicity was given, by agents appointed in every part of the kingdom, to whom a commission of five per cent. was allowed on all sales effected.

The commissioners had an important object in view in fixing the price of land at 1L. per acre. Experience has proved that new colonies, planted in extensive countries, are liable to suffer from a want of hired labourers. In many cases this want has been partially supplied by slaves or convicts; but these are now agreed to be the greater evil of the two. The want in question has chiefly arisen from the facility with which labouring emigrants could obtain land in other colonies. Those who paid the passage of the emigrant labourers, did so on condition of their working for them during a specified time; but such engagements have seldom been respected by the labourer. Severe laws for enforcing contracts have proved wholly ineffectual. A few months' hire has enabled the hired labourer to set up for himself; and, being able to get land for nothing, or next to nothing, he has yielded to the desire of becoming independent. But such independence, being a solitary independence, has soon ended in a total wreck. A dependent labourer, he has then returned to his former master asking for employment; but by that time the master's capital has perished for want of labourers to use it, and at length all classes have been reduced to a state of privation and misery. Warned by this, the common fate of new colonies, the South Australian commissioners determined to put such a price upon the lands as should ensure the observance of contracts between capitalists and labourers; presuming that, if no land were attainable for less than 1L. per acre, labourers taken out cost free would work for hire until others should arrive to take their places; and, with colonial wages, it seems probable that in three years, every industrious workman will be able to save enough to buy land of his own. Should 1L. per acre prove sufficient to maintain a regular supply of labour, the result must be as beneficial to the labourer as to the capitalist. In colonies where there are neither slaves nor convicts, and where land

* It is but just to observe, that the tenure by which land is held in South Australia is very much superior to that by which land is held in the other Australian colonies. In them the crown reserves to itself the right of mining, of cutting timber or stone for public works, and of making roads across any estate it chooses; while in South Australia the land is sold in unconditional and absolute fee, without any reserve to the crown for any purpose. This is the more important, as it has been satisfactorily ascertained that in some districts there may be obtained limestone, iron, slate, granite, &c.
may be had for a mere nothing, the labourer has small chance of becoming a master; whereas, in South Australia, as soon as he has saved some capital, he will obtain servants of his own, who in their turn will become landholders and masters. A prospect like this is infinitely preferable to that of becoming, though in less time, a solitary landlord, without help from any one, or any hope of obtaining wealth or leisure. This plan equally tends to the advancement of the general prosperity of the colony. With a constant supply of hired labour, but certainly not without, capitalists will be able to pursue those modes of production which require the constant employment of many hands at the same time and in the same place. Now, the produce from picked land will be great in proportion to the capital and labour employed; and such a produce, while sufficient in quantity to afford both high wages and high profits, may yet be sold so low as to bear the expense of distant carriage, whereby to obtain for all, in exchange, the enjoyments of civilised life. In such circumstances, all private land must soon become worth more than has been paid for it, and must maintain such higher value; while some portions of it, as the sites of towns, the neighbourhood of towns, or of roads leading to a market, cannot but acquire a very high value when compared with the original price. Such, in brief, is the commissioners’ statement of the motives with which they adopted 1l. per acre, rather than any lower price.

It soon became apparent, however, that the price was thought too high; for, two months after the commencement of the sales, considerably more than half the quantity of land required to be disposed of, in order to commence operations, still remained unsold. At this time, the South Australian Company was formed,* with a large capital, to be employed in the improvement of the colony. The directors at once proposed to purchase the remaining lots of land, if the commissioners would reduce the price to 12s. per acre. There being no probability of speedily completing the sales at the higher price, and as important advantages were likely to result from the formation of the company, they determined to accept the proposal, equitably extending the reduction to the previous purchasers, by a proportionate increase of their lots of land.

The following “modified regulations for the disposal of land,” were thereupon issued:—


The colonization commissioners for South Australia having received an application for the purchase of a considerable quantity of land from parties who are desirous of employing a large capital in the colony, provided the price of land be for a time reduced to 12s. per acre, and being desirous of completing the preliminary sales without delay, and of obtaining for the colony the important advantages which must arise from the co-operation of men of large capital, have determined as follows:—

1. That the price of the land orders included in the preliminary sales be reduced to 12s. per acre.
2. That this reduction of price shall be effected by increasing the

* The circumstances of its formation are reserved for detail in a chapter to be devoted entirely to the subject.
THE SALE OF LAND.

rural section from 80 to 134 acres, the town section remaining one acre, and the price of the lot 81/4. as before. The holders of the 437 orders still to have priority of choice over all others, the only alteration being the increased extent of their rural sections.

3. That the commissioners reserve to themselves the power of extending the preliminary sales in this country, at the price of 12s. per acre, to purchasers who may be able to satisfy the commissioners that they are prepared to take out adequate capital to be employed in the improvement of the colony, such purchasers to select their land next after the holders of the first 437 land orders. These additional sales will not include any part of the site of the first town.

4. That after the arrival of the governor in the colony, the price of land be 20s. per acre, according to article 6, of the "Regulations for the Disposal of Land in the Colony."

5. That any one who shall pay in advance to the proper officer, either in England or in the colony, the price of 4000 acres of land or upwards, shall have a right, for every 4000 acres thus paid for, to call on the colonial commissioner to survey any compact district within the colony, of an extent not exceeding 15,000 acres, and within a reasonable time after such survey to select his land from any part of such district before any other applicant.

6. That the privilege of selecting servants and labourers for a free passage be allowed to all purchasers in this country, at the rate of one person for every 16l. expended in land, the selection to be made in conformity with the "Regulations for the Emigration of Labourers," and the persons so selected being hired by those who select them for at least one year from their arrival in the colony.

7. That, after the completion of the sales in this country, the same privilege be allowed to any one who shall invest money in the hands of the commissioners, to be employed in the purchase of land on his arrival in the colony.

8. That leases of pasturage shall be granted on the conditions stated in the 8th article of the "Regulations for the Disposal of Land in the Colony," to those only who are proprietors of land in the colony, and at a rate not exceeding two square miles of pasturage for every eighty acres. Non-proprietors to pay a rental of 2l. sterling, instead of 10s., per square mile per annum. The purchasers of the first 437 land orders to have the first choice of pasturage.

By order of the Commissioners,
(Signed) Rowland Hill, Secretary.

By this arrangement with the company, the required investment was secured by 437 lots of land being disposed of at 12s. per acre, consisting each of a country section of 134 acres, and a town section of one acre, called "Preliminary Sections." At the same price, twenty country lots, consisting of eighty acres each, were also sold, over and above the amount required by the act.

The commissioners continued, until the end of February, 1836, to sell land at 12s. an acre to all who were able to satisfy them that they should take out adequate capital to be employed in the improvement
of the colony. Lands purchased under this regulation were to be selected in the order of application in the colony; cases of equality being decided by priority in the dates of purchase. These sales, however, were not to include any part of the site of the first town.

On the 1st of March, 1836, the commissioners determined to raise the price to 20s. per acre again; at the same time ordering that the sales should take place in the colony. Investments, however, for the purchase of land, conferring a right to select labourers for a free passage, were still to be received in this country. It was further resolved, that, should this price be found sufficient to secure an adequate supply of funds, the colonial commissioners might, at any time during the first year from the governor's landing, raise the price from 17s. to any price not exceeding 2l. In taking this step, they were actuated by the same prudential considerations that influenced them in first fixing the price at 17s. Foreseeing that, on the arrival of the governor, there would be a great demand for labourers with high wages, they dreaded the possibility of mechanics being induced to purchase small freeholds, and ceasing to work for wages, in order to become isolated cultivators on their own account. Had this happened, improvements requiring the co-operation of many hands would have been suspended, and capital would have wasted and perished for want of means to use it; and the labouring population becoming separated upon small patches of land, each family would have been obliged to perform every species of work for themselves, and the absence of all division of employment and combination of labour would have so reduced the efficacy of their industry, that, instead of advancing in wealth and civilisation, they would have fallen back into a semi-barbarous state. To avert this evil, the commissioners gave the colonial commissioner the authority above-mentioned, anticipating, as they said, that, at a very early period after the arrival of the governor, no difficulty would be experienced in realising any price which it might be desirable to demand. This calculation was founded upon the facts, that, in the adjoining colonies, well-situated land bore a considerable price, and that in Van Diemen's Land well-situated pasturage was already becoming scarce; while in New South Wales the multiplying flocks had created a demand for pasturage some hundreds of miles in the direction of the new province. Under such circumstances, they thought it could scarcely be doubted that an active competition would immediately arise for the lands situated in the vicinity of the ports of South Australia.

The commissioners, however, soon found that it was important to the interests of the colony, that they should be enabled to make absolute sales of land in this country. The obstacle to such an arrangement hitherto had been the power vested in the resident commissioner in South Australia to raise the price of land in the colony, coupled with the necessity imposed by the act of parliament of having but one price at the same time for all the lands. The commissioners therefore determined to withdraw the power hitherto vested in the colonial commissioner, and to reserve it for the future to be exercised by themselves alone; and they instructed him, in case he should have advanced the price of land, immediately to reduce it to 20s. per acre, returning to the purchasers whatever they had paid above that amount.
The "Regulations for the Sale of Land in this Country" which ensued, may be briefly stated as follows:

1. The commissioners continue to sell land in this country on the same terms as in the colony; viz., at 1l. per acre, in sections (only) of 80 acres each; and the parties making such purchases are allowed the privilege of selecting servants and labourers for a free passage, at the rate of one person for every 20l. expended in land, provided that the selection be made within a reasonable time, and that such emigrant labourers be married, or selected with a due regard to an equality of sexes, and in conformity, in other respects, with the existing regulations for the selection of labouring emigrants. Thus the money nominally paid for land is actually paid for the passage of

* The following gentlemen have been appointed by the colonization commissioners' agents for the sale of land in South Australia. They are supplied with the printed regulations, certificates, &c., and will at all times furnish every information required. These marked thus (*) are appointed also special agents for the selection of emigrants:

- LONDON.

Tinkler and Hancock, 3, Austin-friars—Mr. E. H. Mears.* 5, Leadenhall-street
-Mr. S. Ritherdon,* 1, Leadenhall-street—James Waddell and Co.* Lime-street
-C. Jacob,* Ingram-court, Fenchurch-street—F. G. Francis, 24, Rood-lane.

- Arundel—* Henry Lear
- Ashburton—H. G. Creagh
- Bedford—R. W. Robinson
- Berwick—N. G. Carr
- Bideford—J. Haycroft
- Birmingham—J. Drake, New-street, and J. F. Taylor, Cherry-street
- Boston—J. Noble
- Bristol—* James Morcom
- Bromsgrove—Joseph Green
- Canterbury—C. Martin
- Chichester—* J. Elliot
- Derby—Geo. Wilkinson and Son
- Eriswell—R. Rutterford
- Exeter—* Jos. Horsey
- Falmouth—* A. B. Duckham
- Gosport—J. B. Thornigate
- Guernsey—M. Moss
- Halifax—* H. Hughlings
- Hartlow—E. Goodwin
- Horfield—S. Austin, jun.
- Heytesbury—C. Morris
- Hull—* G. Greenwood
- Ipswich—F. Pawsley

- Jersey—P. Perrot
- Leamington—J. Merridew
- Leeds—R. B. Watson
- Lewes—* John Elliot
- Liverpool—* John Hurry
- Lymington—R. Galpine
- Maidstone—G. Whiting
- Monmouth—C. Hough
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne—E. Charnley
- Nottingham—R. Sutton
- Oxford—G. F. Davenport
- Penzance—G. Jennings
- Plymouth—E. Nettleton
- Portsea—S. Horsey
- Portsmouth—W. Pierce
- Reading—G. Lovejoy
- Sherborne—W. Roberts
- Shrewsbury—W. Tigam
- Southampton—J. Wheeler
- Stockbridge—W. Busigny
- Tavistock—* J. P. Feaeton

- Winchester—Messrs. Jacob and Co.
- Worthing—C. Cortis
- Yarmouth—Geo. Lucas

- CUPAR—Tullis
- Clyde, Port of—* F. Reid
- Dingwall—Provost Cameron
- Dundee—P. Just
- Glasgow—* F. Reid
- Haddington—T. Lea
- Inverness—P. M'Intyre, R. M.

- SCOTLAND.

- Cupar— Tullis
- Clyde, Port of—* F. Reid
- Dingwall—Provost Cameron
- Dundee—P. Just
- Glasgow—* F. Reid
- Haddington—T. Lea
- Inverness—P. M'Intyre, R. M.

- IRELAND.

- Cork—Messrs. Coates and Lefeburne
- Dungannon—Samuel Brown

- Messrs. Harvey of Horsey, Skene of Bedford, Harrison of Hindon, Ross of Rochester, and Serjeant of Briggs, are also appointed special agents.

Leith—* Messrs. Woodcock and Adamson
Montrose—C. Straton
Perth—L. Stalker
Stirling—Geo. Rae
St. Andrew's—Thos. Wallace

- Cork—Messrs. Coates and Lefeburne
- Dungannon—Samuel Brown

- Limerick—J. P. Raleigh
- Tralee—* A. Chute
Regulations for Sale of Land.

Labouring servants, without whom the land would be useless; and, besides the freehold land for tillage, an extensive pasturage may also be obtained at a merely nominal rent.

2. Lands purchased in this country, to be selected in the order of application in the colony; cases of equality in the order of application being decided by the order of the dates of purchase in this country.

The following are the "Regulations for the Disposal of Land in the Colony":—

1. That all regulations for the disposal in the colony of public lands, except as regards sales made previous to the date hereof, be revoked.

2. The surveys of public land shall, as far as possible, be carried so much in advance of settled districts, that there shall at all times be an extent of land surveyed, and open to purchase, exceeding the wants of the colonists.

3. Surveyed lands shall be divided as nearly as may be into sections of eighty acres each, and maps of the surveyed lands, accompanied by the best practicable description of them, shall be constantly exhibited in the land-office.

4. One month's public notice shall be given of the time when any portion of public lands will first become open to purchase.

5. On some fixed day of every week, and at some fixed hour, the land-office shall be opened for the purpose of deciding upon applications for land: all applications must be made by sealed tender, by filling up a printed form, which shall be supplied at the land-office: each tender must specify, by reference to the map, the section or sections for which the intending purchaser applies: all sections included in the same tender must adjoin each other: all tenders will be opened in public, and those received on the same day will be opened at the same time: such tenders as do not comprise any section, included in any other tender, shall be first disposed of: when the same section or sections shall be named in two or more tenders, that tender shall be preferred which comprises the greatest quantity of land: when one or more sections shall be named in two or more tenders comprising equal quantities of land, then the tender to be preferred shall be decided by lot.

6. The sole condition of purchase shall be the payment of money at the rate of 1l. sterling per acre, and nothing, whether above or below the surface of the land, will be reserved by the crown. Five per cent. on the amount of the purchase-money shall be deposited at the time of making the tender, and the remainder shall be paid within one week of the sale. If the remainder of the purchase-money be not paid within the time specified, the land shall be again open to purchase, and the deposit shall be forfeited.

7. The commissioners will sell land in England on the same terms as in the colony. Lands purchased under this regulation to be selected in the order of application in the colony; cases of equality in the order of application being decided by the order of the dates of purchase in England.

8. Leases of the pasturage of unsold lands shall be granted on the following conditions, among others:—The term to be three years, the tenant having a right of renewal in preference to any other applicant.
Cultivation of the soil, and the felling of timber, to be disallowed. The land or any portion of it to be liable to sale; and, if sold, the lease to terminate on a notice of two months, the tenant having a right of renewal to unsold portions. The yearly rent to be 40s. sterling per square mile; but this regulation not to apply to proprietors of land contracted to be purchased before the 31st of August, 1836. No lease to contain any fractional part of a square mile of pasturage.*

9. Any one who shall hereafter pay in advance to the proper officer, either in England or in the colony, the price of 4000 acres of land or upwards, shall have a right, for every 4000 acres thus paid for, to call on the colonial commissioner to direct the survey of any compact district within the colony of an extent not exceeding 15,000 acres, and, within fourteen days after the publication of such surveys at the land-office, to select his land from any part of such district before any other applicant. If two parties should apply at the same time for the same survey, the decision between them shall be according to rule 5.

10. An accurate statement of all purchases of land made and leases of pasturage granted, specifying the quantity and situation in each case, and the name of the purchaser or tenant, shall be published from time to time in the Colonial Gazette.

The total of the sums received for the sale of land from the commencement, on the 15th July, 1835, to Dec. 7, 1837 (the date of the commissioners' last report), amounted to 43,321l. 9s. Of this sum 36,427l. 5s. were received before the date of the first annual report of the commissioners; and, subsequently to that report, 3200l. have been paid for land in this country, and 3594l. 4s. in the colony, on account of the 563 town sections sold by auction, after the first 437 town sections had been appropriated to the original purchasers of land orders in this country. The whole of the sales of land effected to Dec. 7, 1837, are thus stated by the commissioners:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acres.</th>
<th>£  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58,995</td>
<td>35,397 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 5 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>960 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>3,200 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>3,594 4 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The following extract from a despatch of the secretary to the commission to the colonial commissioner, relates to this part of the regulations:—"The commissioners have it under contemplation to raise the rent of pasturage, on the renewal of the leases; you will, therefore, take care that in the form of leases, every thing is avoided which could possibly interfere with such an arrangement. You will distinctly understand that the altered regulation (dated the 22d August, 1836,) with reference to the leases of pasturage, enclosed in my letter of the 30th August, is, as stated in the regulation itself, not intended to apply to proprietors of land contracted
DISPOSAL OF LAND IN SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

The following statement of land sold in this country during the present year is not official, but is, nevertheless, correct:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>5,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>4,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>4,640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>4,480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus it will be seen that the number of acres sold this year up to September, inclusive, is 23,520; clearly indicating, that, as the principles of the colony become better and more widely understood, and as practical success in the application of those principles is still more forcibly confirmed by every fresh account from the colony, the avidity of purchasers increases. The colony has barely been founded when its self-supplying-labour principle begins to afford unequivocal promises of future wealth; and, be it remembered, these acres are paid for in hard cash, at the rate of 17. per acre. As the impossibility of obtaining land without purchase, restricts the purchaser from appropriating more than he has capital to cultivate efficiently, from the money laid out in land one may judge of the amount which must be vested in the colony in other ways.

In their first report to the colonial secretary, the commissioners made a strong representation on the subject of the disposal of waste lands in Australia, the tendency of which was to show, that unless the plan adopted in South Australia were made universal in the island, the self-supporting principle of the new colony would be defeated, through the ability of those who had paid little or no money for their land to outbid the landholders of South Australia in the labour market. "To this very serious danger," say they, "the province of South Australia will be exposed, should the extensive district stretching from Portland Bay to the eastern coast of New Holland be either appropriated to settlers at the low price of 5s. per acre, or left to the occupancy of squatters. Already extensive tracts of pasture have been seized, and unauthorised settlements have been formed in the neighbourhood of Portland Bay and Port Phillip; and it is greatly to be feared, that, if a timely check be not put to the progress of this extra-legal colonisation, the colonists of the province of South Australia will be deprived of that sufficient supply of labour for hire, for the sake of securing which they have paid in the price required for the land they have respectively purchased."

In unison with these views, and to provide for the demand for free labour, which will be consequent upon the gradual relinquishment of the present system of transportation, orders have been sent to the governors of the other colonies in Australia, and to the governor of Van Diemen's Land, to increase the price of land, but to what amount has not transpired; it is stated, however, that the waste lands are to be leased out at 40s. per square mile.

to be purchased before the 31st of August, 1836. Whatever privileges attached originally to such proprietors, are altogether unaffected by it. At the same time, you will carefully avoid holding out any expectation that the rent of the pasturage held by such proprietors will not be advanced on the renewal of the leases. The commissioners have recently had a correspondence with the South Australian Company on this subject, the substance of which is in exact accordance with these instructions. The company are, however, determined not to surrender a right so important to themselves and to others, without using every constitutional exertion to retain it.
CHAPTER V.

CLIMATE, SEASONS, ETC.

Australia being the antipodes of England, when it is summer with us it is winter there, and vice versa. The months of December, January, and February, form its summer quarter; when the atmosphere, though hot during the day, is, nevertheless, not at all debilitating, a cool, bracing breeze setting in towards evening. Our June, July, and August, form the Australian winter, which is there a season of rain rather than snow; for, though there are sometimes slight frosts, all traces of these disappear on the rising of the sun. During these months, however, a fire is certainly agreeable in the morning and evening. Australia being so much farther east than England, the sun rises there ten hours sooner than with us. At noon the temperature is higher than in England in the corresponding seasons; but there is little difference in the mornings and evenings. The Australian sky is usually clear and brilliant, and the atmosphere dry, pure, and elastic. In the summer season a haze sometimes hangs over the lagoons and rivers; but it disappears before the first rays of the sun.

We subjoin the testimony of the most competent witnesses, persons on the spot:

"A finer climated country," says one, "cannot be in the world."

"This," exclaims another, "is truly a most glorious country, whether as to climate, magnificence of scenery, or fertility of soil; nothing to be said can convey an idea of its beauty, splendour, and richness."

Another:—"There cannot be a finer climate in the world; and the country is equally to be admired and valued."

"Ours," says the editor of the South Australian Gazette, "is the climate of Italy; not of the Campagna da Roma, but of Nice or Naples. • • • The climate far surpasses France." "To say that all previous descriptions of this magnificent region fall short of the reality, is," says the same writer elsewhere, "saying nothing; no past, and no present, description can do it justice."

The Rev. T. Q. Stowe likewise, in writing to the Colonial Missionary Society, by whom he has been recently sent out, exclaims—"What a land is this to which you have sent me! The loveliness and glory of its plains and woods, its glens and hills! But of these you will hear from others. I cannot, however, leave it out of my estimate of God's goodness to me, that he has placed me in so fair and sweet a portion of his earth; neither do I think it unimportant to your society. Without doubt, the scenery of this rich land will draw from England, and from India, many whom you wish to benefit. The same may be said of the climate, which is salubrious and delightful."
I never saw," adds another, "nor thought that there was, such a place in the world. No reports that I have seen or heard, have half described the beauties and advantages of South Australia."

"The climate of South Australia," observes Mr. Gouger, "is one of the most delightful in the world. It is the climate of Italy without the sirocco. When I have been walking along the lovely plains of Adelaide, my very heart has seemed to bound within me, in a manner unknown to me in this [England] heavy atmosphere, where it is generally an exertion even to think."

Though in summer the heat is considerable, it does not affect the spirits and health so injuriously as in European countries, and is mitigated by the salubrious breezes peculiar to the climate.

"The hottest days we had," says a settler, speaking of 1837, "were in January and February, and occasionally the thermometer reached 100°; but it never indicated a very high temperature for more than a few hours at a time, and the mornings and evenings were almost invariably cool and refreshing."

"There is nothing to be feared," writes another, "from the heat. Ladies who used in England to feel exhausted by a hot day, all confess that they do not here find the heat oppressive; the air is so pure and elastic, that it never causes the wretched, low-spirited feeling that the heat of summer does in England. The thermometer at the present moment is at 80°, and we are only just thinking of opening the window; and, when that is done, a delightfully fresh breeze soon cools the room."

"We arrived in February," writes a third, "and have enjoyed the most delightful weather ever since, with occasional showers; the heat is rarely so oppressive as you often have it in England, there being generally a pleasant breeze, and it is mostly cool at night, so that one does not find two blankets at all too much."

These extracts may be fitly concluded by the candid testimony lately borne by Mr. Gouger:—"One thing only can be said against the climate of South Australia; and I readily seize any thing which occurs to me to find fault with; for I am obliged, in all truth, to say so much in favour of my adopted country, that I fear my account may be thought partial from the very fact of so little being found against the province. During the months of December and January, which form in South Australia the midsummer, we have for about twelve or fourteen days too hot weather. The wind sometimes blows from the north over the great continent of Australia during those months; and, whenever it does, it is far too warm. This, however, is not a continuous fortnight of heat; we have two or three days together of this unpleasant north wind, and then fine weather again; then another day or two of hot weather, and in this way it amounts to about a fortnight in the whole. Still, whatever may have been the heat of the day, the evenings are cooled delightfully by a sea-breeze; and throughout the summer hardly a week occurs without the most refreshing showers. And this is the only fault I have to find with the climate. The thermometer truly shows a heat unknown here; but, as there is not at the same time so great a density in the atmosphere as in England, the heat is by no means so oppressive as one who had not experienced it might expect. The greatest heat I have known was shown by 116°
on Christmas-day, 1836,* inside the double lining of my tent, and, at the same time, it was $94^\circ$ in my reed hut; but I have no doubt, when houses shall be erected fit for the latitude, attention being paid to the mode of building, complaints of heat will seldom be made."

On this subject, it has been observed by a writer in the Morning Chronicle, "It is equally certain, from the latitude and position of South Australia, it cannot be so hot as Sydney, where no inconvenience appears to be felt, and few complaints are heard. It is a remarkable fact, that neither heat nor cold, in their effects upon the human frame, can be estimated by the thermometer; and, in proof of this assertion, it is only necessary to appeal to all who have ever experienced a Canadian winter, or an Australian summer. In Canada it is no unusual thing to find the thermometer below zero; and yet this intense cold affects even a new settler little more than the ordinary temperature of an English winter. In Australia the extreme heat is unaccompanied by that lassitude experienced in more temperate regions. It seems probable that in both cases the difference of the result in the feelings is occasioned by the difference of moisture in the atmosphere; but, whatever be the cause, the fact is undoubted. Even the climate of Western Australia, which is about three degrees nearer to the equator, has not been found to produce that lassitude which usually accompanies excessive heat; and, throughout Australia, the fevers and other diseases common to the East and West Indies and the coast of Africa, are entirely unknown."

Testimonies, indeed, to the general mildness of the climate are abundant.

"I suppose," writes one, "this is the beginning of winter; if so, who would live in cold, damp, dripping England? I am now living in a hut of boards and rushes, without either a door, window, shutters, or fire-place, and without feeling the want of any of them. There has been little or no illness here. Mr. Cotter, the colonial surgeon, praises the climate highly."

Another—"There is little or no winter here; the weather is like summer in England."

A third—"The winter is now just coming on, and it is quite as hot as your midsummer, with beautiful rains. The people here never think of putting anything in the ground before March. The winter here is the growing season."

"This (August)," writes a fourth, "is our winter, and, instead of having frost and snow, we have rain; this is the time that every thing looks green, and is growing." It appears, however, from the testimony of one, that, at the close of the winter of 1837, they had "a little white frost;" and, "on two or three occasions," he adds, "I have seen ice;" another speaks of the hoar frost having made some of the potatoes droop; "but," he adds, "we have no frosts like those of England."

"During the winter," says the editor of the South Australian Gazette, "the extreme range has been between $43^\circ$ and $60^\circ$. A

* This, however, does not appear to be the extreme heat. Mr. Wade, of Van Diemen's Land, who visited Adelaide in December, 1837, says (and Mr. Gough quotes the statement without contradiction), "The thermometer, while I was there, was on two or three occasions as high as $132^\circ$; but this does not continue long, and is indicative of a change of weather." Mr. Wade adds, "The longest continuation of dry weather was three weeks; this, I was informed, was a very unusual occurrence."
good deal of rain has fallen within the last two months; but it has never been constant for more than a day. Sometimes we have a cold wind during the night from the N.E., which, however, does no observable harm to vegetation."

"The winter," writes another settler, "consists of pelting showers for a day or two, and then a week of warm sunny weather. The nights are cold; a fire is acceptable; and we require as much bed-clothes as you do in England." In another place, the same writer characterizes the winter thus:—"The weather precisely resembles a showery May or June day in England; the nights are as cold as your November, but without fog: the stars shine with intense lustre, and the moon seems to hang in space: it seems as if the eye could penetrate into space beyond, so pure and transparent is the atmosphere."

"Even now," writes another emigrant, "though so near our Christmas, we have weather more like the fine days of an early autumn than any thing like winter. Beautiful plants and flowers are springing up constantly; and we have had such a succession of them that scarcely a day passes but some one brings us another new flower."

Again—"The mildness of the climate is great. The governor has some orange, olive, and fig trees, that have stood out in the open air all the winter, and look remarkably healthy. The vine is sure to flourish, especially on the limestone tracts. Melons and pumpkins of all sorts grow freely in the open air."

It would appear from the following testimony that the rain falls in very copious and heavy showers:—"You in England have no idea how the rain comes down here: it would wet a person through in a few minutes; but between the showers we have the most beautiful spring-like weather."

The climate is uniformly spoken of as healthy; and, though the variations of temperature are both considerable and sudden, yet they do not appear to shock the human constitution. As one proof of the salubrity of the climate, it may be mentioned, that persons rarely feel any ill effects from sleeping on the ground, coughs and colds being almost unknown.

Ophthalmia of a slight kind is the only disease peculiar to the climate; and five cases out of six of this occurred during the early days of the settlement, when the people were badly sheltered, suffering from great fatigue, and exposed to a hot sun. The cure, however, is simple, effectual, and speedy.* The invigorating influence of the climate generally renders it peculiarly fit for invalids, especially Europeans; but on this part of the subject also, let us call the settlers themselves into the witness-box.

Mr. Kingston, the deputy-surveyor, writes, "The climate is very fine; and, though the heat is at present intense, it has no injurious or debi—

* "Some of the colonists," writes the colonial secretary, "have been afflicted during a few days in summer, with an inflammation of the eyelid, supposed to be caused by the hot wind, and ignorantly called ophthalmia. I am of opinion, however, that this annoyance is to be attributed to the persecution of a fly, resembling the common brown fly of England, but smaller and darker in its colour. Washing the eye with water, whenever opportunity occurs, is, I think, a preventive; and, at all events, the complaint is easily cured." Another settler, however, states, that he has known a person nearly blind for three or four days "from a hot wind which affects the eyes very materially."
litating effect on the constitution. I am generally occupied from 6 A.M. to 3 P.M., without cessation, exposed to the heat of the sun, and weather of all kinds; and, though living entirely under camp, have not had a minute's illness since I landed; nor have we, thank God, had any serious illness amongst us. This says a great deal for the climate."

"The climate," observes another, "is generally warm; but occasional night-winds render flannel and blankets necessary. We have heard of no ill effects from cold or sudden changes of temperature. Indeed, every body has been very healthy, and no appearance of any epidemic."

"It is really extraordinary," says a third, "that the sudden changes of temperature have so little effect upon us here. There is frequently a variation of from 20° to 30° in the twenty-four hours, and yesterday the thermometer fell 20° in less than four hours. It is now (9 P.M.) 66°. Yet colds are almost unknown, and the general sickness is of the most trifling kind."

"Our climate," remarks a fourth, "is so conducive to health, that all appear to thrive, and come with delight even to a coarse fare, considered so in England. But what are all the enjoyments and privileges of England to me, if I have not my health? It would be a source of pleasure to me to witness some hundreds of the half-broken constitutioned townfolk set their feet on our shores. Methinks I should witness as great a change in them as in the poor hundreds of sheep passing every morning by my humble cottage, whose bones, a few mornings ago, might easily have been told, but now their appearance is beyond all expectation."

A fifth—"I am now getting as strong and hearty as ever I was in my life; the climate seems to have such a wonderful effect upon my constitution, and indeed on every body's that conduct themselves sober and steady. The heat, yesterday, at twelve o'clock, was 100° in the shade; and, for all that, your appetite is as sharp as in frosty weather in England. We seem to be always hungry, which proves the healthiness of the climate."

A sixth—"I have totally lost my asthmatic complaint and my cough, and so has every one that had it, and came out; there is no such thing as a cough here."

Another letter, dated in May, 1837, is from a tradesman from Portsea to his mother, soliciting her, at an advanced age, to join him in the colony, but using no other persuasion than a simple recital of the way of living:—"You may say you are too old to come such a voyage; but there are people 70 years of age that have come out with their families, and never were so well in England as they are here. We are now near the middle of winter, and the weather is like that of May in England. Our shortest daylight will be 10½ hours' sun; there is very little twilight, and it is soon dark after sunset. The climate is good and healthy at all seasons; all are agreed upon that."

The following quotation is from a letter written by Mr. Giles, a gentleman in the employ of the South Australian Company, and dated Adelaide, June 6, 1838:—"Such is the salubrity of the climate, that, though sleeping by night in the open air on the damp ground, whilst my clothes have dried upon my back, and this during the winter season, I have never
once taken cold. Whilst residing in London, I should have been fearful of getting my feet wet, and oftentimes during the summer was so relaxed in the general system, that a walk of one mile would fatigue me. I can now walk fifteen miles in a morning without experiencing inconvenience. If you have any friends afflicted with pulmonary diseases, pray entreat them to try this climate, when, with God’s blessing, they would soon be restored.”

Mr. David Maclaren, the South Australian Company’s manager, bears an equally strong testimony to the curative effects of the climate upon consumptive habits. His words, under date of May 25, 1838, are as follows:—“I am persuaded that South Australia will prove restorative to those affected with consumption, if the disease has not advanced too far. The climate is delightful, and instances are not wanting of its sanative and restorative influence, particularly in cases of pulmonary complaints.”

After reading these glowing, but, we apprehend, not overcharged accounts of the climate of South Australia, we think the reader will agree with us in concluding that there is more of truth than at first sight he would have supposed, in the brief but forcible description of it given by an Irish writer; namely, that, “in South Australia at least, the climate of Paradise appears to have survived the fall.”
CHAPTER VI.

FERTILITY OF THE SOIL.

All the authenticated accounts we have seen, agree as to the fertility of the soil, and most of the settlers speak quite rapturously on the subject, comparing it to the richest parts of our own country. Nor is this unanimous judgment founded merely on an inspection of the earth, or on the verdant aspect of its spontaneous productions, even in the depth of winter; but the inference drawn from these appearances, has been confirmed by the success which has so far crowned every experiment in horticulture, and from the other ocular proofs afforded by the greatly improved condition of even the working cattle.

Colonel Light has made an estimate of the land fit for the plough, between Adelaide and the southern shore of the eastern coast of St. Vincent’s Gulf, and in the plains to the northward and eastward of the town; and his opinion is, that he has under-rated the quantity. The country which he has purposely excluded from his estimate, is admirably adapted for depasture ground. There is not more than a hundredth part which is not available, the precipitous character of some of the mountains being the only obstacle to tillage. The colonel’s estimate of the land to the north of Adelaide, extends to about twenty miles; but parties who have been in that direction after stray cattle, give the most encouraging accounts of the soil for more than forty miles. The colonel’s statement is as follows:—Between Adelaide and Encounter Bay, after deducting eighty square miles for scrubby and sandy land (which he thinks is an excessive allowance):—

\[
\begin{align*}
51 \text{ miles} \times 8 &= 408 \text{ miles} = 261,120 \text{ acres.} \\
15 \text{ miles} \times 20 &= 300 \text{ miles} = 192,000 \text{ do.} \\
7 \text{ miles} \times 4 &= 28 \text{ miles} = 17,920 \text{ do.} \\
\text{Total} &= 471,040 \text{ acres.}
\end{align*}
\]

The most remote part of this estimated boundary is not more than thirty miles from the coast.

The following extract from an authenticated letter to the editor of the Liverpool Albion, dated Port Adelaide, August 1st, 1837, while it confirms Colonel Light’s estimate, will be still more satisfactory to practical farmers, as coming from one of the class:—“Having now circumnavigated the Australian continent, you may rely upon what I am about to say. Unless I had seen the land in this province with my own eyes, and examined its character, I never would have credited the existence of such a fine country. Nothing can exceed the beauty and extent of clear fertile country here. You may drive the plough through meadows of splendid pasturage of thousands of acres without a single obstruction;
no shrub, and just sufficient timber to make the face of the country park-like; the soil a deep loam, with plenty of water, lime, and clay, and most luxuriant grass embedding the flowers, such as the buttercup, which indicate the quality of the soil; in short, it is, in climate and soil, all that man can desire. • • • •

The province is like one of our fine English counties, and is vastly superior in many respects to all I have seen in other parts of Australia; and those who have the power to invest in land cannot fail, from the character of the soil in an arable and stock point of view, to quadruple their capital within three or four years. In short, I am as certain as that I live, that this will rise more rapidly in importance, than any other colony did in the world."

Equally satisfactory, and possessing similar claims to confidence, are the following extracts:—

Mr. Brown, under date Holdfast Bay, Gulf St. Vincent, South Australia, December, 1836, writes, "The more we see of the colony, the more our impressions in its favour are confirmed. There is abundance of good land every where, and many thousand acres are fit at once for the plough, without a stone or stump to be removed, and with a soil that will produce any thing. I have dug for water close to my tent, and I found two feet of rich black earth, mingled with a little sand, —three feet and rather more of good clay, fit for brick,—and, beneath this, sand mixed with clay, through which the water flowed so abundantly, that with two men to raise it in buckets it came in so fast that I could not get deeper than seven feet."

A letter received by a gentleman at Chichester, contains the following passage:—"No land in the world can be finer, the richest and blackest mould you can imagine; and some of the plains are very extensive and beautiful, being more like parks than any thing else; thousands of acres can be instantly ploughed, without having to cut down a single tree. Really the land is nothing but a rich heap of manure. There is abundance of fresh water, which is a great thing."

"It is not mere romantic beauty," writes Mr. Thomas Wilson, late of Bromley, in Kent, one of the first tenants of the South Australian Company, under date, Adelaide, November 7th, 1837; "but, speaking as a farmer, the richness of the land, and undoubted fertility of soil, is quite equal to appearance, and far surpasses any thing I had supposed to be in existence. There are thousands and tens of thousands of acres immediately adjoining the city, quite equal to Romney marshes. One might at once go haymaking; and intermixed with the grasses, there is now in full bloom, a kind of lupin, three to four feet high, and possessing as nutritious qualities as vetches. Indeed, the best proof of the quality of the pasturage, which is most abundant, is supplied by the present condition of the oxen, which, though working hard nearly every day, are yet in such condition as would not be despised in Smithfield for the butcher. There really seems to be every thing provided here by nature to supply the wants of, and form, a prosperous community. I do believe, that if 500,000 persons, properly apportioned, with all appliances for working the land, were immediately set down in the range of country round this place, which from the different points of the town the eye can almost take in, they need not be at all in each other’s way, or experience the least difficulty in drawing a plentiful subsistence from the soil, which is equal in staple, in many large blocks
of thousands of acres, to the deep rich loams in the neighbourhood of Maidstone."

"The soil," says the Rev. T. Q. Stowe, "is exceedingly and extensively rich, and subdued with the greatest ease; so that one half-grudges the plough its facile conquests of these beautiful parks."

"The whole of the land that I have seen," observes the colonial secretary, after twelve months' residence in the colony, "excepting Kangaroo Island, and the very small portion of the main occupied by high hills, may be termed very available land, surpassing, on the average, what I have met with in Van Diemen's Land; and I need not quote the opinions of some friends there, who have visited South Australia, in support of this assertion; the mere fact of a large number of very respectable settlers going from Van Diemen's Land to settle in the new province, in consequence of a conviction of its superiority in soil and climate, is of itself sufficient evidence."

"The lands," writes Mr. Giles, under date of June 6, 1838, "are generally very good. On the tops of the mountains, we sometimes find a scrub which is sterile; but, by the sides of the hills, some of the best pasturage is to be seen. I went many miles eastward of Mount Lofty, where was some of the finest park-like country I ever beheld, with plenty of good fresh water, and timber of the largest size. The grass is so high at places in these districts, that it sweeps our boots as we ride through it on horseback. I also travelled overland south-east from Adelaide to Encounter Bay, visited Rapid Bay, Unkaparinga, Mussunga, and Hurtle Vale Districts; in these vicinities, I found a beautiful black mould in the low grounds from two to three feet in depth, and on the hills the finest sheep-runs. There is a singular feature in this country; namely, that on many of the high hills up to the very summit, we find a beautiful soil, fit for garden-ground."

Without, however, in the least questioning these unanimous testimonies in favour of the richness and fertility of the soil, and of its undoubted capabilities for agricultural purposes, we are inclined to agree with the colonization commissioners in thinking that South Australia is calculated to become a pastoral rather than a tillage country; and, though it may produce ample supplies of grain for domestic consumption, yet its principal staple for exportation must, for a considerable period, consist chiefly of wool.* Sheep-feeding has made the fortune of Australia, and the new colony will not be long behind its prosperous neighbours as an abundant field for pastoral pursuits.

"It is gratifying," says one, writing from the spot, "to find that the country and climate are admirably adapted to sheep-breeding, since wool is the staple commodity of Australia. In Van Diemen's Land this branch of farming is calculated to yield an average annual profit of 80 per cent. But in the older settlements pasturage is scarce, and most of the sheep-runs are obliged to be rented at a high rate; whereas here a purchaser of land may obtain a square mile of pasturage at 40s. per annum."

* "It is difficult," observes Mr. Morphett, "to say determinately what articles besides wool may become exportable commodities of South Australia; but the climate appears to me to bear such a resemblance to Syria, and other countries in the Mediterranean, that I have sanguine hopes we might raise such valuable products as wine, olive oil, figs, maize, flax, silk, rice, indigo, and tobacco."
FERTILITY OF THE SOIL

A Mr. Gilbert, writing to a gentleman in London, says, under date of April 22, 1837, "We have landed about 7000 sheep, many of the purest Saxon breed. This is beyond question a splendid sheep country; 800 poor miserable creatures were imported for intended slaughter; after two months' feed, they increased 50 per cent. in weight, and this I think an undeniable proof of the capabilities of the country. A gentleman is now here from Van Diemen's Land, and purposes bringing his flocks."

This opinion is strengthened by the testimony of another competent witness, Mr. John Morphett, who, in replying to the inquiries of a friend, says, "With respect to the advantages of turning your attention to agriculture, I will say nothing, because you will be able to form your own idea upon arrival; and I do not think it advisable that you should make any arrangements in England for that purpose. I think our colony will be more engaged in wool-growing for the first few years than in farming, as the experience gained in the other Australian settlements shows that to be the most prudent plan. In fact, in the former undertaking, there is little or no risk; in the latter, there is a considerably outlay required, with a good deal of risk. The increase upon sheep is reckoned at 80 per cent. per annum; and the clip from a flock of 500 would nearly, if not quite, pay all the expenses attending it."

"Sheep-farming," said Mr. Gouger, another equally credible and disinterested witness, at a recent public meeting, "is an occupation which presents to the colonists a prospect of the most lucrative and permanent character. I have known individuals in the neighbouring colonies, who commenced with a very small capital, come back with fortunes. I could mention the names of parties who, after an absence from England of fifteen years, have returned with fortunes, yielding, at colonial interest, from 10,000l. to 15,000l. a-year. I have made calculations upon the return to capital employed in sheep-breeding; but, instead of going into them,* I will read a part of a letter on the

* The following are the calculations to which Mr. Gouger alluded: — "In this calculation," he observes, "the increase is taken at the rate of 80 per cent. per lambing season, and seven lambing seasons are supposed to take place in five years: the loss by natural and accidental deaths is calculated at 5 per cent. per lambing season. No deduction is here made for the expense of management, the produce in wool fully covering this outlay. The original purchase is supposed to be 500 ewes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seasons</th>
<th>Ewes</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Increase Lambs.</th>
<th>Ewes. Wethers.</th>
<th>at 80 = 360 = 190</th>
<th>190 = 190</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.—</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.—</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>340 = 170</td>
<td>Wethers. Deaths.</td>
<td>190—10 = 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.—</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>190—32</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>506 = 253</td>
<td>180+170—18 = 332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.—</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>170—38</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>592 = 296</td>
<td>332+253—28 = 557</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.—</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>253—49</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>756 = 378</td>
<td>557+296—43 = 810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.—</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>296—63</td>
<td>1177</td>
<td>942 = 471</td>
<td>810+378—63 = 1220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.—</td>
<td>1177</td>
<td>378—78</td>
<td>1477</td>
<td>1182 = 591</td>
<td>1220+471—89 = 1602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, at the end of five years, the 500 sheep originally imported would have increased to 1477 ewes, 1182 lambs, and 1602 wether sheep, giving a total of 3088 sheep, and 1182 lambs. I shall not carry on this statement to money results, but
subject, which I received from a most intelligent gentleman in Van Diemen's Land, but who has now settled in South Australia:—

"Hobart Town, 6th February, 1838.

"My dear sir,—I have carefully perused your calculation of the increase of 500 ewes, making in five years a total of 3079 sheep and 1182 lambs, or a cash return at the expiration of that period of 5055l. for an outlay of 750l.

"I consider your calculation very moderate; you might have made it considerably greater if you had turned the males into females after the second drop of lambs, and so continued selling the wethers annually, and buying ewes with the proceeds. This, every careful, calculating man would do, and thereby receive an increase for his male sheep of, I suppose (without calculating), 25 per cent. on the total of your calculation. Sheep will yield as great a return as you reckon in Van Diemen's Land, our favourite sheep-walks even more; and I am of opinion that the maximum of Van Diemen's Land ought, in calculation, to be considered the minimum of South Australia. I have been a breeder of sheep and an agriculturist in this colony all my life; I have also carefully and minutely examined the pasturage of South Australia; and I feel no hesitation in saying that it will yield a greater return, both of wool and increase, than Van Diemen's Land. The superiority of pasturage would keep the sheep constantly in good condition, and thereby promote the growth of wool; while, from the total absence of scrub, the fleece would be allowed to grow to maturity without any portion being torn from the back of the sheep. The climate of South Australia is also more desirable than this:—here we lose a great number of lambs from frost and snow in the lambing season, but the mild climate of South Australia would not present this drawback to the increase.

"I remain, my dear sir, very truly yours,

"JOHN WADE."

That corn is not likely to be grown, at least in any quantity, for some time to come, may be inferred from the fact, that wheat can be imported into the colony much cheaper than it could be produced in it, the finest grain being bought at Calcutta for 8s. the 136lb.; and also from the fact that the English farmers who have already settled there have for the most part applied the soil to grazing and dairy purposes: but still the means of judging are very limited, as the land has for the most part only just been distributed.

There is much general truth and probability, however, in the remarks of an intelligent writer on this subject.* He shows that the agricultural

this can be done by any one who chooses to calculate it. The cost of fine-woolled ewes, two and four teeth, in Van Diemen's Land, in January, 1838, was about 18s. each, and the net cost of freight to South Australia from Launceston, is about 10s. a-head. A Van Diemen's Land grazier will pronounce this calculation crude. He would smile, for instance, at my giving all the value of the wool for the expense of management; and he would ask why the wethers should not be sold from year to year, and ewes bought with the proceeds, whereby the increase would be naturally much greater; but I have been content with showing what the profit is upon the lowest calculation and inferior management.”

* "The New British Province of South Australia;” second edition; Knight, Ludgate-street, 1835.
IRRIGATION NECESSARY.

capabilities of South Australia cannot, on the whole, be fully estimated, until the population be great enough to enable the landowners to prevent the ravages of river inundations, and yet preserve the periodical supplies of water by means of tanks, and reservoirs, and canals, for artificial irrigation. "Though," he observes, "during the course of a year, more rain, it is believed, falls in New South Wales than in England, the Australian settlers suffer terribly from long periods without rain—from what they call 'Australian droughts;' and vast tracts of land in that colony, which would be thought excellent if constantly supplied with water, are but little esteemed, because deficient in that natural quality. But this would be the case in some of the most fertile and populous districts of Europe, Africa, and Asia, if their inhabitants should, like the Australians, depend wholly upon nature for a supply of water." After illustrating these remarks by reference to the left bank of the Po and to the banks of the Nile, and other examples, he asks, "Why, then, one is led to ask, have the settlers in Australia never, to any extent whatever, employed those contrivances for the management of water, to which the inhabitants of other countries are so largely indebted? The answer is full of instruction to future settlers in Australia. Because, in the first place, Australia has been settled by Englishmen, in whose native country, water, falling every week, is often an incumbrance; where fertility depends rather on the art of draining, than on that of collecting and preserving water; Englishmen, whose ignorance of the latter art was not likely to be cured by a sense of its value. Because, secondly, even if the settlers in South Australia had seen the value of that art, still, being scattered as they are over a wide expanse of country, they could not have formed dams, embankments, water-courses, tanks, reservoirs, and wells. For to conduct such works, combination is required; combination of two sorts: first, that combination of purpose which takes place amongst the landowners of a valley in Europe which is artificially irrigated—a kind of agreement for cooperation, under which all behave as if they were directed by a single will; secondly, that combination of labour in particular works, that helping of each other by many, without which no work can be performed which requires, like the formation of embankments, reservoirs, and water-courses, the constant employment of many hands in the same work, at the same time, and for a long period of consecutive time. If Australia had consisted only of the banks of the Hawkesbury, her inhabitants would probably, ere now, have obtained complete control over that river and its tributary streams, confining them within their beds during the rainy seasons, and during the dry seasons conveying their waters, which had been artificially pent up in favourable spots, over a great tract of country, that is now despised as being liable to suffer either from flood or from drought." He therefore contends, that, even though the common impression that Australia is not fit to become an agricultural country, but is only fit to be a pastoral country, may be correct, it is not a reasonable conclusion. "It is drawn," he observes, "from an English estimate of the soil and climate of Australia, and from the fact that hitherto in Australia it has been far more easy to produce sheep and cattle, than to raise corn and other products of agriculture. But settlers coming from a corresponding latitude of Europe, would have formed a different estimate of the soil and climate
of Australia, and, probably, a more correct one. Moreover, the colonists of Australia have been so planted, so widely dispersed and separated from each other, that they could not have been an agricultural people, even though their soil and climate had resembled those of the plains of Lombardy or the Low Countries. For in order to raise the agricultural products of Flanders and the north of Italy, such as corn, rice, wine, tobacco, and silk, it is necessary to employ considerable masses of labour, and of capital as well, in constant combination; and this skilful application of capital and labour could not take place amongst a few scattered shepherds. But those people, it may be said, were so dispersed, and became shepherds, because the soil of their new country was unfit for agriculture; and this argument has been used to show the inexpediency of measures for preventing such dispersion. To this argument the reply is short and conclusive. Settlers on the very rich plains of the Ohio and the Mississippi, have been scattered quite as much as the Australians, if not more. In all modern colonies, whatever the nature of the soil, the settlers have been scattered as if the object had been to prevent them from becoming an agricultural people. It may be, therefore, that the pastoral habits of the Australians are owing rather to the mode in which the country has been colonized, than to the nature of its soil. And this view of the subject is confirmed by observing, that, in colonies of which the soil was equally fit for agriculture and pasturage (the deep and rich, but clear and grassy, plains of Buenos Ayres are a striking example), the settlers, being widely dispersed, and not having slaves whose labour might be used in combination, have invariably adopted the pastoral life. In fact, when a colony is planted so that the labour of each settler is separated from that of all the other settlers, and still further weakened by being divided amongst a great number of different occupations, the easiest, not the most productive, kind of industry must be adopted; the easiest, that is, under the circumstance of dispersion. Now, under the circumstance of dispersion, the easiest kind of industry, in countries that happen to be clear by nature, is the pastoral life; while, in countries covered with wood, it is the exhaustion, by over-cropping, of the natural richness of virgin land. Thus the colonist of Buenos Ayres or Australia depends, even for his support, on the grasses supplied by nature; while the settler in the forests of Canada depends on the great but perishable fertility of rotten leaves. In either case, the skill of man contributes but little to production: nearly the whole work is left to nature. But we cannot say that the former case establishes the unfitness of Australia and Buenos Ayres for agricultural production; any more than that the latter case proves the soil of North America to be unfit for the support of sheep and cattle. Both cases, on the contrary, show, that, in judging of the productive capacity of land about to be colonized, the intended mode of colonization is a circumstance of equal importance, at least, with the natural features of the country. It were idle to ascertain, what indeed is well known, that much land in New South Wales is fit for producing wine, oil, rice, tobacco, and silk; but in the instance of this new colony, when it is proposed to transplant, not people merely, but society, and to maintain in the new place the means of employing capital in the most skilful way, for whatever purpose; in this case, the probable state of the colonial society should always be borne in mind by those who would draw just conclusions from what
has been ascertained respecting natural circumstances.” We thus perceive, that, except in those particular points in which the voice of experience must ever be preferred to the deductions of political economists, it is generally unsafe to draw conclusions against the agricultural capabilities of South Australia from the practice of the adjacent colonies; and, besides, experience has confirmed the previous reasonings of scientific men, by proving that the southern shores of New Holland are not subject to the long droughts which visit the eastern.

The following extracts from letters describe more particularly the character and nutritious qualities of the indigenous herbage:—

"The natural fertility," says one, "of the soil may be imagined, when I state the fact, that now, at the moment I am writing, in the depth of our Australian winter, there is on the plain, of which Adelaide is the centre, plentiful food for fifty thousand head of cattle, and ten times that number of sheep. The grass, indeed, burnt by the natives to the ground, a few months ago, is already ankle-deep,—close and rich, not rank. Our oxen and horses, hard worked and hard ridden as they necessarily are, grow fatter and fatter every day; and the sheep whose bones, when landed, seemed only to be held in their places by the skin, have never required more than a few weeks to get them into excellent condition. I have seen mutton at the butcher's, which would not have disgraced Leadenhall market. Pigs and poultry thrive as well as in the richest districts of Yorkshire or Westphalia, and require very little feeding."

Another—"The native grass is good and abundant in many places all the year round. In places, for three months, it turns a little. A bullock, very old, poor and weak, strayed away for two months and was brought in weighing 703 lb., and sold as beef for 35l. The grass grows fast all the winter. There is plenty of wild lucerne growing here, green and fresh in the driest summer."

"Our fowls, ducks, geese, turkeys, pigs, goats, sheep, cattle, and horses," says a third, "are turned out of doors to thrive and fatten on the herbage only."

"I am by no means going beyond the fact," writes the colonial secretary, "when I declare that oxen in South Australia worked hard up to the day of their being slaughtered, make as good beef as the best I have tasted in Van Diemen's Land, and quite equal to any commonly sold in the English shambles. Pigs maintain themselves, and get fat in the swamps by Glenelg, without any care being bestowed upon them; they are increasing very rapidly throughout the province, and some very good breeds have been introduced. Poultry of all kinds succeed very well, and are increasing fast. These, again, require but little attention, finding in the grasses and insects almost sufficient food to support them, unless, indeed, they are kept in considerable numbers."

Mr. Hack's description of a tract in the interior, about ten miles beyond Mount Lofty, tends to prove that the coast land is but a fair sample of the entire province:—"Although we expected a fine country, we could not have expected such a fine one as we passed over, while

*"Fowls," says a settler, "breed three or four times a-year; and all cattle multiply their species very fast."
travelling for two hours or more to the east. The grass grew, not in tufts, but matted together; and, while on our side of the hills it is burnt up, here it is as in early spring. I am sure I could mow from the bottoms more than two tons to an acre. Fresh water was in every valley."

A settler's description of his garden is also worthy of attention:—

"My garden is really becoming valuable. We have had in the following succession—radishes, mustard and cress, cabbages, peas, and potatoes, in small quantities, from it already; besides which it contains lettuces, beets, spinach, red cabbages, cauliflowers, turnips, broad beans, parsley, onions, love apples, &c., in small quantities, with a tolerable quantity of Indian corn just coming up, and more than an eighth of an acre of potatoes in capital condition. Add to these, nine apple-trees, and a seedling from our own garden, two cherries, two almonds, six gooseberries, six currants, three or four dozen seedling almonds, and as many vines from dried fruit we accumulated during the voyage, with plenty of vegetable marrow, gourds, cucumbers, melons, and watermelons, &c. &c. Nor are we without European flowers to vie with the beauty and exquisite variety of the native ones. Pink, blue, and yellow lupins, hyacinths, narcissi, friend B.'s anemones, mignonette, and chrysanthemums, have already blossomed; and sweet peas, laburnums, Virginian stocks, convolvulus, candy tuft, mallows, nasturtium, &c. &c., are in progress of growth. Altogether I have about half an acre under cultivation."

"The healthy appearance of all descriptions of vegetables" (which are esteemed by the colonists an important and exceedingly agreeable summer diet), writes another, "exceeds the most sanguine expectations of the horticulturist. Potatoes, peas, turnips, onions, cabbages, cauliflowers, thrive admirably.* We have not been successful with beans, but eminently so in all varieties of smaller seeds. As to melons, pumpkins, cucumbers, they promise most abundantly; and, indeed, for the culture of the finer fruits of the south of France and Italy our climate is precisely adapted, and in a few seasons the settler may hope to sit under the shadow of his own vine."

Here is a short, but valuable, extract from a letter written soon after the writer's arrival in the province:—"Vegetables grow quick. I have an onion I planted one month after I landed, and the seed is nearly ripe. I have potatoes, pease, French beans, and cabbage plants, coming on nicely." Radishes are said to grow very large, at least six inches in length.

With respect to the soil, indeed, no doubt remains as to its capabilities. There does not appear to be a single species of vegetable that cannot be cultivated with success, except those with which the climate is at variance.

Gooseberries and currants do not appear to be likely to succeed in South Australia, the climate being too warm for them. The colonists, however, are amply compensated; for peach, nectarine, pine, melon,
pomegranate, almond, orange, citron, and some tropical fruits, flourish abundantly.

The facility and success with which the melon is produced in high perfection, affords a lively idea of the richness of the soil, and the geniality of the climate. "We enjoy," says one, March 7, 1838, "the luxury of eating our own melons very much. We have great abundance of them grown without any manure, but some of the black river soil brought up to put the young plants in. I see we shall feed the pigs on them next year. I am expecting a very scarce and tender sort to ripen in a day or two, of which I had three seeds given me by Mr. Ganger: the Cassandra, he called it—a Syrian melon."

"A melon," says the South Australian Gazette, Feb. 17, "was picked up this week in the garden of Mr. Hutchinson, which measured in circumference 33 inches by 29½ inches, and weighed 18 lb.; it had neither been assisted by manure or a raised bed, nor even sheltered from heat or cold. There were several others in the same bed nearly as large."
CHAPTER VII.

NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.

It will not be expected that we should give a complete list, or a very minute description, of the natural productions of a colony so recently established, and the greater portion of which has yet to be explored by civilized man. For the present, a rapid sketch of the more prominent objects in the several kingdoms of nature must suffice.

ANIMALS.

The quadrupeds are not of many kinds. South Australia, like New South Wales, is almost totally exempt from ferocious animals. The native dog may be said to be the only quadruped of that description; it is of a blackish brown or red colour, about the size of an English fox, but stands higher, and is stronger made, being more like the wolf. This animal would commit serious depredations among the sheep, unless they were carefully tended. He never attacks man, but will not shrink from a goat, and is as fond of poultry as reynard is. The colonial government, with a view to his extirpation, offered a reward through the Colonial Gazette, of 5s. for every male dog, 7s. for every female, and 2s. for every pup, brought dead to the secretary's office. The animal is not swift, and may be easily taken with good dogs. This method of getting rid of these marauders has been adopted with so much success, that, though at first described as very bold and numerous, even now one is scarcely ever seen; and in a year or two the race will probably disappear altogether. This animal emits a very disagreeable odour, and, though not untameable, is incurably cunning and mischievous.

Two or three sorts of the flying squirrel, and two kinds of opossum, the common and the grey, inhabit the trees. They are perfectly harmless and inoffensive, and their skins are of little value. The flying squirrel has not yet been taken at Adelaide, though it is often met with at Port Philip, to the south.

The bandicoot is between a rat and a rabbit; it burrows in the earth, and feeds upon roots. They are very numerous, and their flesh is highly esteemed by the natives.

Kangaroos are of five distinct kinds; namely, the forester, the brush, the wallaby, the kangaroo rat, and the kangaroo mouse. They are all in great abundance.

The forester is the largest, frequently weighing 150lb.; and, as its name implies, is generally found in forests. This animal is exceedingly swift, but soon tires; and, when hard pressed, turns upon its pursuers, standing erect, and fighting the dogs most ferociously.

The wallaby seldom weighs more than 30lb., but is, in other respects, like the forester; it frequents swampy places, and feeds upon
grasses and leaves. The flesh of the wallaby is of a much finer flavour than the others.

The brush kangaroo is found among rocks and places difficult of access. It differs from the other species in having a long bushy tail.

The kangaroo rat and kangaroo mouse are two varieties of the same species; the former is about the size of a rabbit, the latter is considerably smaller; they also have the ventral sac or pouch on the lower part of the stomach. They prowl at night, and sleep during the day.

The flesh of all the species of kangaroo is wholesome and nutritious; it has no fat except a small quantity round the root of the tail; this makes excellent soup. "To those," observes Colonel Light, "who are fond of ox-tail soup, I should recommend a trip to South Australia, to eat kangaroo-tail soup; which, if made with the skill that soups in England are, would as far surpass the ox as turtle does the French potage." "Kangaroos," says another, "are beautiful eating; when cut in steaks and fried, they are a little like beef-steaks." "The best meat I ever tasted," says a third, "is kangaroo; it resembles hare more than any thing I know; but we all pronounced it superior."

There is one season of the year, however, in which the flesh of the largest kind is deteriorated by a very strong scent; they are then too gamish. The skins make good leather, whether for shoes or gloves, and form an article of export in New South Wales.

This animal is taken in chase; and the following account of a kangaroo hunt will be read with interest by sportsmen:—"While I was exploring, I killed my first kangaroo; it was a monstrous 'old man,' as they are called here: my white lurcher pulled him, but the kangaroo took him up in his fore-paws, and dashed him to the ground as if he had been a puppy; but fortunately my mastiff was out with me, and came up in time to get a spring at him. The kangaroo was not able to throw him about quite so easily; but still, he actually held him at arm's length till I came up. I put my shoulder under his tail, and, with a great effort, capsized him, and, as soon as I could, cut his hamstrings. Before I could do this, he gave a kick that sent the white dog up in the air three or four feet; but the instant the kangaroo was down the dogs fastened on his throat, and soon made an end of him. We found the old man to weigh more than a hundred and a half. When fighting, he stood nearly or quite as tall as myself." The kangaroo is generally hunted with the English deerhound.

**BIRDS.**

The feathered tribes of South Australia are as numerous as in the sister colonies, and many of them are remarkable for their singular character and beautiful plumage.

The emu, the largest bird, is very nearly allied to the ostrich in form and habits. When standing erect, it is sometimes five or six feet high. It has no wings, but can run very swiftly, and is very stately in its more leisurely movements. Its feathers are of a very peculiar kind, having rather the appearance of hair. Immediately under the skin lies a large quantity of fat, which yields a fine oil, very useful in oiling shoes and other leather articles. Emus are not very plentiful, and speedily retire from the haunts of civilized man. "I saw an old hen the other
day," writes a settler, "with a large brood of about a dozen: they take to the hills all the winter, and are then seldom seen; but they come down into the plains in summer, and feed in small herds." "The emu," says another, "is, if possible, finer meat than the kangaroo, and weighs from 80 to 120 lb."

The black swan is found upon the lakes and rivers, but is very shy. Wild ducks of two or three varieties are very abundant, easily killed, and are excellent eating. There are pigeons of several sorts, as also snipes, plovers, and quails; they are all readily shot, and are fine eating. The finest bird of the game kind is the bustard or wild turkey: it is nearly as large as an English goose, and is delicious, but generally manages to keep out of the reach of a gun. Dr. Imlay mentions having seen several flocks of black magpies between Adelaide and the Murray; and Mr. Wyatt declares that he has seen white crows with black wings, and black crows with white wings.

The parrot and cockatoo tribes are very numerous, and are adorned with most beautiful plumage. "As for parrots and cockatoos," writes a settler, "there is no end to them. I believe there are some of the most handsome parrots in the world in this place. We often make a stew of a lot, that, if they were in London alive, would sell for twenty or thirty guineas a pair. There are black and white cockatoos to be seen in hundreds together. They, too, are very good eating." "The parrots," says an intelligent emigrant, "are very numerous and beautiful here. Strictly speaking, there are no real parrots except the small green love-bird; the rest are parroquets, cockatoos, and macaws: they are all good eating except the 'black cockatoo,' which is terribly tough; but the white cockatoo cannot be distinguished from young duck." Nevertheless, the colonists appear to prefer beef and mutton when they can get them. The back of the parrot is a brilliant green, the head purple, and the breast fine yellow, shaded off to a deep orange colour, and are compared to rubies, sapphires, and emeralds, when illumined by the sunbeam.

The tribes of small birds are very dissimilar to those of Europe: they are exceedingly numerous; but few deserve the character of singing birds. The South Australian robin has a very bright red on his breast, more approaching to vermillion than the English robin; but his habits are very nearly the same. A wren-like bird called "mannikin," is a great favourite, whose colours are a glossy black and light blue. There are also fly-catchers, larks, and even laughing jackasses. A kind of wagtail hops about the settlers' doors, as familiarly as the robin in England; and swallows remain all the year. The martin also manifests his European predilections for the abodes of men. "Two beautiful little martins," says one, "are building their nests over the porch of the door-way; they are actually flying about my head, anxious to leave their cards of address, should they be subpoenaed as witnesses in this 'wilderness of yesterday.'"

The settlers all seem more impressed with the excellence of the birds as food, than with any thing else respecting them. "I have, I assure you," says one of them, "had many a good dinner off the game killed in a couple of hours, on a fine summer’s morning; and, strange as it may appear to you, a steamed cockatoo, a parrot-pudding, a steak off
the leg of an emu, is a dish that you would relish even in London, in spite of all the attractions there."

There are very few birds of any description on Kangaroo Island.

INSECTS.

The insects of South Australia afford a wide and an entertaining field for the naturalist, many of them being extremely beautiful and curious. Locusts are plentiful in summer, but are not injurious. Flies, including the house and blue-bottle, are very abundant and troublesome. The blue-bottle deposits living maggots; and, if not narrowly watched by the guests at the dinner-table, it will lodge a score of them upon one morsel of food while in transitu from plate to mouth. "Wire gauze," says one of the colonists, "is absolutely necessary, to prevent the fresh meat from walking away."

Mosquitoes, except in low situations near water, and in the neighbourhood of thick woods, are not very numerous, and seldom put the settlers to any serious inconvenience. In some parts of the country, however, they are very numerous and troublesome, especially to new comers. At the harbour, there being an extensive mud-flat skirted by mangrove trees, they are in myriads. Cultivation, however, and the removal of dead timber, soon drives them away; and they speedily vanish from a comfortably built house.

Mr. Gouger mentions one very extraordinary insect, called the "animated twig." It somewhat resembles the mantis, is either brown or green; and the muscles of the first portion of its legs expand in a form so much resembling small leaves, that, excepting when it moves, it seems to be a part of the tree it is inhabiting. Its length is sometimes four inches.

Mr. Wyatt, a naturalist, mentions the existence of splendid beetles and brilliant butterflies.

There do not appear to be any very seriously noxious insects.

The white ants are the most injurious, and are found in great numbers among dead wood. But Mr. Gouger says he has seen trees of large growth, apparently solid and healthy, perforated to the very top, and inhabited by millions of these pernicious insects. During his stay at Glenelg, he was obliged to place all his furniture and boxes upon glass bottles; and, though he watched them daily, the damage done was considerable. They nearly destroyed his linen, demolished the corks of all the bottles not sealed, and let out the contents, while the temporary floor of his tent, one inch and a quarter battens, was quite destroyed.

REPTILES.

The reptile tribe is not very numerous in South Australia, though some of those which exist are rather noxious. Of these, the brown snake is said to be the most deadly; but no accidents have yet happened. "Snakes of any kind," according to one of the settlers, "are very scarce. When they do bite, they are very venomous; but they never attack any body, getting out of the way as fast as possible, which I own I am very willing to let them do." Another of the settlers mentions having just "seen the first snail."
OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Guanas and lizards of various kinds are very common, and some of them are splendidly coloured and elegantly shaped: they are perfectly harmless, as no venom accompanies their bite.

Scorpions, centipedes, and tarantulas, are also found in decayed wood and the bark of trees; but their poison does not often prove fatal. The sting of the first and the bite of the others, are, no doubt, very painful; but, except in the case of infants or diseased persons, not fatal.

A grub, about five or six inches long, about half an inch in diameter, and white, or slightly inclined to a reddish brown, is found in the gum or wattie trees. The natives eat it raw. "I never could bring myself," says Mr. Gouger, "to taste this living marrow; but lightly fried, it becomes a delicacy fit for the most educated palate. At one time in the year, the natives are literally fattened up with this delicious food."

FISH.

The inlets, bays, and waters of South Australia, abound with excellent fish. It is not an uncommon occurrence to take three or four cwt. at one cast. The best kinds are snappers, rock cod, bream, mullet, whiting, rock and bed oysters, and prawns; but there are many others not described.

The snapper, which is most abundant, sometimes weighs thirty pounds, is short and thick, and resembles the bream or perch.

Mackerel, and a species of mullet, are also taken in great numbers, as well as a small white-fleshed fish like the salmon-trout.

The silver fish, so called from its colour and glistening appearance, is about eighteen inches long, and without scales. For teeth it has an apparatus like two pairs of millstones, with which it grinds its food, and is furnished with a pendulous cartilage like an inverted T, under the nose and over the mouth, by means of which it collects its food. Instead of a back-bone, it has a whalebone-like substance, but white and nearly transparent: it has a double stomach. It is of a very fine flavour.

The sands near the harbour abound in cockles and muscles; and in the harbour, says Mr. Gouger, hanging to the mangrove trees, some oysters have been found.

The river Torrens abounds in craw-fish, especially that part on which the capital lies. The only other fish as yet taken in the Torrens, is a very delicate one, in size and appearance like the smelt, and both plentiful and delicious.

Whales frequent the various bays of the colony; and the establishments of the South Australian Company in Encounter Bay have already been successful in that fishery.

Sharks of large size frequent the shores of Kangaroo Island, whose inland waters also abound with excellent salmon. Oysters are found, but only at a great depth.

TREES.

Timber forms an important item in the spontaneous productions of South Australia, and some of the barks are spoken of as powerfully astringent, and consequently well calculated for tanning; but our in-
formation on this subject is at present very limited, there being a great variety of trees, whose names and properties have not yet been satisfactorily ascertained. The foliage of the large trees is generally at the top, and is said to be greener all the rest of the year than in summer. The timber trees principally consist of various species of Eucalyptus, commonly called gum-tree. There are numerous varieties of gum as well as pine, and other woods; but they all differ materially from the timber we are accustomed to use in this country, being very heavy, hard, and difficult to work; affording, however, excellent materials for the heavier parts of a house, such as roofing and flooring; and a very handsome timber for doors and furniture. For windows and other house fittings, however, deals will have to be exported in bond from this country (or what would be preferable, direct from the Baltic); otherwise, the colonists will have to open a trade with New Zealand, for their soft woods.

A tree called the stringy bark is extremely useful, and has already been a source of great saving to the colony. The bark, which parts easily from the wood, is very serviceable in the construction of huts or other temporary buildings. The wood, which is of a brown colour and of a good quality, splits and saws well, and is exceedingly useful in building, fencing, and paling.* There are thousands of acres of this timber within seven or eight miles of Adelaide; and it is estimated, that, if twenty thousand persons emigrated to the Australian shores every year,

* "In my last," says Mr. Morpeth, writing under date of August 26, 1837, "I told you of our great discovery of the forests of stringy bark. The great question of the possibility of fencing, and the price, is now solved. After a good deal of trouble, a calculation has been made, the accuracy of which may be depended on. The chief expense is the carriage; and it is questionable whether there will be any reduction in this item, for a long time to come, the demand being likely to increase considerably beyond the supply of teams and wagons. The expense of splitting may be reduced when we get a greater supply of labour; I should rather say, an abundant supply. The wood is the best adapted to the purpose of any which grows, and makes a very handsome fence. I foresee that it will be necessary to fence in the town sections, in order to stand a good chance of letting them; and, when done, I shall have no doubt about letting them upon terms which will yield a most handsome interest on the money so expended, and a good rental for the land." The following are the calculations alluded to:—"Expense of fencing; namely, posts, rails, and paling, put on the ground. In a fence of three rails to go round an acre, the rails being 9 feet long, there are 24 panels in each side, consequently:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Splitting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364 posts and rails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say 400 posts and rails, at 30s. per 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARRIAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 rails at 1s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 posts at 1s. 2d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUTTING UP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 rods × 4 = 48 at 3s. 6d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£35 4 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The posts and rails are at present very wide, much more so than is necessary; and
for the next century, there would be enough for them all. The stringy bark, properly managed, is said to be quite equal to the timber imported from Van Diemen's Land, and as easy to work as the American pine. "I am surprised," says, one, "that the stringy bark forest was not discovered before. We rode six miles through, in a straight line, and it extended as far as the eye could reach." Alluding to the discovery of this tree, Mr. Morphett writes,—"I look upon these forests as an incalculable advantage—a perfect mine of wealth—to the colony; that is, negatively, by obviating the necessity of importing it." The dimensions of the full-grown tree are very large. Two of them were found, on measurement, to be severally 36 and 40½ feet in circumference. One of these trees was found to have been shivered by lightning. "The tree," say those who discovered it, "had evidently been one of the largest size, and it must have been shivered like a reed

it is calculated, that by having these split in two when brought to the spot, a saving of 10l. per acre might be effected.

"A fence of narrow paling, 6 feet high and close:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>96 panels</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>288 posts and rails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say 300 posts and rails, at 30s. per 100</td>
<td>£ 4 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARTING.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 rails, at 1s.</td>
<td>£10 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 &quot; at 1s. 2d.</td>
<td>5 16 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLITTING.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2112 palings, at 10s. per 100</td>
<td>15 16 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARTING.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2112 do. at 12s. per 100</td>
<td>10 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putting up 48 rods, at 3s. 6d.</td>
<td>8 8 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

£51 16 8

"Narrow paling fence, with pales 2 inches apart:—

| Posts and rails splitting and carting as above | £20 16 8 |
| 1408 n. p. splitting, at 10s. | £7 0 0 |
| 1408 " carting, at 12s. | 8 8 0 |
| Putting up as above | 8 8 0 |

£23 16 0

£44 12 8

"Broad paling fence:—

| Posts and rails as above | £20 16 8 |
| 1408 broad poles, at 20s. | £14 0 0 |
| CARTING. |
| 1408 ditto, at 16s. | 8 10 0 |
| Putting up | 8 8 0 |

£32 18 0

£53 14 8"

The fencing, which is now being put up generally in Adelaide, is a close paling fence of stringy bark, about five feet in height. Though expensive, it will last for years, and always preserve a neat appearance. For dividing the country sections, hedges, we should imagine, would be the cheapest mode of providing. There are many native shrubs which would form a good hedge. The black thorn, so much used in England, would be valuable for that purpose, if the climate is not too warm; or the prickly head, so much used in warm countries, would no doubt thrive in South Australia.
by the stroke. We first found a large splinter, and, proceeding onwards about forty yards, came to a spot strewed about with the limbs of the tree broken in thousands of pieces. Splinters were driven into the ground thirty yards off, so deep that our endeavours to extract them were fruitless. The trees at a greater distance had suffered from the same explosion, as on the sides nearest the destroyed tree the bark was completely stripped off."

The blue gum is in great abundance, and often very large. The largest trees of this kind grow near the rivers and fresh-water lagoons. Mr. Morphett describes the blue gum as "a most elegant tree, of great magnitude, growing only in rich land." He measured one of these "lords of the Australian forest," and found it twenty-one feet in girth. Fourteen and fifteen feet, he says, is a very common size, with a straight trunk, in many instances sixty feet high. The timber is heavy, with a close compact grain, and of a red colour. The specimens which have been brought home very much resemble a dark brown-coloured mahogany, without figure.

The white gum, also, is abundant; the wood is of a light colour, and the grain not so compact as the blue gum. It is tough, however, and will probably make good flooring and weather-boards, besides being fit for wheelwright's work.

The grass tree is a growth peculiar to the Australian soil. The attention of the settlers was first called to it by the strong honey-like smell of the resin which exudes from the stalk, and accumulates in very hard lumps at the foot of the tree. The base of the young flower-stalk of the grass tree is described as a cool, juicy, and agreeable esculent. The resin is used by the natives to fasten sharp stones (and, since the arrival of the British, broken glass) to the heads of their spears.

Among others of a minor description, are the oak, the pine, the tea tree (a kind of myrtle), and the mimosa or yellow wattle. An infusion of dried leaves of the tea tree has been used as a beverage by the sealers on Kangaroo Island for years, and by the South Australian company's officers and men since their arrival there; and, though not quite so good as the tea of China, is said to be but little inferior to it. This tree grows in abundance. Its foliage is of a sombre green, its trunk for the most part bare, and its limbs scraggy; when standing alone, its appearance is not very beautiful, but in clumps it is not unsightly.

The yellow wattle, when in flower, is splendid, and emits a most fragrant odour. It is common on the plains, and is susceptible of cultivation. A settler describes the low range of mountains in the neighbourhood of his dwelling, as "studded with mimosas, in luxuriant yellow blossom; an invariable proof," he adds, "wherever found, of the superior richness of the soil; and I have hundreds in sight, at this moment, from my door-way." "About three miles from the mountains," says Dr. Imlay, "we passed through a belt of small trees of the mimosa tribe, about half a mile wide, which appeared to extend a great way up the plain. There was a quantity of gum, resembling the purest Arabia, which had exuded from fissures in the bark, and adhered to the trunks of the trees, in masses varying in size from a nutmeg to that of a pea. The leaves are large, glossy, dark-green, and shaped like a scimitar."
There is no cedar or rosewood within twenty miles of Adelaide; and, as it is dearer to bring it down the mountains than to send for it from Van Diemen's Land, the settlers import it.

Currant trees of a large growth are numerous on Kangaroo Island.

**SHRUBS, FLOWERS, HERBAGE, ROOTS, ETC.**

Shrubs and flowers are in very great variety; but the settlers have hitherto been too much engaged in more urgent affairs, to expend much time in investigating the beauties of nature, and do not appear to include many persons well qualified for the task. There is no doubt, however, that many of the plants will eventually be found subservient to chemical and medical purposes. So much, at least, may be inferred from incidental allusions in the letters of the settlers.

As for the flowers, Mr. Gouger says, that, excepting marsh mallows, lupins, daisies, and buttercups, they are all pronounced by the unlearned botanists of Adelaide to be orchideae.

"Remember me," says one, "to ——, who, being a botanist, would be delighted with this country. The specimens are numerous and beautiful."

Another, a year later, writes, "The rains have clothed the earth with a green as beautiful as an English meadow in May, and with flowers, too, as sweet as an English violet; the pure snow-white anemone resembles it in scent, and to our eyes is quite as beautiful."

"The flowers," continues the same writer, "are now springing up in abundance, everywhere; our chimney-piece was never so decorated in England." In another part of his letter, he observes, "This being the rainy season, every thing looks green and fresh; the children are constantly bringing home handfuls of the most beautiful flowers, 'garden flowers,' as they call them, growing, to their surprise, wild in the bush."

"You cannot imagine," says Mr. Morphett, "the field that has been opened, within the last six weeks, for botanical observations. The flowers are numerous, elegant, and many deliciously odoriferous; while, strange to say, we are credibly informed, that, at Swan River and King George's Sound, there are no flowers at all, only a few flowering shrubs."

"Here are the most beautiful shrubs," observes another, "I ever saw in my life. I have seen very fine geraniums growing four feet in height. Here is your green-house geranium growing wild, and many others that I am not florist enough to name."

"There is one thing connected with the herbage of this beautiful climate," observes another settler, "which must not be omitted to be noted—that is, the native flowers. We have lupins, sweat-peas, hycacinths, narcissi, a very large bright amber-coloured flower growing to a large tree, and spreading the most delightful perfume, together with various bulbs, which are altogether indescribable, and would not fail to realise a fortune, if exported to your nurserymen in England."

Among the ornamental shrubs is the native cherry, with foliage like a cypress, and bearing fruit with the stone outside and at the end of the fruit.

The following passage in a letter giving an account of an exploring excursion into the interior, affords a lively notion of the luxuriance of the vegetation:—"Our progress was slow, and attended with great
difficulty, from the luxuriance of the plants and underwood by the side
of the brook, being in many places over our heads, and the lower parts
interlaced with creeping plants: so great, at last, was the exertion
required, that we were on the point of returning."

The grasses and wild herbage are by no means the least valuable
productions of the colony. One, the kangaroo grass, which grows in
luxuriance, is the richest and most valuable grass known in Australia;
and on it sheep fatten very rapidly. This species of grass appears
in tufts from twelve to eighteen inches apart, and is superior to rye-
gras, which it somewhat resembles. It is often as high as a man's
breast, and is so nutritious that the cattle fed on it all night, though
worked hard every day, get quite fat. So remarkably is this the case,
that some Van Diemen's Land people have declared that the working
oxen of South Australia are fatter than the generality of fed oxen in
their colony. It seems that the intervening spaces between the tufts of
kangaroo grass are bare; but it is intended to fill them up with the
native vetch. Moss is plentiful upon the hills.

There are several varieties of rib grass and oat grass; also chicory,
trefoil, burnet, and some other herbs which stand the winter, and in
that season afford good feed for sheep. "There is also not only
plenty of grasses for feeding and fattening bullock," says farmer Wil-
son, "but a sort of lupines, as good as tares, growing wild at this time
(October 20), up to my knees, all about."

Several vegetables have been discovered, which afford food for man;
amongst these are celery, a kind of kidney potato, and garden parsley,
in abundance. Mushrooms, too, of a large growth and wholesome
quality, have been found; and water-cresses grow luxuriantly near Ade-
laide.

MINERALS.

The useful fossil or mineral substances, hitherto discovered, are com-
paratively very few. Some veins of iron ore, considered very rich, have
been found; and there are black rock and marble in the mountains.
Coal, too, it was expected, would be obtained, as two specimens had
been picked up at some distance from Adelaide, which could not have
been conveyed thither, that part not having been visited before by any
of the settlers. Some doubt, however, is entertained on the subject.
The editor of the South Australian Gazette says, there is no evidence
to warrant his asserting the existence of coal to be a fact, although the
indications of it are observable in several districts. "But," he adds,
"there is a sufficiency of excellent fuel for many years to come in the
eucalyptus, or gum-tree, which grows to a large size, and is abundantly
spread over the plains."

Limestone, slate, granite, with excellent brick and potter's clay,
have been met with in great abundance.

The limestone at Adelaide is of a very good quality, and plentiful.
Iron-stone is in great quantities at Kangaroo Island, where also there is
said to be granite. Gravel, likewise, is found in several parts.

Considerable tracts of brick earth have been discovered near Adelaide,
with numerous quarries of excellent stone, which at first appeared to be
scarcely inferior to Portland. Mr. Morphett, however, in a letter
written in December last, asserts, that, though the stone procurable on
the town lands and in the immediate vicinity, makes most excellent lime (and is used for ordinary building purposes), it is not of a character to fit it for any fancy work, such as facing buildings. "Bricks," he adds, "are being made by two sets of brick-makers; and, I am happy to say, promise very well. Each set has manufactured about 20,000, and they are going on, and will continue so to do, as long as the season permits. The price at which these bricks will be sold is 4l. per 1000; if this be carried on to any extent, it will be of great advantage to the community, as respects expedition and appearance, besides saving a great deal of carriage, which will be a general benefit."
CHAPTER VIII.

THE ABORIGINES.

The protection of the colony has not been overlooked. No danger can reasonably be apprehended from the natives, for they are a tractable and an inoffensive race, when treated with kindness. That friendly intercourse with them was not impossible, was first shown by Colonel Light, at Rapid Bay; where he succeeded, by conciliatory treatment, in attaching closely to him the band of aborigines who inhabited that spot. They carried for him wood and reeds for thatching, and slept round his hut at night, the whites and blacks having mutual confidence. The tribes belonging to the southern coast, are not numerous. One party, with their wives and children, have already settled at Adelaide; and nearly all the members of the tribe are supposed to have visited the settlement at different times. At first, the men alone ventured to show themselves in the colony; but now they take their wives and little ones. They go with the greatest confidence, establish themselves near whatever place they like best, and remain for some days, during which time they have rations of bread supplied them. The palm of superiority, facial and mental, must be given, without the least reservation, to the men. They are ready to do any kind of work which they can be made to understand. They have already begun to adopt the civilized usages of the new comers, wearing clothing, building huts in humble imitation of the wooden cottages of the colonists, and showing a readiness for industrious labours. Their principal employment in connexion with the colonists, is fetching wood and water, and some have been occupied in sawing and building: they are paid in biscuit, of which they are very fond, or some little article of clothing. They manifest great quickness of perception, much liveliness of character, and, with few exceptions, an accurate consciousness of right and wrong. The men are mild and dignified, and extremely fond of dancing. Men, women, and children, all show a sense of musical time. The men are terrible polygamists, not unfrequently having four wives each.*

* Hitherto the aborigines of Australia have been rated the lowest in the scale of humanity. From the facts of Major Mitchell, this judgment would appear to be the result of hasty or ignorant observation; or the depressing influences of a scanty subsistence have reduced the inhabitants of the country, between the mountains and the sea, below the character of the tribes in the interior. Excepting cases of old age and disease, which fall with aggravated weight upon uncivilized man, the aborigines come out active, industrious according to their knowledge, less treacherous than some savages have shown themselves, possessing certain arts, and a few customs, which, though based most probably in superstition, exhibit a degree of thought, self-control, and labour, which, as it contributes nothing to their physical comfort, could be spared. They are fowlers and fishers when birds and fish are found; they follow these callings with as much system as our decoy-men, and the nets which they use are pronounced by Major Mitchell equal in workmanship to ours; with a wooden spade (in which the children are employed) they search for a species of
The views which the commissioners took of their duty with respect to the aborigines, do them great credit, and are thus explained in their first report. It appeared to them, that, in dealing with the aborigines, the following objects should be aimed at: to guard them against personal outrage and violence; to protect them in the undisturbed enjoyment of their proprietary right to the soil, wherever such right might be found to exist; to make it an invariable and cardinal condition in all bargains and treaties entered into with the natives for the cession of lands possessed by them, in occupation or enjoyment, that permanent subsistence should be supplied to them from some other source; and, in the language of the address of the House of Commons to his Majesty, "to promote amongst them the spread of civilization, and the peaceful and voluntary reception of the Christian religion." The commissioners admit it as a fact, which it is in vain to disguise, and which cannot be too deeply deplored, that the native tribes of Australia have hitherto been exposed to injustice and cruelty in their intercourse with the Europeans; and that squatters, runaway convicts, and deserters from the vessels employed in the fisheries, have long infested the coasts of New Holland, and have dealt with the aborigines as if they did not regard them as members of the human family, but as inferior animals, created for their use. These outrages, they observe, cannot be repressed, where no legal authority exists. They therefore argue, that the colonization of South Australia by industrious and virtuous settlers, so far from being an invasion of the rights of the aborigines, is a necessary preliminary to the displacement of the lawless squatters, the abandoned sailors, the runaway convicts, the pirates, the worse-than-savages, that now infest the coasts and islands along that extensive portion of New Holland, and perpetrate against the defenceless natives crimes at which humanity revolts. For the purpose of securing to the natives their proprietary right to the soil, wherever such right might be found to exist, special instructions were given to the colonial commissioner, in which it was laid down as a principle, that, of the colonial lands placed by Parliament at the disposal of the commissioners, no portion which the natives might possess in occupation or enjoyment, should be offered for sale till ceded by the natives to the colonial commissioner. That officer was required to furnish the protector with evidence of the faithful fulfilment of the bargains or treaties which he should effect with the aborigines; and it was made the duty of the latter not only to see that such bargains or treaties were faithfully executed, but also to call upon the executive government of the colony, to protect

edible root, at a labour equal to that of an agriculturist; in the power of tracking an enemy, or finding their way through an unknown country, they exhibit the sagacity of the Red Indian; and many of the tribes display powers of endurance which leave those of civilized man at considerable distance. Some of their huts are neat and evince contrivance; and their modes of sepulture, though various, show in each case something beyond the mere animal they have hitherto been held. The major mentions meeting with a native on the Darling, who had a particularly Jewish countenance, which singularly coincides with still more unequivocal marks of a Jewish relation, observed on the persons of some of the natives at Port Phillip. According to Major Mitchell, the whole number of natives on the island, probably, does not now exceed 14,000 males, and they are fast diminishing, from disease, exposure, and improper food; so that, unless the "protection" provided for them in South Australia arrest the progress of decay, the whole race will speedily become extinct.
the natives in the undisturbed enjoyment of those of their lands of which they should not be disposed to make a voluntary transfer. It was further ordained that such transfers should be considered as involving a stipulation on the part of the purchasers, that the aborigines parties thereto, should be permanently supplied with the means of subsistence, and with moral and religious instruction.

It was proposed, that, wherever colonial settlements should be formed in districts frequented by the natives, asylums for them should be established, consisting of weather-proof sheds, in which they might at all times obtain gratuitously shelter and lodging superior to those found in their own rudely constructed huts, and might further receive, but in exchange for an equivalent in labour, food and clothing superior to their ordinary means of subsistence. To reconcile this provision to European selfishness, it was suggested, that, as the value of the work performed would exceed that of the rations and clothing received, these asylums would prove a source of revenue rather than of expense, and would further accelerate the prosperity of the colony, by training the aborigines to habits of useful industry, and bringing a supply of native labour to aid the efforts of the settlers. The commissioners also disclosed their intention to create a permanent fund for the instruction of the aborigines. It was proposed, that such lands as might be ceded by the natives to them, should be sold under the condition, that for every eighty acres the purchaser should pay for four-fifths, or sixty-four acres only; the conveyance to be made subject to a stipulation, that, at the expiration of a term of years, the lands so conveyed should be divided into five equal parts; one of these parts, or sixteen acres, to be resumed as a reserve for the use of the aborigines; and the remaining four parts, or sixty-four acres, to remain with the proprietor as his freehold, the proprietor in possession being allowed the first choice of two of the five parts, and the protector to select the reserve out of the remaining three. By this arrangement the proprietor, for every sixty-four acres, he might pay for, would obtain the gratuitous use of sixteen acres for a period long enough to remunerate him for clearing and inclosing. He would, of course, confine his buildings and other extensive improvements to those parts of the land which he intended to hold in absolute possession, while he would extend ordinary improvements pretty equally over the remainder, from which the reserve would have to be selected; because, if he rendered any portion of them more valuable than the rest, that portion would probably be selected as the reserve; while, if he permitted any portion of them to lie waste, or become exhausted, that portion would probably be left upon his hands. The reserves, instead of lying as intermediate wastes, impeding communication and obstructing improvement, would be inclosed and cultivated in common with the rest. During the prescribed term of years, the increasing annual value of these reserves would also constitute a bonus to the purchasers of the adjoining territory; and, after the expiration of that period, they would form a permanent fund for the endowment of schools and other establishments for the benefit of the aborigines.

"Thus conducted," observe the commissioners, after describing their wise and benevolent intentions, "the colonization of Southern Australia will be an advent of mercy to the native tribes. They are now exposed to every species of outrage, and treated like cattle of the field; they
will, in future, be placed under the protection of British laws, and invested with the rights of British subjects. They are now standing on the verge of famine; they will obtain a constant and an ample supply of subsistence. They are not attached to the soil as cultivators; they do not occupy the natural pastures, even as wandering shepherds; they are without the implements of the chase which belong to hunting tribes; and, with respect to industry and the possession of property, they do not appear to manifest the instinctive apprehensions of some of the inferior animals. They will now be lifted up from this degradation; they will be gradually reconciled to labour for the sake of its certain reward; they will be instructed in the several branches of useful industry, and they will possess in their reserves property increasing in value as the colony expands. Colonization thus extended to South Australia, though it should do nothing for the colonists, and nothing for the mother country, would yet deserve, in its influence upon the aborigines, Lord Bacon's character of 'a blessed work.'" 

In conformity with the truly paternal views and intentions above detailed, the commissioners included in their general instructions to the resident commissioner, the following special directions for his government with respect to the aborigines:

"His Majesty's government having appointed an officer whose especial duty it will be to protect the interests of the aborigines, the commissioners consider it unnecessary to do more than give you a few general instructions as to the manner in which they are desirous that your own proceedings, with regard to the native inhabitants, should be regulated.

"You will see that no lands, which the natives may possess in occupation or enjoyment, be offered for sale until previously ceded by the natives to yourself.

"You will furnish the protector of the aborigines with evidence of the faithful fulfilment of the bargains or treaties which you may effect with the aborigines for the cession of lands; and you will take care that the aborigines are not disturbed in the enjoyment of the lands over which they may possess proprietary rights, and of which they are not disposed to make a voluntary transfer.

"On the cession of lands, you will make arrangements for supplying the aboriginal proprietors of such lands not only with food, but with shelter, and with moral and religious instruction. With this view, you will cause weather-proof sheds to be erected for their use, and you will direct that the aborigines be supplied with food and clothing in exchange for an equivalent in labour.

"The means for effecting these objects will be left for your arrangement with the protector of the aborigines; but you will bear in mind the necessity for a strict regard to economy.

"One means by which extensive benefits may probably be conferred on the aborigines at a small cost, will be to afford them gratuitous medical assistance and relief. If such an arrangement should appear to you desirable, you will apply to the governor to give the necessary instructions to the colonial surgeon."

We are not in possession of information which enables us to say particularly how far these regulations have been carried into effect; but the scattered notices derived from settlers' letters and other au-
thentic sources, evince the good faith of the commissioners and the colonial authorities. Mr. Gouger, indeed, states that no effective arrangements have yet been made for attempting their civilization, and avows his approbation of the course recommended by Captain Maconochie, private secretary to Sir John Franklin. The suggestion of that officer is, that the natives of New Holland should be enlisted in our public service, and regimented like the Sepoys in India, or the Hottentots of the Caffre frontiers, officered by white corporals and serjeants. This plan, Mr. Gouger feels convinced, might be with facility carried into effect; and he appeals in support of the proposition to the facts, that, when Mr. Dawson was at Port Stephens, he found the natives useful as a police; and that in New South Wales they are often known to bring in convicts from the bush. But it is to be hoped that higher principles will guide the attempt to civilize the poor savages, than the barbarous doctrines of the school of war, which would be but to teach them to do that on system, and in an orderly manner, which they are, on provocation, too prone to do at random. Nor have our Sepoy and Hottentot regiments been attended with any such results, considered in the light of humanity, as to encourage the repetition of such experiments. It must be in the recollection of our readers, how often the Sepoy regiments in India have mutinied and murdered their officers; and the Graham's Town Journal, of the 24 February last, informs us, "It is our painful duty to record another instance of disaffection amongst the Hottentot corps on the frontier," &c., alluding to the murder of Lieutenant Crowe and the wounding of Mr. Fraser.

But it is easy to perceive what would become of the scheme adopted for the benefit of the aborigines, had the colonial secretary the entire management of the province, deprecating, as he does, "the enervating effect of specific legal protection." It is difficult to reconcile such a phraseology with the same writer's lamentations over the extinction of the native tribes of Van Diemen's Land—a result of the absence of such "specific legal protection."

Mr. Gouger observes, "No legal provision by way of purchase of land on their behalf, or in any other mode, has been yet made; nor do I think that with proper care it is at all necessary."

We do not like the tone of this remark. It is to be hoped that advantage will not be taken of the wandering habits of these poor creatures to deprive them of the benefits intended by the legislature and the commissioners. Although they have yet advanced no claim to any part of the soil appropriated by the colony, the colonists appear to have made very free use of the kangaroos, emus, &c., which, with Major Mitchell, and the commissioners, we regard as in all fair construction of natural rights, the undoubted property of the aborigines;"*  

* "The kangaroo," observes Major Mitchell, "disappears from cattle runs, and is also killed by stockmen merely for the sake of the skin; but no mercy is shown to the natives who may help themselves to a bullock or a sheep. Such a state of things must infallibly lead to the extirpation of the aboriginal natives, as in Van Diemen's Land, unless timely measures are taken for their civilization and protection. I have heard some affecting allusions made by the natives to the white men's killing the kangaroo. At present almost every stockman has several strong kangaroo dogs; and it would be only an act of justice towards the aborigines, to prohibit white men by law from killing these creatures, which are as essential to the natives as cattle to the Europeans. The prohibition would be at least a proof of the disposition of the strangers to act as humanly towards the natives, as they possibly could."
and we trust that the commissioners will take measures for securing to them an adequate return in grants of land, &c., as soon as they can appreciate their value.

Mr. Gouger places them on the lowest step in the scale of civilization; but he speaks highly of their disposition, and from other descriptions of them, they would seem to manifest no want of mental capacity. It is not because they have not a greater multiplicity of murderous weapons that we are to conclude them to be idiots. “Yet,” says Mr. Gouger, after stating the paucity of their warlike accoutrements, “are they not incapable of advancement. They are very observing and attentive, and have a degree of shrewdness which might serve as an indication of higher talent. They are, moreover, very obliging, and they very willingly perform works for those settlers of whom they form a good opinion. A little sugar, biscuit, or bread, is a sufficient inducement for them to bring wood, water, or stone for building, and several instances have occurred of ten or twelve of these poor fellows working during six hours consecutively for an individual for biscuit.” Major Mitchell’s testimony to the moral and intellectual character of the natives is widely different. “My experience enables me to speak in the most favourable terms of the aborigines, whose degraded position in the midst of the white population, affords no just criterion of their merits. The quickness of apprehension of those in the interior was very extraordinary; for nothing in all the complicated adaptations we carried with us either surprised or puzzled them. They are never awkward; on the contrary, in manners and general intelligence, they appear superior to any class of white rustics that I have seen. Their powers of mimicry seem extraordinary, and their shrewdness shines even through the medium of imperfect language, and renders them, in general, very agreeable companions.” The major makes a similar remark respecting a party of natives he fell in with on reaching the Darling. “Nothing,” says he, “seemed to excite their surprise, neither horses nor bullocks, although they had never before seen such animals, nor white men, carts, weapons, dress, or any thing else we had. All were quite new to them, and equally strange; yet they beheld the cattle as if they had been always amongst them, and seemed to understand the use of every thing at once.”

A scene took place at the court of general gaol delivery, in May, 1837, which illustrates the character of the natives, and the disposition of the colonial authorities towards them, so strikingly, that we cannot resist the temptation to describe it at some length. It occurs in the third number of the South Australian Gazette. Two men, named Moon and Hoare, were charged with stealing spears and waddies from certain natives. The proof of the theft was not conclusive, and the judge directed the prisoners to be discharged on recognizance, and the property to be restored to the natives, who were ordered into court, in order that the course about to be adopted might be explained to them through their interpreter. They were accordingly, four in number, brought into court. They were all strong, well-made men, with high foreheads, countenances by no means deficient in intellectual expression, long black hair (not woolly), and particularly white teeth: and the mixture of astonishment and intelligence which they exhibited attracted
universal attention, and seemed equally to interest the judge, who had evinced so much benevolent anxiety in their fate in his charge to the grand jury. His honour, in his address to them, through their interpreter, Cooper, an Englishman, who has lived amongst them many years, and possesses great influence over them, assured them that their persons and property should be held inviolate, and that all acts of aggression on either the one or the other should be severely visited. He explained to them the nature of property, and pointed out to them, that, as their property would be held sacred, they must, in their turn, respect the property of others; to all which, when explained to them by the interpreter, they nodded, or rather laughed, assent; for they seemed evidently pleased at the interest taken in them. The judge also said that they should be supplied with food and clothing by the white men, that their children should be taken care of, and that assistance should be afforded them when they were ill. He hoped, however, that, in return, they would not be unwilling to work a little for the white men, in bringing them wood and water when they wanted it, and desired them to tell their people in the interior that the white men were their friends, and would always receive them with kindness. He said that the men who had robbed them would be punished severely. Here the natives said something to the interpreter, who explained that they wished the white men to be let off this time, as they had been informed that they would be capitally punished. His honour said that this afforded additional proof of the correctness of these poor creatures' disposition, and the request they had just made would do honour to any class of people, and might, perhaps, serve for a useful example of forbearance and charity to many who called themselves Christians. He then directed the interpreter to state that their request would be complied with for the present, but that the articles stolen from them should be returned to them, or an equivalent given to them. They then retired with the interpreter, apparently much pleased."

Lord Glenelg, in arranging the first colonial appointments, wrote out to a Mr. Robinson, of Van Diemen's Land, requesting that he would allow himself to be appointed an officer in the new colony, whose duty is indicated by his title, the Protector of the Aborigines. That gentleman, however, declined the appointment. Governor Hindmarsh then appointed Captain Bromley,* whom he has since replaced.

* Captain Bromley was unfortunately accidentally drowned in the Torrens, in May last. He had served in the army twenty-two years, during which period he had visited the four quarters of the globe; but, although quietly living on his little freehold in Boston, Lincolnshire, he could not, he says in a letter now lying before us, after reading the very flattering accounts respecting South Australia, resist the temptation of seeing the fifth—as Australia is called. For nearly a quarter of a century he was the gratuitous agent of the British and Foreign Bible and School Societies, and during the twelve years he resided in British America he established bible and school societies, and taught the Indians the art of agriculture. He was gazetted Protector of the Aborigines on the 3rd of June, 1837; but why he was superseded we know not. He appears to have been an amiable Christian man, and from his intercourse with the natives of other regions, and his long experience in the science of education, seems to have been well adapted for the office to which the governor and council had unanimously appointed him, and which, indeed, was the object of his laudable ambition in England. At the time of his removal from the protectorship, he had made some progress in the native language, and had
by William Wyatt, Esq. (formerly of Plymouth); and, judging from
the following extract of a letter from him, his Excellency has, in this
instance, made a very suitable selection: "This, with my appointment
of 'Honorary Colonial Naturalist,'" says Mr. Wyatt, "is just the
thing to please me; and I assure you that my black children (for they
call me 'Ichenle,' father) interest me beyond description. They are
extremely teachable; and you would feel highly amused to see Julia
teaching some of the women to sew up the rents in their garments,
which in many instances are shirts which they receive from the colonists.
I have already acquired a considerable number of words in their language,
and can make myself understood by them without much difficulty. On
the 5th of September I started from Adelaide for Encounter Bay,
in company with Mr. Mann, the Attorney-General, and Mr. Powys,
with my interpreter, Cooper, who has been some years in Kangaroo
Island, and a man to take care of the horses. On our way we picked
up a family of natives belonging to a well-known and excellent man,
commonly called Oakaparinga Jack, and they went the remainder of
the journey with us. The object of our journey was to inquire into the
particulars of a murder committed by a native on the person of a
white man, a whaler. It is my duty to examine into all circumstances
which may affect the well-being of the aborigines, so that they may
have the same justice done to them as the colonists; and for this pur-
pose the Attorney-General and myself were directed to proceed to the
South Australian, then lying in Rosetta Harbour, Encounter Bay,
to see the prisoner, witnesses, &c.; he to prosecute, I to defend, the
poor native. It gives me much pleasure to be enabled to tell you that
the murdered man's improper conduct to the two wives of the native,
on their way from Encounter Bay to Adelaide, appears to have been
the sole cause of the murder. The prisoner has lately been brought
round to Kangaroo Island, and will soon, with the witnesses, be con-
ducted thither for trial." On the 12th of Sept., 1837, Mr. Wyatt
and his friends left Encounter Bay by land for the inlet to Lake Alex-
andrina, and he gives an interesting account of the natives whom they
fell in with. "Our journey," says he, "was about fifteen miles to the
inlet; and in our way we fell in with a party of the Murray natives, sixty
adults, besides children, and several parties of from twelve to twenty.
Just above the entrance we saw six or eight natives who had swum
across the channel, towing their wives or children, or rather pushing
them before, on a raft of timber and reeds; they seemed much astonished
at our horses. On our return, by the clouded light of the full moon,
for the most part keeping the beach, we passed two fires on the high-
cost land, and suddenly heard a tremendous yell, which for a time
completely drowned the mighty roar of the breakers. This came from
an assemblage of natives we had fallen in with during the day, with
those who accompanied us from Encounter Bay part the distance,
amounting to upwards of one hundred adults. Some of these were
highly rouged with red ochre and bedaubed with whale blubber, while
others had white stripes across the ribs, and some boys had two white
stripes over and under the eyes and down the ridge of the nose, meet-
already secured the affections of his black family, all of whom, he writes, used to
call him "father," and evinced as much liveliness and intelligence as any children
he had ever seen.
ing in a spot at the lip." At another place on their route, he adds, "Here we were visited by forty natives, one-third women, and the rest fine athletic men, richly daubed with red ochre and whale blubber, from the crown to the waist. They gave us a grand corroboree, and I gave each of them a handful of biscuit."

The aborigines are generally well formed and active. Mr. Gouger declares he has not seen one deformed person among them. They are free from those cutaneous eruptions which so often afflict savages. Their figures are not light; but they have broad shoulders, and stout well-turned calves. Their countenances are not very attractive. The cheek-bones are unusually high, the nose flattened, and the mouth very wide, with well-arranged and perfect teeth.

With regard to dress, the men seldom wear any in the summer, and nothing but a kangaroo skin in the winter. The women wear, constantly, a kangaroo skin tied round the waist, with a string of kangaroo sinews or twisted grass. Both men and women carry a net for such articles as they find in their wanderings. They are very proud of the dress given them by the government or settlers,* and never think of approaching the settlement without covering their nakedness. The women carry their children behind their backs, in a part of their kangaroo skin covering, forming a kind of hood.

In point of ornament, kangaroo teeth are sometimes plaited in the children's hair. The men, when they wish to be very smart, tie round their head a wild dog's tail; and, on great occasions, or when courting, plaster their hair and their persons with red ochre, or paint themselves with white stripes. The men are all tattooed, but in a different manner from the New Zealanders. They raise the flesh across their chests in rows, varying from one to four inches in length, and about three-eighths of an inch in height and breadth. By what process this is effected is not yet known; but it is always found on the males, even in childhood.

They have no fixed habitation, or settled place of abode: each family wanders over a space of several miles, an aggression upon which by another family is invariably punished. When a family determine to settle for a time, upon a particular spot, they pull down some branches of trees, and construct a few huts, open on one side, about four feet high, and in the form of a bee-hive cut in half: at night they make a large fire, which, besides keeping them warm, drives away mosquitoes, and, as they imagine, prevents the attack of an evil spirit, who has been known to run away with a man now and then when it is quite dark. Their frail habitations, when deserted, are soon after dispersed by the winds.

Their food consists of whatever comes to hand—kangaroo, opossum, (a favourite dish,) rats, and all other animals; birds, snakes, lizards, and

* The first party who visited the settlement with their wives and children were placed under the shade of a tree, in family groups. The governor afterwards succeeded, with some difficulty, in arranging the females (six in number) in a row, previous to presenting them each with a chemise. Long, however, before the messenger returned from the government store, they caught sight of him and exhibited an extraordinary quickness of apprehension, for the whole party (seated as they were) began to disrobe themselves of their kangaroo skins to be in readiness for the coming present. The men were afterwards, one after another, invested with a white shirt; and this first installation of them into European costume seemed to afford them the greatest pleasure.
all kinds of reptiles; grubs and other insects, the larvae of white ants, fish, and some few roots. They delight also in whale's blubber, and since the establishment of the fishery at Encounter Bay, have made that place their favourite residence during the whaling season. In short, they will eat almost any thing but man—they are not cannibals. They set no snares for animals; but they have rough hooks and lines for taking fish. They can tell with astonishing precision whether or not the opossum has recently ascended a tree. If an unfortunate animal has lately ascended, the light imprint of its claws upon the bark discloses the circumstance; and, unless there be traces of its descent also, the tree is instantly climbed, and the prey secured. As the gum-tree frequently runs up twenty or thirty feet without a branch, and the girth of the stump is too large to be encircled by the arms and legs, the mother of invention has taught them another mode of ascending. With a small stick, pointed and hardened by fire, they make a hole in the bark large enough to admit the toe: then, reaching as high as they can, they make another, ascending from hole to hole, their only mode of holding on, being the insertion of the pointed stick in the bark. The agility and ease with which all this is performed are surprising. But the favourite food of the natives is the grub. The root most sought after is a highly nutritious oxalis, resembling a small carrot, and tasting like cocoa-nut. It is dug up chiefly by the women, with a heavy pointed stick, five feet long, which they force, by throwing, into the earth to the depth of about eight inches, thereby bringing up the object of their search. It is very abundant, and discovered by its leaf. Three persons have been lost since the foundation of the colony, who would probably have been saved, had they known where to look for this root.*

The language spoken by the natives of Adelaide and its vicinity is said to differ widely from that of the northern and southern families. It is believed to be of Malay origin, and not without cause. For instance, the Malays of Dampier's Straits call water "owey," and the sun "tindo." The aborigines of Glenelg call water "cowey," and the sun "tindoook." The settlers agree in stating that the native language of the southern tribes is not difficult of acquisition, being neither sonorous nor guttural. Some of their family names are very musical and pretty, such as Atala, Atson, Ataie, Melanie. The spot near Cape Jervis, called by the sealers, "Yanky Lilly," as though it were a place that had been frequented by American whalers, is pronounced by the natives Yoongalilla, and all their other words are represented as extremely liquid in sound.

The corroboree is danced exactly as in other parts of New Holland. The women and children sit upon the ground, around a fire, and before each of them a bundle is placed, over which is bound tightly a piece of kangaroo-skin. This they strike with their fists in remarkably exact time, singing, simultaneously, in a monotonous, but not discordant

* With regard to being lost in the wilderness, "There is one certain way in these wooded plains," says one writing from the spot, "to find out the direction in which you are in—a mode adopted by the American Indians to trace their way through the forest—it is the bend of the branches from the prevailing wind. Here the branches from all the trees run from the southward; that is, they incline to the north-east; and, if you wish to go in any particular direction, you can know it at once by attending to that fact; every tree becomes a compass to the lost wayfarer."
style. The men and boys are the only dancers; and, while dancing, they sing, in good time, a song which, from the protecting gestures with which it is accompanied, appears to be a declaration of gallantry in defence of their women. Before they begin the dance, they retire in a body, and in a measured step, to a distance of about ten yards. The dancing consists of a very singular agitation of the legs, on tip-toe, widely separated for about half a minute. They then rush towards the women, and stand over them, with their arms extended in an attitude of defiance, and with their voices raised to a high pitch. This alternate advance and retreat, with the intermediate shaking of the legs, constitute the entire performance. The words spoken are apparently addressed to persons standing beyond the women, and are varied each time of advance; as also is the attitude of defiance. These corroborees always take place at night, and generally by moonlight. "The excitement," says Major Mitchell, "which this dance produces in the savage is very remarkable. However listless the individual, lying half asleep, perhaps, as they usually are when not intent on game; set him to this dance, and he is fired with sudden energy; every nerve is strung to such a degree, that he is no longer to be recognised as the same individual, until he ceases to dance, and comes to you again. There can be little doubt but that the corroboree is the medium through which the delights of poetry and the drama are enjoyed, in a limited degree, even by these primitive savages of New Holland."

Their weapons are few and simple. The spear and throwing-stick for distant use; and the waddy and dirk, made of kangaroo-bone or some hard wood, for close quarters, are their only offensive arms. They carry, also, a small diamond-shaped shield, made of the bark of the gum tree. The boomerang of New South Wales, and the bow and arrow of the natives of the northern coast, are never seen among them. They are very expert at throwing the spear; some of them will make sure of their mark at fifty yards; the generality of them can at thirty yards.

They make a practice of taking the life of one of any tribe who may have taken the life of one of theirs; and this without regard to the grounds of the provocation. Indeed, according to the confessions of some of the native females who have acquired a little English by living with the whalers, murder does not appear to be considered a crime amongst them; entailing no disgrace, but only exposing the perpetrator to the retribution of the avenger of blood, whose right to exercise his sanguinary office is admitted; and, when once exercised, no more is thought about it.

Although it is quite clear, as already stated, that the natives believe in the existence of a spirit whom they consider the author of ill, and fear, but do not worship, it is not as yet known that they have any religious rites or ceremonies; nor have they been detected in any observance indicative of an idea of the existence of a Supreme Being. An interesting fact, however, occurred in the month of September, 1837, which would seem to show that they are not altogether without "light." A native boy who had acquired a smattering of English, was accused of theft. He stoutly denied the charge, and appealed, for a confirmation of his denial, to his father and mother, both of whom were dead. This evinces some notion of a future state; and it is
probable that these, like so many other barbarians, of both ancient and modern date, have vague notions of the existence of a good, as well as of an evil spirit.

All the notices of the natives which we have seen, concur in describing them as a harmless class of beings, strong, active, tractable, willing to work, and easily susceptible of improvement in their habits. We select a few extracts. The first will be read with interest, as containing a narrative of the first interview between a settler and the natives. It is communicated by Mr. Gouger, the colonial secretary:—"About a fortnight or three weeks after landing at Glenelg, one of the settlers who was out shooting, saw at a distance a native man and boy employed in making a fire; he prudently withdrew his sporting charge, and put a bullet into each barrel in case of being obliged to defend himself. Having taken this precaution, he advanced silently until within a short distance, and then laughed heartily. The natives immediately seized their spears; but, as he continued laughing, and held a biscuit to them, they put down their spears and approached him. They then embraced, and he succeeded in bringing them down to the settlement. Having early intimation of their approach, I went to meet them. The man appeared to be of about thirty years of age, and the boy about eight. Both seemed intelligent, and, as far as my knowledge of physiognomy went, any thing but furious. As soon as they saw me they laughed, and patted me on the back, which ceremony I, of course, returned; but, wishing to make them comprehend as completely as possible that we wished to be friendly with them, I took a stick, and, holding it over my head, broke it, saying, 'Wombara, wombara, no good,' upon which the man seemed perfectly delighted, and with great earnestness embraced me. The wombara is a weapon used in the native warfare. We then went to the government-store, where they were supplied with a second-hand military coat, cap, and trousers each, which wonderfully delighted them; and, on a looking-glass being placed before them, they were almost convulsed with laughter. This sensation having subsided, we introduced to them a new wonder: a pipe being given to one of them, it was lighted by a burning-glass: they looked above and below to find the fire, and, seeing nothing but a piece of transparent substance in a wooden frame, they seemed rather alarmed. On this, I pointed to the sun, then to the glass and tobacco; but the pantomimic explanation was hardly complete before the elder native patted his chest in token of comprehension, laughed, and then looked at each of the party, as if impressed with awe at our superior knowledge and contrivances. They were then taken round the settlement; and, as at each tent they got some small present, they were evidently highly gratified with their reception. They remained some days with the person who had succeeded, with so much credit to himself, in bringing them down, and then returned to the woods, under a promise to bring down their whole family. A few days afterward they reappeared, attended by their friends and relations, all of whom received the same useful presents and warm welcome as had their predecessors. From that time, up to my leaving the colony, we were surrounded by natives, and not one instance of dishonesty or treachery on their part has occurred."

"I returned," says another, writing a few days after the proclama-
tion of the province, ‘‘to Glenelg, where I fell in with a native, a fine-looking, manly fellow, whose appearance at once gave the lie to all past descriptions of the looks of the New Hollanders. He was a young man, about twenty-five years of age, five feet ten inches in height; strong, and well-built, though the chest was rather narrow; with a very good-humoured face, and a mouthful of the finest teeth I ever saw. Our store-keeper supplied him with slop-trousers and a military jacket, with white metal buttons and bright yellow cuffs, of which he was not a little proud. After an interchange of signs, I succeeded in making him understand that I wished to know the names of certain things in his own language; and at last obtained a few dozen words. The greatest difficulty arose from his propensity to mimicking, which led him to repeat every word that I uttered, and the correctness with which he did this was surprising. He observed, very curiously, the cabalistic characters I was making in my note-book. I gave him my pencil, and he made a few marks, and grinned with delight at being able, as he thought, to achieve the same feat. I pointed to the ship, and, by signs, proposed that he should go with me on board. He understood me at once, but drew his hand back as a sign that he wished to return. I nodded, and repeated the motion, and his confidence from that moment seemed to be complete. One of the boats took us off, and poor Ootinai, for that he told us was his name, created a great sensation among the people on board. He sat down beside me and watched and imitated every movement I made. He ate heartily of cold tongue, fried fish, beef-pie, and plum-pudding, and, after two or three attempts, handled his knife and fork with as much dexterity as I could. He was greatly delighted with the piano-forte which was played to him, as well as the flute, to which he manifested a great wish to dance. Willing to try his obedience, which had hitherto been implicit, I shook my head, on which he sat down; this manœuvre was twice repeated; when, at last, I nodded assent, he jumped up, and began kicking and dancing with all his might. The quickness with which he received all the novelties in the ship, led to the supposition that he had been on shipboard before; that, however, was not the case. A most favourable specimen,’’ adds this intelligent writer, ‘‘is Ootinai of the natives of these regions, far superior in appearance to the African negroes; his hair, too, black and curly, instead of woolly. He was much pleased with my hair when I took off my hat, observing that it resembled his own. There was a degree of archness and quickness which places this race many degrees above the savage.’’

‘‘The doubts,’’ says Mr. Stephen Hack, under date of May, 1837, ‘‘I always had of the way the blacks would behave, are, I am glad to say, completely set at rest: they are honest to a remarkable degree, generally well-behaved, and often extremely useful. In point of fact, there are fewer instances of the blacks misbehaving than the whites, and those few are of the most trifling nature. Their most usual job is fetching wood and water, for which they are always paid in ‘biketty,’ as they call it: they work a long time for the sake of one biscuit.’’

* Ootinai is not the only native that has been taught the use of the knife and fork and other domestic articles; and, says one, ‘‘it is quite astonishing how properly they conduct themselves, and with what marked propriety they behave at table.’’
"The natives," says the same settler, "I have no fear of. Parties of them frequently come down to the house: they are very quiet and peaceable, never stealing. We find them very useful in bringing wood and water, which we always make them do before we give them any bread, of which they are very fond. Our children are a great amusement to them, particularly the youngest. They pat his cheek and laugh, and he seems as much pleased with them. The glass of the windows of our house is their greatest wonder. They seem very fond of their own children, and often bring them to be named. These people have not at all badly shaped craniums: some of them are remarkably well made and muscular; they are all ready to do any work they are capable of and understand. Mrs. Brown* has made one of them, as a mark of distinction, a Holland round frock, in which he struts about very majestically. The noise they make in their corroborees in the evenings is tremendous, and is a most wild sound when all is still. They are so ready at speaking English, that they will repeat anything after you. They are very short but strong, with broad flat noses, but not ugly, and are almost invariably free from disease."

Again, in another place, Mr. Hack adds, "Another and very important subject for congratulation is, that we have no disturbance with the natives. They seem to place full confidence in us; and I assure you, that frequently I go to sleep with fifty of them lying within ten yards of my tent, without a moment's suspicion on either side, and without losing a wink of sleep from any fear of them. They are superior to the Sydney and Van Diemen's Land blacks, both in appearance and intelligence; and will, I hope and believe, in time be very useful to us, if treated as they ought to be. At present they fetch water, wood, charcoal, &c., for a little biscuit, and are delighted to go out shooting or hunting with us."

James Cronk, an intelligent and sagacious, though illiterate, settler,

* "The good feeling which at present exists between the natives and the colonists," said Mr. Gouger, at a public meeting at Birmingham, "may be greatly traced to the zeal and energy of two of the earliest settlers, Mr. and Mrs. Brown. Mr. Brown is the emigration agent; but he has taken as much care of the natives as he has of the whites. Their house is generally attended by some of the blacks; and by way of showing the complete security they feel with us and their dependence upon us, one of them anxiously desired to come to England in the ship in which I returned, but his request was refused, as it was uncertain what would become in the mean time of his four wives. The men frequently attend the settlers, for whom they carry stone, water, wood, and render other services. For these works they get biscuits, raisins, and sugar; wine, beer, or spirits are never given them, and I am not aware any of them have yet tasted stimulating liquors." So spoke Mr. Gouger, at Birmingham; but he has not ventured to repeat the statement in print. Can it have escaped the colonial secretary's recollection (for he was then in the colony), that spirits had been given to the natives; and on one occasion (to refresh his memory, we will mention the exact time—it was on the evening of the 5th of February, 1837) so injuriously, to a party of from 20 to 30, that on the following day a public caution was issued by the governor in council (of which council Mr. Gouger was a member), and a reward of 10l. offered on the conviction of any person found guilty of a like offence! Such, indeed, is the demoralizing effect already produced upon some of them by their intercourse with the European population, that they prefer being paid in spirits or coin for their labour rather than in "bikety":—if in coin (the value of which they well understand), they visit the grog-shops, and purchase spirits or tobacco, or both. Our informant adds, that he has frequently seen them intoxicated, and that some of the settlers, to their shame be it spoken, take a delight in leading them into such excesses."
in writing under date of November, 1837, gives the following account of his intercourse with the natives:—"I have had a good deal of intercourse with the natives. I begin to talk their language very fair for considering the short time I have been here. I was the first person as ventured over the hills in search of them. I fell in with them about eighteen miles from the town: there were thirty-five in number. The women and children was very frightened when they saw me, as I was the first white person they had ever seen. They gave a shriek; the men took to their spears, but did not offer to throw them at me. The men were quite naked, as that is the usual way here in the woods, for they could not climb the trees with clothes. They use a stick in getting up: they chip a piece of the bark out to place their foot in every step until they come to the limbs of the tree, for they get young birds and opossums out of the holes. But me and my master was out a shooting cockatoos a few days before, when we fell in with four of the men, and we took them down to our tents, and gave them plenty of biscuit and sugar: so those men knew us again, and made much of us. I took with me six pounds of sugar and sixteen pounds of biscuit; I shared it amongst them, except about two pounds as I kept for myself. The sun was just going down when I fell in with them. I slept but little that night; but one of the natives kept singing and beating two sticks until day-break, which I thought was to keep watch. The next morning I went out a hunting with them: the women and children was so frightened with my gun that they would not go with us. They all seemed astonished at it sending a bullet three inches in a tree at a distance of about 200 yards. I shot a quantity of birds, and they got several opossums, which is rather larger than a foot; so we had a sumptuous feast. The next morning I persuaded them to come down to our tents: the women objected to this at first; I then made motions to them that I would give them plenty of sugar and biscuit; they then consented to come; but when the women saw the ships in the bay, they stared with astonishment to look at them. They stopped close to my tent that night; the next day they went away. They came down again in about a fortnight, and had several corroborees; but now they stop about the town, and fetch wood and water for the people for some bread. They now bring me in some young cockatoos and opossum-skins, for which I give them bread in return. I sell them 3s. each, so that I clear about 17. per week: that and my wages together is better than I should get in England. The natives, just before I wrote these few lines to you, asked me to go with them about a hundred miles in a north-east direction, and asked me to take two kangaroo dogs with me. They tell me there is plenty of kangaroos, emus, and other birds. They tell me there is two large rivers of freshwater, where there is plenty of wild ducks and black swans. They say there is some plains out that way, and the natives that way are very frightened of us; for they were a coming to have a look at us, when there was a ship coming in fired two big guns, which frightened them; so they turned back again. I have not made up my mind whether I shall go or not."

A distinguished colonist observes, respecting the natives—"Instead of being the ugly, stupid race, the New Hollanders are generally said to be, they are intelligent, active, and handsome people; being far
better-looking than the majority of Africans; not, perhaps, quite so good-looking as the East Indian. The women exhibit a considerable degree of modesty."

"The accounts received, and impressions entertained in England," says another colonist, "respecting the appearance, facial formation, and mental and moral capabilities of the natives of New Holland, are quite erroneous, as respects those of this part of the country."

At a public dinner given to Governor Hindmarsh, on the 28th of December, 1817, being the first commemoration of the establishment of the province of South Australia, Mr. Stevenson stated that he held it to be a most important circumstance, that the friendly relations which existed between the settlers and the aboriginal population were not only unlikely to be broken, but were daily becoming stronger. They had made the natives their friends, and it would be their own (the settlers') fault, if they did not continue so. Very different, indeed, would have been the condition and prospects of the colony, had it been established among hostile tribes, and had the settlers, in their expeditions towards the interior, been met at every turn by a native enemy, instead of being accompanied by native friends; or if, in place of assembling there that day with as much security as in the London Tavern, they had been forced to come "every man with his musket," and to place a few of the party at convenient distances as sentinels and outposts. It was impossible, he thought, to overrate the importance to the colony of maintaining amity with the natives; and he sincerely hoped that the same judicious system which had been practised from the first, would be persevered in. They (the settlers) had taken the green branch of peace from the hands of the natives, and had promised them in return the rights of British subjects—the blessings of civilization and Christianity.

These sentiments were received by the company in a manner which showed their perfect concurrence in them. That the same "brotherly kindness" and determination on the part of the settlers to preserve violate the natural and territorial rights of the native tribes, whilst seeking the gradual amelioration of their condition, happily continue, may be inferred from the speech of Mr. Gouger, at Birmingham, of the 8th of August last. "I cannot," said that gentleman, "mention these poor people (the natives) without a feeling of extreme gratulation, that, so far as the history of colonization goes, ours is the only colony unstained by cruelty and injustice to the aborigines; and I am quite sure that I am expressing the feelings of all my fellow-colonists when I say, that it is a matter of anxious desire that the natives should be treated like our fellow-men, have the same immutable privileges, and be taught in due time the advantages of civilization and religion. They have already been declared to have all the rights of British subjects, and an injury done to one of them would meet the same treatment as if it had been committed to a white man."

It will have been perceived from Mr. Wyatt's statement, that, in September, 1837, one of the settlers was murdered by a native, but under circumstances of gross provocation on the part of the white man. On the 8th of March last, however, an emigrant of the name of Pegler,

* The native token of friendship.
was murdered by the blacks, and on the evening of the following
day, Captain Burns was dangerously wounded by them on the road to
the Port, in consequence of some hasty proceedings in connexion with
the seizure of a native under the impression of his being the mur-
derer. The minds of the colonists became excited, and it was feared
that the labouring population would proceed to acts of violence.
Under this feeling of insecurity and alarm, a number of influential
persons waited upon the governor to express their readiness to co-ope-
rate with his excellency in carrying out a well-organized plan for the
protection of the community, and the re-establishment of their former
kindly intercourse with the native population. The result was the ap-
pointment of a committee of twelve, to co-operate with the protector
of the aborigines, half of whom were nominated by the government,
and the other half elected by the colonists in public meeting assembled.
The government members were, the members of council (excepting
the judge), the protector, and Messrs. C. B. Newenham and R. Cook;
those elected by the people were, the Rev. Messrs. Howard and
Stowe, and Messrs. J. H. Hack, J. Hallett, E. Stephens, and J.
Morphett. The committee had commenced their labours, and had ap-
pointed the protector to communicate between themselves and the go-
vernment.
CHAPTER IX.

SUPERIORITY OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA, AS COMPARED WITH OTHER BRITISH COLONIES.

The superiority of South Australia, not only over the British colonies in North America, and Africa, and Asia, but also over New South Wales, Swan River, King George’s Sound, and Van Diemen’s Land, themselves, appears to be established on testimony that cannot be disputed. Persons who have had experience of all the other colonies in question agree in awarding the palm of decided excellence to the new settlement.

Whatever recommendations Canada may be allowed to have, it cannot be denied that it labours under several great disadvantages. Of these, its present unsettled political condition is not the least. Nor will its constant liability to attack, as a border land, be overlooked by any reflecting man. The clergy reserves, too, are still a fruitful source of vexatious annoyance, and the circumstance of Popery being the established religion hardly points it out as a desirable asylum for Protestants. But, worst of all, is the want of markets for its only produce, corn. The climate, too, of North America is another objection; the frosts of winter are hard and protracted, lasting for months, and covering the earth with heavy snows; so that spring, summer, and autumn, may be said to be all comprised in four or five of our hot months.

But that our Australian colonies possess advantages to which not only our North American, but also our African and Asiatic colonies can lay no claim, is demonstrated by Colonel Torrens in his able work on the colonization of South Australia, from which we make the following quotation:—

“The superiority in supplying commodities extensively demanded in the foreign market, is not on the side of Canada; but, on the contrary, is on the side of Australia. England has a demand for timber and corn, the staples supplied by Canada; and for wool and oil, the staples supplied by Australia. Now, in the production of timber, and of corn, the peculiar advantages possessed by Canada are inferior to those possessed by the north of Europe; while, in the production of fine wool, and of whale oil, the peculiar advantages possessed by Australia are superior to those possessed by any other portion of the globe. The necessary consequence of this superiority must be, that the produce of a given quantity of Australian labour will purchase, in the foreign market, a larger supply of goods, and will bear in the home market a higher price, than the produce of the same quantity of Canadian labour can purchase abroad, or can command at home. The timber of Canada is enabled to hold up its head in the English market only by the prohibitory duties which the English government imposes on the superior timber of the Baltic; the wool of Australia commands the English market in con-
sequence of its intrinsic superiority. Were England to adopt a more enlightened system of commercial policy, Canadian timber would come into her markets in diminished quantities, and at reduced prices; but, should England, by abandoning restrictions and monopolies, enlarge the field of employment, and increase at once her domestic manufactures and her foreign trade, the demand for Australian wool would become more extended, and more intense, and this important material of industry would at one and the same time be consumed in larger quantities, and would obtain a higher price. In the long period during which Canada has been a settled country, there are no instances on record of large fortunes having been realized by the hewers of timber in her native forests; in the brief period which has elapsed since the fine-wooled sheep was introduced into Australia, the growers of wool upon her native pastures have bounded into opulence.

"The population of New South Wales in 1833 was 60,000; the exports and imports of that colony, in the year ending the 5th of Jan., 1833, amounted to 986,000L., being 16L. for each individual. In the same year, the exports from the colony amounted to 384,000L., being upwards of 6L. for each individual; and the imports from the United Kingdom, amounted to 400,000L.; giving, on the average, a consumption of British goods, to the amount of upwards of 6L. 12s. 8d. for each inhabitant of the colony.

"The population of the two Canadas, as given by the last census, in 1832, is 750,000L.; and the total amount of their exports and imports, for the same year, amounted to 2,520,000L.; being about 3L. 10s. for each inhabitant. The imports were 1,567,000L., or a little more than 2L. for each person; the exports were 1,952,000L., or about 1L. 2s. for each. In the year 1831, the value of the declared exports from the United Kingdom, into the Canadas, amounted to 1,136,000L., giving a consumption of British goods equivalent to little more than 1L. 10s. for each inhabitant of these colonies.

"The commercial superiority of the Australian colonies over the British settlements in North America, South Africa, and the East India Islands, may be perceived at a single glance, by placing the population, the exports and imports of the whole, in juncto-position, under the following tabular form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Total Exports and Imports</th>
<th>Per head</th>
<th>Imports from United Kingdom</th>
<th>Per head</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New South Wales</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>£968,000</td>
<td>£16 0 0</td>
<td>£400,000</td>
<td>£6 12 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Diemen's Land</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>£600,000</td>
<td>£20 0 0</td>
<td>£353,000</td>
<td>£11 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadas</td>
<td>750,000</td>
<td>£2,952,000</td>
<td>£3 10 0</td>
<td>£1,136,000</td>
<td>£1 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>174,000</td>
<td>£743,000</td>
<td>£4 0 0</td>
<td>£311,000</td>
<td>£1 15 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Colony</td>
<td>126,000</td>
<td>£500,000</td>
<td>£4 9 0</td>
<td>£281,000</td>
<td>£2 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>94,000</td>
<td>£820,000</td>
<td>£0 13 0</td>
<td>£148,000</td>
<td>£0 11 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceylon</td>
<td>950,000</td>
<td>£620,000</td>
<td>£0 13 0</td>
<td>£28,000</td>
<td>£0 0 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The superiority of our Australian colonies over the rest of the British dependencies being thus clearly established, it only remains to be determined what part of Australia holds out the strongest inducements to the emigrant.
Of late a great deal has been heard of Port Philip; and some, it appears, find it difficult to decide between it and South Australia. In climate, and in the aspect and productiveness of the country, the former may be unexceptionable; indeed, all this is admitted in the accounts received from South Australia. The two settlements are parts of the same region, and have similar capabilities; but here the comparison ends. In a moral or social point of view, or as regards systematic regulations, or commercial position, Port Philip cannot pretend to compete with South Australia. The former labours under all the disadvantages of the old dispersion and convict system. For the mere squatter, content to lead a savage life in the wilds, remote from the decencies of society, with no better company than his felon dependants, it may be a suitable receptacle. But it will not answer the purpose of the man who hopes to realize in the country of his adoption the social comforts of his native land; such a one will not readily submit to the irksome and revolting accompaniments of a penal settlement. Besides, after selecting his location, he must be obliged to repair to Sydney, 500 miles off, to purchase at the public sales; and, though the minimum price is stated to be 5s. per acre, if he is reported to have made a judicious selection, he may find himself run up by competition to a higher price than the fixed rate of South Australia. At Port Philip, too, the surveys have not been completed, nor the country sales commenced, while squatters have been congregating from all quarters. Land, therefore, will not be obtained within any reasonable distance from the township on terms so moderate as in South Australia, where the nominal price of land is really paid for conveying labour. Now, at Port Philip, even with the aid of convict assignments, the dearth of labour is very great. Agricultural labourers, it is stated on high authority, "are getting 40l. to 50l. per annum, with immense rations, &c., and are very scarce and ill-conducted."

The harbour accommodations of Port Philip contrast to evident disadvantage with what has been recorded of those of South Australia. The town (and we quote a friend of the colony) is on the Yarra river, just where its waters flow over a fall, and mingle with the salt water from the bar of Port Philip; following the course of the river, it is about eight miles distant from the head of the bay of Port Philip; but across the land not more than one and a-half. Where the vessels generally lie is called Hobson's Bay, distant by land four or five miles; by water, ten or twelve. On the westernmost shore of that bay is another township called William's town; but it is at present destitute of water, and no means of supply are now apparent, so that it may have that great drawback to contend against. Vessels of greater depth of water than seven or eight feet are prevented coming up to this place, called Melbourne, by a bar at the entrance of the river, &c. There are several sand-banks in the entrance of Port Philip, and indeed in various parts of the bay, which makes the navigation dangerous to strangers.

The coast range being here (as all along the eastern shores) not very distant from the sea, flocks and produce cannot be conveyed from the interior but at a great disadvantage, the summit level having to be surmounted; but, beyond this, all the rivers converge towards the South Australian settlements. The latter must, therefore, command the exports,
and consequently a great part of the supplies, of that extensive region, comprehending even the Port Philip district itself, excepting only the strip of country outside of the coast-range. It is evident, in short, that South Australia must become the centre and focus of commerce, and will, by and by, rival the capital of New South Wales itself.

The great advantage which the water-communication gives to the new colony over New South Wales, appears very evident from the following extracts from the *South Australian Gazette*, dated Adelaide, Feb. 24th, 1838:

"The unexampled extent of our luxuriant ranges of pasturage, opens the finest field for the growth of wool and the breeding of stock; at the same time that the internal water-communication we possess, brings the market all but to the very door of the most distant farmer. The agriculturist and grazier of New South Wales finds the value of his produce decrease precisely in the ratio he is distant from Sydney; still in some cases it will not bear the expense of sending to market at all, having no inland water-communication to Sydney.

"Now, the remarkable fact to which we request attention is, that the whole water-communication of the territory of New South Wales flows into South Australia. Look at the map, and you will see at a glance that the natural outlet of its most fertile regions is that part of South Australia which connects itself most directly with the river Murray, the 'grand trunk' and high-way of all. The farmer to the westward and northward of the Blue Mountains and of the Australian Alps, or White Mountains of New South Wales, is, in fact, nearer to the markets of South Australia, when 1200 miles distant by water, than he is to the port of Sydney when distant 300 miles by land. The inhabitants of Yass plains on the Murrumbidgee, and of all the navigable streams which water the basin of the Murray on the south, are suddenly placed in easy communication with a sea-port. To the northward, the Lachlan rising above Hamilton plains,—the Macquarrie,—the Darling,—the latter river watering, before it reaches the Murray, that immense tract of country stretching from 152° east longitude to latitude 28°, form ready-made roads to market, the value of which may be appreciated by turning the mind to the United States of North America, where internal navigable communication has raised an empire in a few brief years, which, without that aid, all the genius and enterprise of the world combined, could not have effected in centuries. Wherever, therefore, we say, the sea-port of the capital of South Australia be placed, nearest and easiest of access from the Murray, there the New Orleans of this new empire is at once formed. We have the Great Murray for its sister, the Mississippi; the Darling, for the Missouri; the Murrumbidgee, for the Ohio; and, what is more, we command all the advantages of those great rivers, without the ill-health of any of them. The yellow fever and the ague are unknown in New Holland.

"Nor is this all; we have not to remain idle, or to wait long for the produce of our own industry. In proceeding up the Murray and its tributaries, we are not led into the solitary desert, but into the midst of herds and flocks, and of population—such as it is. We go there as the welcome and unexpected purchasers of their goods. The inhabitants of the Murrumbidgee, see a new value added to their property—"
a new market established for its disposal. They bring down to us their wool and their stock, and take back in exchange the sugar, tea, tobacco, and other necessaries or luxuries we have provided for them. There is nothing visionary or problematical in what we state. Stock and sheep are on their way over land to this province by thousands, at the moment we write. A year or two more, and the steam-boat will effect all the rest.*

"Let it never be forgotten, that this is merely incidental to our position, and calculated to excite and encourage enterprise within our proper province. In every direction, where the foot of the explorer has been, we hear of the richness and capability of the soil—the luxuriance of the grasses—the magnificence of the timber—the abundance of fresh water—the friendly disposition of the natives. From the northwestern point of the Murray, in latitude 33°, across to the head of Gulf St. Vincent, forming a magnificent peninsula, we can assert that there is but one opinion of its surpassing beauty and fertility. Nor is the most distant point twenty miles from navigable water. The land on Hardwicke's Peninsula, also, is reported to be excellent, as well as that on both sides of Spencer's Gulf. Further westward, within the limits of the province, we hear of the existence of large rivers, navigable for vessels of any size, for upwards of thirty miles from the sea."

In a former number of the same journal we meet with additional proofs of the superiority contended for, in the desertion of capital from New South Wales to South Australia. "One of the most striking proofs of the superior advantages of this district, may be found in the fact, that many persons of capital and skill from the other colonies, are either already arrived, or in the course of arriving, at Adelaide, with a view to permanent location amongst us. One fact on this point is worth a thousand theories. Captain Horson, the master and part owner of the Abeona, a person of sound practical sense, experience, and discretion, who has visited Sydney, Hobart Town, Launceston, Swan River, and King George's Sound, and weighed the capabilities of these and several other minor settlements in New Holland, has brought his large family, and all his property to Adelaide; declaring that the tract of land in which it is situated, is infinitely superior, in point of soil, climate, and general capabilities, to all the other parts of Australia he has examined. Nor is this the only instance; there are

* We have now before us a prospectus for the establishment of an Australian Steam Navigation Company, with a capital of £100,000, in 2,500 shares, of £40 each. It is intended to place steam ships on such stations as may be found most advantageous on the coasts and rivers of the Australian colonies. One half the shares are reserved for the Australian colonies, the other half are already appropriated here. The first steam-boat (which will be sent out immediately) is intended to ply between Hobart Town and Sydney, and will be followed by one from Sydney to Port Philip, one to Port Adelaide, and one or two for the principal rivers of Australia. There is no doubt that the introduction and employment of steam vessels will be productive of considerable profit, and that the extended facilities thus afforded for communication, and for the transmission of the produce of different districts, will tend greatly to increase the value of property, and to promote the general interests of the Australian colonies. An attempt was made some time ago to form a British and Australian navigation company, for establishing a regular line of first-class sailing packets between London and Sydney, Van Diemen's Land, and the colonies of South Australia; but it did not succeed.
many others. Not only have numerous streams and springs been discovered; but, since our arrival in the colony, towards the close of the year (1836), there have been none of the long droughts to which Sydney and Van Diemen’s Land are subject. We have had rain generally at the full and change of the moon. During last summer no rain fell for a period of three weeks; and this is the longest time we have been without it. The dews are sometimes very heavy, and we need not tell agriculturists what an excellent substitute they are for a shower.”

We here find experience establishing that the southern shores of the continent are not so subject to long droughts as the eastern,—a fact that had been previously anticipated by scientific men. In further corroboration of this, we may quote an extract from a letter written by Mr. John Morphett, and dated February, 1837:—“The anticipations we formed in England respecting the fall of rain on this coast, have been realized; whilst, at Sydney, they have been very nearly without a drop of rain for the last five or six months, we have had an abundance.”

In a practical view, then, of the points more immediately considered by intending settlers, the superiority of South Australia over all our other colonies is apparent. Canada and the United States have been preferred by some on account of their vicinity to this country. But while, on arriving in America, the emigrant has to undertake a distant over-land journey in quest of a location; and after great labour in felling and clearing, has to contend with many hardships in a severe climate, admitting only of tillage-husbandry, the South Australian emigrant is provided with the most commodious arrangements for transit, and disembarked at the very spot where he is to settle, in a delightful climate and in a country naturally fit for any agricultural or pastoral purpose.

New South Wales and Van Diemen’s Land, likewise, must yield the palm, notwithstanding the supposed advantages of the greater cheapness of land and stores. For, besides the moral evils already enumerated, the unappropriated territory in these colonies is, as we have seen, remote from markets; while in South Australia land may be selected in the most eligible locality, near the coast and water-communication, at a trifling distance from the chief town, and under the most encouraging circumstances; and, though the terms of purchase are apparently higher than in the older settlements, yet, besides avoiding the chances of auction, the easy terms on which pasture lands can be had on lease, and the facilities for obtaining labourers, not the refusal of our criminal population, but husbandmen of approved character, are arguments in favour of South Australia which force conviction in every intelligent mind.

* One we may here quote. “The schooner Abeona,” says a private settler, “is lying here with twenty passengers from King George’s Sound and the Swan River. Several of these persons have been some years at Western Australia: two from the commencement. They have sold their little all and made off. One told me that he sold a house which cost him 600l. for 100l. with a large grant of land into the bargain. They all agree in giving a most direful account of the harbours, soil, and climate of those settlements, and eulogize ours as the Elysium of Australia. Several of those persons have purchased land; and we have also some from Van Diemen’s Land, and Sydney, settling here.”
Moreover, the land in South Australia is positively superior to that of the other Australian colonies—a statement confirmed by the testimony of persons who have had the opportunity of comparing them. As a general rule, it has been observed, throughout Australia, the best and most productive soils are found in the neighbourhood of limestone, with which Adelaide abounds, while those immense districts of barren lands which occupy so large a surface of the Australian continent are almost exclusively sands and sandstone. But let us hasten to the proof.

The Deputy Surveyor-General thus writes from Adelaide, in February, 1837:—"A finer country was never seen than this eastern side of Gulf St. Vincent. We have now here several persons from Van Diemen's Land and Sydney, and they all agree in its far exceeding anything they have seen in either of these colonies."

In July of the same year, Mr. Morphett makes the following communication:—"An intelligent gentlemanly man (Mr. Pollard) who has travelled a great deal in Europe and America, and has been at every settlement in Australia, at some of which he has spent a considerable time, has given his opinion of our colony. He says that he has not seen such an extent of good land in any part of Australia, as we have in the immediate vicinity of Adelaide. He is trying to buy town sections. He came in here without intending to do so when he started from the Mauritius, and is going to Sydney to sell his cargo. He purposes detaining the vessel that he may have an opportunity of examining the country, and has expressed his astonishment and delight at the beauty and excellence of the land. His expressions are echoed by the master of the schooner and passengers, one of whom has been eight years at King George's Sound, the governor of which settlement fears the establishment of our colony will very much retard his. Pollard has said that if he were to return to Swan River, and give a correct account of what he has seen here, he should bring every settler from that place."

And another of the settlers, who had conversed with Mr. Pollard, observes:—"A gentleman who has chartered a vessel from the Mauritius, and came in her to this place, after visiting Swan River, tells me that there is more fertile land between Adelaide and the coast, than in all the discovered parts of the Swan River. All who have seen New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and this colony, allow that they never saw such fertile plains in either of the two former places: one of our men, who has worked many years in New South Wales, asserts, that there are only Liverpool plains which at all approach to these. At Swan River, when they land cattle, they have to land fodder to support them till they arrive at grass in the interior."

"In Van Diemen's Land," writes another, "land is sold at 5s. an acre. If a person buys 400 acres, he is usually fortunate if half or a third prove good. There is then 5l. or 6l. additional expense to be incurred, before it is brought into the same state for use in which it is found at South Australia, in its natural state. In fact, when fenced, the land is equally fit for every purpose as any old pasture land in England."

Mr. Wm. Orr, writing from Hobart Town, Van Diemen's Land, October 5, 1837, says:—"The accounts of parties who have visited South Australia, are of the most flattering description; they all describe the land as infinitely superior to any part of Van Diemen's Land,
or the settled parts of New South Wales. Mr. Edward Lord, jun., a resident here, living on the estate of Laurennny, acknowledged to be the best tract of land in this island, recently visited South Australia; on his return, he stated the land at South Australia greatly to exceed in quality, both for grazing and agricultural purposes, the far-famed Laurennny property; and this report has caused a great sensation here in favour of the new settlement.

Mr. Wade, a native of Van Diemen’s Land, who accompanied Mr. Morphett and Mr. Samuel Stephens, in exploring the country on the east side of the Mount Lofty range, and the neighbourhood of Mount Barker, gave the former gentleman his written opinion of the capabilities of the soil, under date of December 2, 1837. He has, however, since published it more at length in a letter addressed to the editor of the New Colonist, a Hobart Town newspaper, from which we make the following quotation:—“The soil is very rich generally; part of the plains Cowandilla, Oakaparinga, Aldinga, and those between Adelaide and the coast, are inferior to the generality of the soils there; but they are certainly superior to any thing in this colony. Oakaparinga contains upwards of 100 square miles; Aldinga and Cowandilla are nearly of equal extent, without any interruption of bad land. The soil of these plains is of a light red cast, with a limestone subsoil. A portion of Cowandilla plain is of a superior description of beautiful strong black soil, from which some of the native grasses had been taken for hay, and yielded abundantly for the trouble of gathering it. The land improves as you leave the coast, and is, in the neighbourhood of Mount Barker, superior to any I have seen in Van Diemen’s Land. We certainly have as good soil in our low marshes, but those are of no extent, while in the vicinity of Mount Barker you find land equal in every respect to our marshes, of boundless extent, and with much richer and more luxuriant pasturage than I ever saw here, even in our artificial meadows. It is composed of lucerne, trefoil, vetch, kangaroo-grass, and here and there a straggling plant of a clover, resembling the trifolium incarnatum. These are indigenous to the soil, and form a pasture so thick that it is a labour to walk through it; the kangaroo-grass growing about five feet high, and yet of a very silky texture. What surprised me most was, that it remained perfectly green while the grass here was on the wane, when I left this place to visit it. Nothing I can say would do justice to the opinion I conceived on the first excursion I made after my arrival; seeing a country of apparently boundless extent, running southward as far as the great Murray-river and Lake Alexandrina; northward as far as my eye could discover, from Mount Barker eastward, I could not tell how far; and westward, fifteen miles, beautifully undulated, loaded with the most luxuriant crop of green grass I ever saw, well watered by a river of delicious water. I thought the place a very paradise, and I now most unhesitatingly assert, that as a pastoral or agricultural country, that portion must be equal to any in the known world. Nothing can surpass it. On my visit to Encounter Bay, I met with land equally good, in every respect, to that above described, within five miles of the coast. This is called Mootaparinga, and has a river flowing through it. Further on again, between Mootaparinga and Adelaide, after crossing the first mountains, I saw a plain of the same description; this had also a river running through it; and from what I saw, I am led to
believe that the whole of the country is of the character above described. There can be no doubt of the land being very good on the banks of Lake Alexandrina and the Murray river. The only bad land I saw in the province, was in the vicinity of Encounter Bay, and some of the mountains on the road to Adelaide from that place. This was very barren, and covered with dwarf gums; but even there the good land preponderated in quantity. I need not add more than that it is my intention to proceed to South Australia forthwith.” Mr. Wade has since settled at Adelaide.

“As I have had experience of all three colonies,” says Mr. James Cronk, writing from Adelaide, November 2, 1837, “in my opinion this country is far superior to Sydney or Van Diemen’s Land. I decidedly pass my opinion on this place in every respect to land and climate, for I have been a good deal about the country since I have been here.”

“Mr. Hawdon,” says the *Sydney Herald*, speaking of a gentleman who travelled over-land in April last, from Sydney to Adelaide, with a large herd of cattle, “considers the capabilities of the land within the South Australian boundaries, as, out of all question, superior in fertility to any known on this continent. The water and feed were abundant during the whole route; and the tracts improved as they approached the Mount Lofty range.”

In fine, to use the language of the commissioners, the colony of South Australia combines, in an extraordinary degree, the natural sources of prosperity; the land on the eastern shores of Gulf St. Vincent is represented as being the most fertile which has as yet been discovered in Australia; all the principal rivers of New South Wales, as yet known, take a western course, and unite with the Murray, which, with its tributaries, is navigable for boats for upwards of 1000 miles; and the concurring advantages of soil, of position, and of internal navigation, must render the port of the Murray not only the capital of the province of South Australia, but one of the principal seats of the commerce of New Holland.
CHAPTER X.


The preliminary conditions of the act of parliament having been complied with, the mode of dealing with the aborigines considered, and the regulations for conducting the emigration determined upon, the commissioners proceeded to make the necessary arrangements for establishing the colony. The governor was gazetted on the 4th of February, 1836, and the first vessel (the Cygnet) sailed from the port of London on the 20th of March following. The Cygnet, of 239 tons, and the Rapid, of 162 tons, which followed the Cygnet (both fast-sailing vessels, intended for effecting the surveys of the coast), formed the first expedition under the auspices of the commissioners. It conveyed the surveying staff to the colony, and was placed under the command of Colonel Light, the surveyor-general. The second expedition consisted of his Majesty's ship Buffalo, commanded by the governor, and two other vessels. It carried out the officers of the colony, with a considerable body of settlers; sailing so as not to arrive in the colony in less than two months after the arrival of the first expedition. This arrangement was advisable on several grounds. The coasts and harbours of South Australia had been so imperfectly explored, that it was impossible, with the information then possessed, to determine the most eligible site for the capital of the province. It was known that Nepean Bay afforded good and commodious anchorage for ships of burthen, and that Port Lincoln was one of the finest harbours in the world; and it was inferred that in either of these situations the first settlement might be formed, and the seat of government established. But there might be, on the long and deeply-indented coast, situations more eligible than either of them; and it was of the utmost importance that the first settlement should be formed, not merely in a good situation, but in the best situation. The commissioners therefore determined upon sending out a surveying expedition for the purpose of completing the examination of the coast, and planting the first settlement in the situation combining the greatest
number of advantages with respect to security, soil, supply of water, and facilities for external and interior communication.

The same reasons evinced the propriety of delaying the departure of the main body of emigrants. Had any considerable number of settlers sailed with the surveying expedition, they must, upon arriving in the colony, have remained on board unemployed, impatient, dissatisfied, and losing their time, their capital, and perhaps their health, while the survey was in progress; whereas, if they sailed after the surveying expedition, and arrived in the colony about the time at which the examination of the coast would be completed and the site of the principal settlement selected, emigrants would find preparations made for their reception, and might enter at once upon their respective locations, and commence their operations.

Ample instructions were furnished to the officers in command of the surveying expedition. Colonel Light was directed to see that the *Cygnet* and the *Rapid* were fully equipped, to act independently if necessary. Each vessel was to be supplied with one year's provisions, with proper surveying instruments, arms, ammunition, tents, clothing, utensils, tools, medicine, and necessaries of all kinds likely to be required. Each was also to be supplied with a boat fitted for surveying the various inlets, as well as a small portable boat on a light carriage, for use in the land expeditions. The expedition was directed to be composed, besides the surveying staff already appointed, of Captain Lipson, R.N., two surgeons, and thirty labourers; including at least three common carpenters, two smiths; four woodmen, and one shoemaker, besides the crews of the two vessels.

Colonel Light was appointed to the command of the *Rapid*, in which he was accompanied by Messrs. Field, Pullen, and Hill, as first, second, and third officers, by Messrs. Jacob and Symonds, as assistant surveyors, and Mr. John Woodford, as surgeon. Mr. Pullen was appointed to act as sailing-master on the voyage, and as an assistant-surveyor after arrival in the colony. The *Cygnet* contained Mr. Kingston, the deputy-surveyor, in command, under Colonel Light, of that division of the surveying party, Captain Lipson, as harbour-master, Messrs. Finnis, O'Brien, Neale, Hardy, and Cannan, as assistant-surveyors, Dr. Wright, as surgeon, and Mr. Gilbert, as store-keeper; besides a few passengers. The crew of the *Cygnet* was appointed by the owners; but the captain was bound to obey Colonel Light's instructions. The colonel was directed to see to it, that, amongst the gentlemen composing the expedition, there should be at least one who was a good judge of the qualities of Australian soils, another acquainted with the kinds of Australian timber most useful in building, and a competent botanist and mineralogist; also some one accustomed to intercourse with the natives, and possessing at least a general knowledge of their language.

The expedition was to proceed first to Nepean Bay, in Kangaroo Island, as the place of rendezvous. Two or three gardeners who accompanied it were to be landed there, and directed to bring a small piece of land into immediate cultivation, and to stock it with vegetables, for the after use of the colonists generally. All provisions and other stores not required during the surveys were to be landed there under the charge of Mr. Gilbert, the store-keeper; and a force was to
be left proportionate to the danger of attack from runaway convicts, whalers, and other inhabitants of the island. The wives and families of the officers and men were to be left at Kangaroo Island, during the progress of the surveys, if arrangements could be made for their temporary accommodation and safety; and such as continued on board were to be allowed ship-room without charge, but were to purchase their rations. This arrangement was to extend to all females without exception, and to all others not strictly belonging to the surveying corps. During the landing of the stores, &c., and while waiting, if necessary, for the arrival of the other vessel, the surveyors were to be employed in surveying Nepean Bay and the adjoining country. Colonel Light was then to proceed to examine the coast in the central parts of the colony, excepting where the previous examinations by Captain Flinders and other navigators clearly showed that no good harbour was to be found. His attention was particularly directed to Nepean Bay and Port Lincoln, but more especially to the line of coast from the east of Encounter Bay to the north of Gulf St. Vincent. The inlet in latitude 34° 40', was pointed out as demanding a careful examination; and the surveyor-general was requested to ascertain beyond all doubt, whether or not there was any other outlet to Lake Alexandrina than the one discovered by Captain Sturt, opening into Encounter Bay—the most certain mode of effecting which, it was suggested, would probably be to skirt the lake itself. Wherever he found a good harbour, he was to cause the neighbouring land for a considerable distance to be carefully examined; and, if the spot was well suited for the site of even a secondary town, he was to direct such a survey to be made as would enable the colonial commissioner, if he thought proper, to include that district in the lands offered for selection by the holders of the first 437 land-orders. Having completed the surveys here indicated, and carefully recorded all important circumstances, so that the different sites favourable for the erection of towns might be brought into exact comparison, Colonel Light was next to determine which of the several sites should be selected as that of the first town, a duty which he was fully authorised and required to discharge, the commissioners purposely avoiding all minute instructions, and desiring that he would consider himself at liberty to deviate, even from the more general instructions given, if, in the discharge of his duty, new facts should arise, which in his opinion justified so strong a measure. But should the governor arrive sufficiently early in the colony, Colonel Light was to confer with him on the subject, and pay due regard to his opinion and suggestions, without, however, yielding to any influence which could have the effect of divesting him (the colonel) in any way of the whole responsibility of the decision. The commissioners, however, stated it to be their opinion, that the best site for the first town, would be that which combined in the highest degree the following advantages; namely, a commodious harbour, safe and accessible at all seasons of the year; a considerable tract of fertile land immediately adjoining; an abundant supply of fresh water; facilities for internal communication; facilities for communication with other ports; distance from the limits of the colony, as a means of avoiding interference from without in the principle of colonization; and the neighbourhood of extensive sheep-
SELECTION OF THE CAPITAL.

walks; also, as of secondary value, a supply of building materials, as timber, stone or brick, earth, and lime; facilities for drainage, and coal. The commissioners gave it as their opinion, founded upon the imperfect information then possessed, that the district between Gulf St. Vincent and the Murray, or Lake Alexandrina (provided a good harbour could be found), combined the requisite advantages in the highest degree, being sufficiently central, and, according to Captain Sturt, containing abundance of highly fertile land; well supplied with water, and conveniently situated for intercourse with Nepean Bay and Port Lincoln; and they suggested, that, if a communication should be discovered between Gulf St. Vincent and Lake Alexandrina, the river Murray and its tributaries would afford the most important facilities for communication, not only with the interior of the new colony, but also with that extensive portion of New South Wales, which, lying to the west of the Blue Mountains, is practically excluded from connexion with the eastern ports. Having determined the site of the first town, Colonel Light was directed, in laying it out, to make the streets of ample width, arranging them with reference to convenience, beauty, and salubrity; and making the necessary reserves for squares, public walks, and quays. In laying out and mapping the surrounding district, dividing the lands into sections of 134 acres each, of a form convenient for occupation and fencing, he was to reserve a road adjoining each section; and to provide for the after-division into eighty-acre sections, of such of the lands as might not be selected by the holders of the first 437 land-orders. He was also directed to reserve as a public road all land on the coast within not less than 100 feet of high-water mark, and a road, at least 66 feet wide, along each side of every navigable river, and around every lake or other sheet of water not included in the area of the adjoining section or sections. He was cautioned to prevent collision with the natives, by considering the wild animals as their property, and purchasing such as might be desired as food, discouraging sporting as much as possible, and in inhabited districts preventing it altogether.

These instructions were framed after long consideration, and with an anxious sense of the important consequences involved, and of the serious responsibility incurred. An injudicious selection of the site of the first settlement would probably retard the prospects of the colony for years, and seriously disappoint the hopes of the first purchasers of land. They advanced their 35,000L., under the expectation that the first settlement, and the site of the first town, would be selected in a situation so eligible as to render removal inexpedient; and, therefore, the commissioners felt called upon faithfully to employ the means which appeared best calculated for a judicious selection. The original promoters of the colony intended to place the responsibility of the selection with the chief surveyor, and their successors adopted that arrangement. Had the selection been left to the governor and council, one of two evils would have been the necessary result. Had his excellency on his arrival inspected the several sites upon the coast, and selected the most eligible, the body of emigrants proceeding with the second expedition, instead of receiving their allotments on arriving in the colony, would have had to wait while the second inspection of the coast was in progress, and would have been exposed to all the inconvenience and
evils which it was the object of the first expedition to prevent. On the other hand, had the governor, without waiting to make a second inspection of the coast, selected the first settlement, not from his own personal knowledge, but from the hearsay knowledge conveyed to him by the report of the chief surveyor, then the decision would have been made upon second-hand information, and under divided responsibility. Should the situation chosen for the first settlement not have been the most eligible one, the governor might have thrown the blame upon the surveyor for not furnishing a full and accurate report; and the surveyor might have cast back the blame upon the governor for not bringing to the facts reported a comprehensive and discriminating judgment. For these reasons the commissioners left the selection with the chief surveyor, combining scientific acquirements with extensive experience, as well on nautical as on military affairs.

The Rapid arrived* at Kangaroo Island on the 19th August, 1836, and the Cygnet on the 11th September; the latter landing the storekeeper, gardeners, and females, and disembarking such stores as would not be required during the surveys. On reaching Nepean Bay, Colonel Light took the command of the entire expedition, and, after examining Kangaroo Island, and exploring from end to end the eastern coast of Gulf St. Vincent, visited Port Lincoln in Spencer's Gulf, where the Buffalo, with the governor and principal officers of the colony on board, was expected; but upon re-examination, it was found that in the immediate vicinity of this port, there were no requisites whatever for a capital. There was no good or clear land, and but one spring of water, and that below high-water mark. The harbour, too, he found to be surrounded by shoals, rocks, tide-ripples, and other difficulties, which render the approach very dangerous; but, these passed, the harbour is all that it has been described. Nor did the character of the soil of Kangaroo Island hold out any very strong inducement for a permanent or extensive settlement. One part, a point in Nepean Bay, —at present in the possession of the South Australian Company, and where their manager on his arrival erected a temporary encampment (laid down in Colonel Light's sketch of Nepean Bay, as the South Australian Company's Point), is valuable, not only from the quality of the soil, but from the excellence of the anchorage close to it. But this spot, whatever its excellence in point of soil and position, would have been far too small, and in every respect unfit, for the site of the capital of the projected colony. Under these circumstances, and duly considering the difficulties and dangers encountered at the entrance of the Gulf and in the immediate vicinity of Port Lincoln, the surveyor-general determined upon seeking a site for the capital on the eastern coast of the Gulf St. Vincent. Here he speedily discovered a creek about fifty miles from the open sea, which proved to be the embouchure of a fresh-water river, and afforded (to use the language of Colonel Light) "as beautiful and safe a harbour as the world could produce." This creek, and some of its advantages, have been described already; but, on a subject so important, a little repetition may be excused. It was found to be safe from every wind: abounding in smaller creeks; one branch extending seven miles, from half a mile to a mile in width,
and of a depth varying from three to five fathoms, suitable for vessels of 300 to 400 tons. The country, too, all along that part of the coast, presented a most attractive aspect, resembling English park scenery, and consisting of widely-extended open plains, moderately wooded, requiring little clearing, fit for immediate occupation for tillage or sheep-runs, and well-watered by frequent streams; with a rich dark soil, clothed with luxuriant grass and beautiful flowers and plants. It sloped backwards from the coast for several miles, to a line of shady hills, intersected by picturesque valleys, terminating in the elevated range of Mount Lofty, behind which lay the Lake Alexandrina, and the far-reaching country of the Murray. So many advantages decided the surveyor-general in fixing on this as the site of the principal settlement, and on an eminence, about six miles inland from the anchorage, the capital was laid down, which, with its adjacent port, was, by desire of his late Majesty, named after Queen Adelaide.

It is due to Colonel Torrens here to notice, that he had, both in a speech at a dinner given to Captain Hindmarsh, and also in his work upon the colonization of South Australia, expressed his firm belief that the eastern side of Gulf St. Vincent would have an advantage over the old penal colonies, and, in fact, over every other part of Australia, dependent upon its local peculiarities; the high land being likely to attract the clouds, which it was most probable the prevailing south-west wind would bring up from the ocean, and cause to dissolve in rain. In calculating upon this natural operation, Colonel Torrens showed his forethought and judgment; and experience will probably prove him to be correct. Colonel Light appears to have been influenced by similar views, as he directed his independent attention to this coast first of all.

The Buffalo, which carried out the governor, anchored at Holdfast Bay, in St. Vincent's Gulf, on the 28th December, 1836; and on the same day his excellency landed, escorted by a party of marines, and accompanied by the various official personages in his suite, together with the ladies of their several families. They were received by the officers and gentlemen who had previously arrived, and fixed their habitation on the plains which the governor afterwards named Glenelg.

* Considerable opposition, it appears, was made for some time by several members of the colonial government (particularly Sir John Jeffcott) to the site chosen by Colonel Light for the first town; Sir John contending that it ought to be located in the neighbourhood of Encounter Bay, and not in the Aldinga Plains. Colonel Light, and others, however, maintained that, even allowing there was a good harbour in Lake Alexandrina, or formed by the communication between the lake and the bay, yet, being exposed to such tremendous rollers at its entrance, it would not be of much use as a harbour; and that, although it might do in the summer months when the northerly winds prevailed, the idea of having the capital there was most preposterous. No colonial vessel, they insisted, would charter there—it was even avoided by most of the sealers and whalers on account of the danger of being caught by a southerly wind, and no square-rigged vessels could beat out against it. It was in attempting to prove the justice of their opposition, that Sir John Jeffcott and Captain Blenkinsopp lost their lives; and, since that melancholy event, the loss of the South Australia, the Solway, and the John Pirie going ashore at Encounter Bay, have, notwithstanding, two of the explorers dispatched by the ex-governor pronounced the "immediate neighbourhood the most eligible site they had seen for the first town, combining at least six out of the seven points recommended by the commissioners"—sufficiently indicated that that was not the place for the chief settlement of South Australia.
His excellency met the other members of council in the tent of the colonial secretary, where the orders in council, erecting South Australia into a British province, and appointing the colonial officers, were read, as also Captain Hindmarsh's commission, as governor and commander-in-chief. The customary oaths were administered to the governor, members of council, and other officers present.

The commission was afterwards read to the settlers, of whom about three hundred were present, and the British flag displayed under a royal salute. The marines fired a feu de joie, and the Buffalo saluted the governor with fifteen guns. A cold collation, provided for the occasion, was laid out in the open air, of which the party partook. The health of his Majesty, the governor, officers, success to South Australia, and many other loyal and appropriate toasts were given and drunk with great enthusiasm; "and the national anthem, combined with the circumstances under which it was sung," says the editor of the South Australian Gazette, "had more of grandeur in its simplicity, than those who have only heard it under other circumstances can conceive." In unison with this sentiment, are those of his brother editor on this side the globe,—""The landing of the little band in their new country," observes the editor of the South Australian Record, "recalls the awful emigration of Noah, and the promise that painted his horizon, and that of Moses. It reminds us of the Tyrants at Carthage, of Æneas, and the dominion of the west, which tradition tells us was founded by him: of the stout-hearted Britons who built up the great, though still young nations of America; and, nearer to the present scene, the colonies of Australia, whose errors of constitution have served as an impressive lesson, while their unexampled prosperity points to the commercial fortune of the newer settlement. To the emigrant who was present at the formal assumption of the new country, and believed, according to the justest hopes, that he was assisting at the foundation of a new people, every occurrence of the day was more momentous than if they had been awaiting in the royal bed-chamber the birth of a future king. They were ushering into existence a whole nation. To those who, from a distance, contemplate the placing of a people where late there was a blank on the great map of the world, and who have the glorious expectation of seeing, within the short space of man's life, in one and the same spot, a desert, a settlement, and a busy city, every act of the solemnity is full of meaning, intrinsic or extrinsic. It forms the bright strong line between desolate barbarism and busy civilization. It is the first act in realizing the dream of the philanthropist, the emigrant, and the ambitious commercialist, who, like Alexander, but with less equivocal reason, find the civilized world too small for their activity and their desires."

It must here be confessed that the surveys did not proceed with sufficient celerity. In colonizing a country so imperfectly explored as South Australia, the coast and harbours ought to have been examined, the site of the capital determined, and a considerable extent of land surveyed before the first body of settlers sailed. But by the 26th clause of the South Australian Act, the commissioners were precluded from commencing operations until after the sum of 35,000L. had been advanced for the purchase of land. The persons who had purchased and who had broken up their establishments in order to proceed to the colony, became impatient of delay, and would not be induced to
remain in this country while the coasts were in course of examination. Unless, therefore, they had sent out an efficient body of surveyors to complete the surveys within the shortest possible time (which, considering that, according to their own report, 61,000 acres were actually disposed of before the departure of a single settler, to say nothing of subsequent sales, they ought to have done,) the commissioners could not have prevented the arrival of a considerable body of settlers before the surveys were sufficiently advanced to allow them to be placed at once on their locations. This inconvenience was, however, increased by the incapacity of some individuals among the subordinate appointments in the surveyor's staff, which could hardly have been foreseen, and alas, by an untoward misunderstanding respecting the site of the capital, which marred that unity of purpose and effectual co-operation which ought to have existed.

The town surveys were completed about the 10th of March, and the plan of the town mapped out and exhibited for public inspection; on the completion of which, the surveyor-general and resident commissioner proceeded to apportion the respective lots, first reserving ten acres of land close to the town in a very beautiful position on the margin of the Torrens, as the government domain.* A thousand and forty acres were marked out and numbered (exclusive of streets, quays, and public walks), part in South Adelaide, on the ground south of the river Torrens, as it was called in honour of the chief commissioner; and the residue in North Adelaide, on the opposite side of the stream. On the 23d of March, the holders of the 437 sections, having determined by lot the order of choice, began their selections from the numbered sections, but were allowed the option of choosing at either the port or the city:† and on the 27th March, the remainder of the 1000 acres,

* Beyond this no reserves can be made excepting for roads and footpaths; and the government is obliged to pay the market price, even for the ground on which the government offices and other public buildings are intended to be placed. At the port, four acres were at first reserved for public purposes; but, the colonial government afterwards evinced a disposition to appropriate a larger quantity, the owners of the preliminary sections resisted the attempt, and succeeded. On the 23d of December, the meeting of owners and agents of owners of preliminary sections was held at the commissioner's office, Mr. Fisher, resident commissioner, in the chair, at which Mr. Brown moved the following resolution, which was seconded by Mr. S. Stephens:—"That it is the opinion of this meeting that the colonial government cannot order the reservation of any land at the harbour for government purposes beyond the four acres already reserved for public purposes, such further reservation being contrary to the regulations of the commissioners." A long discussion ensued, and the following amendment was moved by Mr. Stevenson, seconded by Mr. Gilles:—"That half an acre in breadth on each side of the public canal be reserved for public purposes exclusive of the portion already marked out by the surveyor-general." The votes being taken, there appeared for the amendment, Messrs. Strangways, Gilles, Stevenson, Thomas, Richards, Lindsay, Blunden, Gray, Everard, Finnis, Malcolm; against it, Messrs. S. Stephens, E. Stephens, Brown, Morpeth, Stuart, J. Fisher, Gilbert, White, Neal, Wright. The votes being thus equal, the colonial commissioner gave his casting vote in favour of the original motion, which was carried.

† At the meetings called for determining the modes of selection, it was agreed that the trustees of the town acre presented by Pascoe St. Leger Greffell, Esq., for the erection of a church and parsonage-house, should be requested to accept the right of priority of selection, and that the surveyor-general should be allowed to make such selection; and also, that a subscription should be entered into for the purpose of purchasing an acre of town land in the great square, for the site of a future colonial church.
sections of which, exclusive of the ground taken up by streets, squares, and public walks, the capital consists, were put up by public auction, at the upset price of 1s., and sold to the highest bidder. The South Australian Company bought sixty-six, which averaged 51. 5s. each, and the rest realized the average price of 61. 6s.

The purchasers of the first 437 preliminary lots (the number necessary to raise the required investment), as well as of the remaining 563 acres, which were put up to auction, secured the advantage justly belonging to first purchasers; namely, that of priority of choice, with respect both to town and to country sections. This advantage cannot fail to prove considerable. With respect to town sections, the value of priority of choice can scarcely be conjectured. In the neighbouring colony of New South Wales, the upset price of town lots, in the secondary township of Paramatta, and even in the infant townships of Windsor, Liverpool, Campbell-town, Narellan, Pittown, Wilberforce, Castlereagh, Richmond, and Watson’s Bay, is 201. per acre. In Sydney, the capital of the colony, town lots are so valuable, that they are put up, not by the acre, but by the perch. But the value of town lots in the neighbouring colonies greatly exceeds the upset price. Mr. Wentworth, of New South Wales, author of an account of Australia, states that the value of land in the town of Sydney, more than twelve years ago, ranged from 501. to 10001. per acre. And we are told, in Primep’s Journal of a Voyage from Calcutta to Van Diemen’s Land, that adjoining to houses in Hobart Town land sells for 3001. per acre; and there are spots of land within the town actually worth 20001. per acre.

The value of priority of choice cannot be so great with respect to country sections, as with respect to town sections. But even with respect to country sections, the advantage of priority of choice cannot be inconsiderable. In all new countries, the first belt of land round newly-settled townships acquires a higher value than those which are remoter from the common centre. Now, in South Australia, the value of the remotest belt for which there is a demand, must, at the least, be equal to 1L per acre; and, therefore, the value of all the belts within the exterior belt must exceed 1L per acre; the excess of value above 1L per acre, being greater as the distance from the town is less. Fortunes have been rapidly realized as well in Australia as in North America, by the increased value which is acquired by country sections belting newly-settled towns. The sooner, therefore, intending emigrants come to a decision, the better for them.

The golden hopes and well-grounded anticipations of the commissioners have already, in part, been realized in this infant colony; for, ever since the foundation-stone was laid, the value of the town lots has been rapidly increasing. Through the demand by new comers from England, or from the surrounding colonies, they have sold at 501. per acre; and an intelligent proprietor of about fifty acres says, “I value mine, one with another, at 1001. each.” Mr. Morphett, too, in a letter to his constituents, says,—“The price of town land is increasing so rapidly, that, in the course of a year or two, I should not be surprised at its fetching from 1001. to 3001. per acre;” and Mr. Gouger, the colonial secretary, at present in this country, recently made the following declaration at a public meeting in Birmingham:—“You all know that at the
sale held in the colony the sum of 3400l. was raised for the sale of
town lands—that was in March last year; when I left Adelaide, some
months afterwards, I was offered 160l. for an acre which I had bought
for 6l., and that is by no means a solitary case. I have offered a friend
250l. for an acre since I have been in England; at the same time I
advised him not to sell it, and he acted wisely in refusing my offer. I
only mention this as showing my opinion of the value of the town lands,
and my readiness to support that opinion by my actions.”

The misunderstanding and delay which occurred with regard to the
site of the capital, necessarily retarded the field operations; and up to
the close of 1837, the country surveys had been little advanced. There
is reason, however, to believe that the obstruction to the industry of the
colony, arising from the slow progress of the country surveys, will
prove to be more apparent than real, and in this opinion concur intelli-
gent settlers, writing from the spot.* Nevertheless, the commissioners,
on receiving an express from the colony, considered it expedient to in-
crease the efficiency of the surveying corps, and dispatched the requisite
assistance by the Rapid in February last, whereby it is calculated that
the surveys being in future in advance of the demands for additional
lands, settlers, on arriving in the colony, will be able at once to select
and enter upon their locations. In the end of February last, the coun-
try surveys had been proceeded with to the extent of 100,000 acres, of
which the surveyors were employed in taking off the sections; and
this exceeded the demands for land at the time. Subsequent advices
to the 4th of April state, that 130,000 acres had then been surveyed, and
were ready for selection; and that the order of choice of the preliminary
sections had been determined, and the 12th of May fixed for declaring
the selection. The lands in the neighbourhood of the town, and down
to the harbour and Holdfast Bay, were first surveyed, mapped, and
divided into sections of 134 acres, (comprising in all about 70,000

* That considerable inconvenience and loss were occasioned to some of the first
settlers, by the protracted delay of the surveys, cannot be denied. Many were obliged
to sell their land for the means of subsistence, and others to expend a limited capital,
reserved for the purchase of stock, or to carry on their agricultural enterprises. But,
upon the whole, good seems to have come out of the temporary evil. The settlers
were led to concentrate their energies upon the site of their first town, and to erect for
themselves good and substantial dwelling-houses, or to bring into cultivation their
garden-plots, &c.; and labour, though thrown into a new and unexpected channel,
was in great demand, and bore a high price. One, an agriculturist, adverted to this
state of things, says, that, “although he had not yet commenced his farming operations,
he had twice as much work as he could do.” And another declares that he regards
the delay in the surveying department to have been rather beneficial than otherwise,
“inasmuch as it had tended to concentrate their comparatively small society in or
about one spot, to the mutual advantage and safety of the whole; and it must be far
better, (argues this person,) because more natural, to form a well-established nucleus
from which the growing population may, by slow degrees, radiate in all directions,
so as never for any time to separate the links which unite each individual with the
mass.” Mr. Morpeth, too, observes—“I am happy to be able to state, that, although
a decided error on the part of the commissioners, the inefficiency of the surveying
department does not affect private interests or the public weal, as might have been
expected; and the experience of the climate, soil, and seasons, which agriculturists
are gaining without risk, is, I think, cheaply purchased in the probable loss of
interest on capital.” Besides, it is due to the commissioners to state that they allowed
all the settlers to pasture their flocks free of expense until the lands were surveyed,
a circumstance which must have immeasurably diminished the disadvantages
resulting from the delay in the surveying department.
acres,) and numbered to 515. Besides these, the whole coast from Port Adelaide to Cape Jervis, and thence to Encounter Bay, was declared open to choice, being divided into six districts, marked A to F, and 20,000 acres in Kangaroo Island, in two districts, marked G and H (G comprehending Kingscote, and H Point Marsden). The choices were agreed to be first made in Nos. 1 to 515, the parties choosing having the privilege to reserve their right of choice in favour of any district, and being obliged only at the end of the choices from among the numbered sections to declare the district in which, after it was surveyed, they should choose in the order in which they had reserved. No land has, therefore, as yet been allotted on the fertile banks of the Murray. It is said to be reserved for a special survey; a circumstance which has occasioned no little grumbling amongst some of the colonists, who expected the surveyor-general would have extended their right of choice to that district.

A considerable rise has, it appears, already taken place in the value of rural land, as well as the town lots, owing in part to emigration from the neighbouring colonies. The holders of the preliminary sections gave but 12s. an acre for them, and can now readily obtain 2l.; but they are by no means anxious to sell. Let us pause an instant to consider the wonderful success of this colony, as a field for the investment of capital merely; of the land sold in England at 12s. per acre 437 acres were town, and 58,558 acres rural land; to these add the 563 town acres, which, in March, 1837, were sold by auction, in the colony, for 3,594l. 4s.; and the outlay will be found to be 38,991l. 4s.

Now, the increase in market-value has raised the town-lots to an average of at least 100l. an acre, and the rural land, to at least 2l. per acre. The account, therefore, stands as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000 acres of town-land, at 100l.</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58,995 acres of rural-land, at 2l.</td>
<td>117,990</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>217,990</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deduct cost of land.</td>
<td>38,991</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance in favour of the original purchasers</td>
<td>£178,998</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But, according to the last advices, a country section of 134 acres had been sold in the colony for 100l. This section, however, is situated close to the town, and is said to be one of the most valuable. Thus we see that this province has already created within itself property which would more than three times over-pay the cost of its creation.
CHAPTER XI.


The city of Adelaide lies, for the most part, upon two hills of limestone, and the rest upon a fine clay, in latitude 34 deg. 57 min. S., long. 138 deg. 38 min. E., on the eastern side of the Gulf St. Vincent, nearly six miles from the sea,* and about the same distance from a beautiful range of hills, of which Mount Lofty is the most prominent. It is divided into two unequal parts by the river Torrens, (called by the natives Yatala,) in summer a small stream, but in winter literally a torrent, with deep pools at intervals, rising in the mountains, and expending itself in the swamp, into which a branch of the harbour has been found to emerge. The stream, if dammed up, as proposed, at some distance below the site of the town, so as to retain about ten feet more water, would form a most picturesque and beautiful river, intersecting, in its course, the eastern and western divisions of the city. The situation of the city is very fine, whether approached from the harbour or from Holdfast Bay; the road from both these places is over an extensive plain, lightly timbered. Its greatest drawback (the not being a seaport, a disadvantage which has been severely felt by the first settlers,

* "It was at first wished," says Mr. Guage, "that Adelaide should be placed two or three miles nearer the port; Colonel Light, however, discovered, with his usual sagacity, that, if it had been placed there, it would have been subject to inundation; and he therefore returned to the site first marked out. If, again, according to a suggestion that was once made to him, the seat of government had been made at the port, fresh water must have been conveyed to the town from the present site of Adelaide. Now, we have at the town an excellent supply of fresh water, but we have to convey to the town those commodities imported into the colony which are intended for consumption in the town; and the question to be decided was, which was the least injurious to the colony, to convey to the inhabitants of the town the articles required for their consumption, or all the water they would use for culinary and other purposes. Col. Light at once decided that it was less injurious to bring those commodities from the port to the town than the fresh water to the port, and I think posterity will thank him for his decision; but, if such reasoning will not justify the adoption of the present site, the mere fact of the excessive rise in the value of town-lands will bear it out most completely."
whose means of transport were necessarily limited) may be remedied by the settlement of Port Adelaide, (distant about six miles,) and where, indeed, 29 acres were selected with that view, by the purchasers of the preliminary sections; and also by the formation of a railroad or canal, for either of which the country is admirably adapted, being almost a dead level from the port to the foot of the rising ground on which the city is constructed. In all other respects the situation is unexceptionable.

The view presented at each change of the road to Adelaide is very pleasing and varied. Some parts are through open plains of meadow, from three to four thousand acres in extent, bounded by belts of trees, on passing which you enter another and somewhat similar plain, intersected in one part by the river, its course being indicated by a belt of magnificent gum trees growing along its banks; and, in spring, the white flowers of the marsh-mallow, which border it, indicate to those acquainted with the nature of Australian botany, the neighbourhood of water. Approaching from Holdfast Bay, on the right of the plain alluded to, is a slight eminence, well wooded with trees of a different character from those in the low grounds. On this gentle eminence the southern and larger part of the city is laid out. This hill, about sixty feet above the level of the plain, forms a table land. The town is, therefore, nearly a dead level; but the views presented by the four exterior frontages or terraces of the southern town are very dissimilar from each other, though each is delightful in its kind.

The North Terrace overlooks the valley of the river, separating the two parts of the town and the park, which being studded with very fine trees, affording occasional glimpses of various picturesque sheets of water, adds much to the beauty of this situation, which will be greatly heightened when the river is dammed up. The Western Terrace overlooks the extensive plains between the coast and the town, and commands a view of the gulf, together with the vessels at anchor in the roadstead; it also overlooks the roads from both the harbour and Holdfast Bay, and is, to those who are fond of bustle, the most agreeable situation: its direct exposure to the sea-breeze will also render it a desirable summer residence. The South Terrace is perhaps the least desirable in point of beauty, the view being more confined than the others, as the hills here approach the nearest to the town. The East Terrace appears to be the favourite spot for villa residences; commanding an extensive view of rich plains, backed by the range of mountains of which Mount Lofty, 2400 feet above the level of the sea, is the most prominent feature; and it is difficult to imagine any thing more varied and beautiful than the aspect of these hills, as they are illumined by the sun, or enveloped in clouds. To the left the hills gently curve round and trend down to the coast at about nine miles from the town, enclosing a plain country, in some places open, in others wooded, having a few small streams and fresh-water lakes. To the right the hills run in a northerly and easterly direction, continuing for thirty or forty miles, when they appear to sink into a plain. The country along their base is well timbered; near the coast, it is open and level. The scenery is picturesque and romantic in a high degree, and round about the ravines in the Mount Lofty range, from the top of that hill and in numberless other points, you get a most beautiful view. "My temporary house," says one of the settlers, "is putting up on acre 257, with Mount Lofty
in front of us, at the distance of eight miles, a lower range of beautiful
hills a little nearer, and, between this and the town, a beautiful valley
studded with a few small trees and covered with the richest herbage.
The town slopes, in natural terraces, downward to the valley, and I
have nothing between me and the view. It is more like the richer and
more verdant of the views in Cumberland, than any thing else I know."

These terraces are all situated on the brow of the hill, which slopes
gradually into the plain.

The town to the northward of the river (Torrens) is situated on much
higher ground, and rises much more abruptly from the river; and, al-
though not likely to be soon valuable as places of business, the South
and East Terraces will, from the peculiar beauty and extent of their pros-
pects, be very valuable situations. And some of the sections near the
river, in the low grounds on the east, are extremely valuable for gar-
dens, in consequence of the richness of the soil and the vicinity of water.
The hill on which North Adelaide is situate, is the termination of a
lateral branch of the Mount Lofty range.

Adelaide, as already stated, stands upon a limestone foundation, to
the southward of the river, with a shale of about eighteen inches or two
feet thick, under which is a marl for about ten feet. On passing through
this, a very stiff clay is found, for a considerable depth, somewhat like
pipe-clay. Wells have been sunk through these strata, and water ob-
tained in sand at from thirty to fifty feet. These wells require no
steening, as the marl and clay stand perfectly well. On the north side
of the river the limestone appears more compact.

Along the Torrens, to the east and west of the town, at the foot of
and between the hills, are most delightful sites for farms and villas; the
views being very fine, and the land of the richest quality.

A punt was first employed for crossing the Torrens; but a bridge of
wood has been recently thrown over the river, and two more of stone
are contemplated.

The environs of Adelaide are thus vividly described by Mr. H.
Mildred, in a letter dated September 10, 1837:—"The road to Ade-
laide is over plains of great extent and beauty, thickly covered with
luxuriant grass and herbage, with trees sufficient to give beauty to the
landscape. These plains, being formed of the vegetable deposit, are quite
free from stone, so that a plough might be driven miles without in-
terruption. From the city, no view can be more interesting—on a gentle
rising ground of park-like scenery, covered with flowers of all hues—
with a river, or reservoir, of fine water, winding for miles, with as much
wood as can be useful on its banks, and no brush or scrub to interrupt.
Around I saw plains and rivers, rising grounds and forests, as far as
vision could reach. I have been about 40 miles round Adelaide, and
may truly say, I am perfectly satisfied. We are in the centre of a
country fully capable of contributing both to the comforts and to the
luxuries of man."

There are reserved in the centre of the city, for a park, about 200
acres, thus making, as it were, two cities; and all round the city is
reserved a width of 500 yards; forming a most beautiful drive of above
seven miles, like the Boulevards of Paris, but with most magnificent
views, on one side, of the clear and open sea, the gulf being 70 miles wide.

Recollecting that in days of yore, houses appeared to have been built
before the necessity of streets was thought of, the founders of the Southern Britain began by laying out their streets wide, straight, and regular, before a hut or tent was pitched in the town; and, in various points, but at equal distances, are distributed six large squares, besides several less regular reserves, for public health or ornament. All the streets are spacious, running at right angles with each other, some 130 feet wide, some 100, and the narrowest 60 feet wide, thus ensuring all that was desirable or possible, under the circumstances (for, as to forcing freehold proprietors to build on any specific or uniform plan,) that was impossible; and, at the same time, the inconvenience to which all the cities and towns in the old world, as well as many in the new, are exposed, to say nothing of their disfigurement, from the irregularity and crookedness of their streets, will be avoided.

A little to the right of the town, and lying on the Torrens, a peculiarly well-adapted piece of ground has been set apart for a botanical garden. The sites of a hospital, cemetery, government stores, and schools, are placed on the park-land; the public offices of the government are to be in the heart of the town.

We may as well notice here a very absurd, but, at the same time, a very pernicious report, that there is an intention of removing the capital of South Australia from Port Adelaide to Encounter Bay. It is entirely without foundation. The seat of the local government could not be removed, without incurring a very large expenditure; and the colonization commissioners, in whom the custody and application of the colonial funds are by act of parliament vested, would not sanction such an expenditure for such a purpose. Besides, the question of removing the seat of government, is one which the commissioners, even if they were disposed, would not be permitted to decide. The founders of the colony incurred the risk of purchasing lands upon the express condition that their town sections should be in the capital of the province, and that their country sections in the neighbouring districts should be included in the preliminary surveys. Removing the capital would, therefore, be a breach of faith, which it is impossible to believe that either the government or parliament would sanction or permit. By the provisions of the South Australian act, the governor of the province cannot, in his capacity of governor, appropriate the smallest portion of land for the purpose of establishing a new township. The governor, acting as a private individual, may, indeed, in common with all other persons, employ his own money in purchasing land from the commissioners, and in building a town upon it. By means of private enterprise thus directed, secondary towns and cities will no doubt rise throughout the province; but, while commercial towns may thus spring up at Encounter Bay, upon the shores of Lake Alexandrina, on the banks of the Murray, at Boston Bay, and at Streaky Bay, Adelaide must remain the capital of South Australia, at least until the question of removal can be finally determined by a representative government of her own.

The appearance of the dwellings of the first settlers was very singular; both the walls and roofs of some were composed of mud and grass, others of rushes or brushwood, and the walls of others again were formed of a mixture of limestone, marl, and red earth, in cementing which but little water being used, they were "run up" with the rapidity
VIEW of the COUNTRY and of the TEMPORARY ERECTIONS near ADELAIDE.

Published by Smith, Elder & Co. Cornhill.
of modern English building, and the whole were thatched with a layer of hay about three inches thick, thus constituting them warm and comfortable abodes. Another class, however, were more sightly, being constructed of wooden frames neatly covered with canvas, or of panels screwed together; whilst not a few of the emigrants literally "pitched their tents" on the hitherto untrodden wilds of South Australia. Their fire-places, too, were of a most primitive description, "being no more than a square spot enclosed on three sides with stone, to about eighteen inches high, and open in front." But the colonists are fast emerging from this semi-savage state of life, inevitable at first. So early as July, 1837, the editor of the South Australian Gazette stated that every day bore testimony to the activity with which the colonists were setting about making themselves snug and comfortable in their respective habitations; the canvas coverings were gradually disappearing, and substantial and even elegant buildings rising in their place. "For instance," says he, "there is a cottage at the south-eastern part of the town, planted and fenced round with a substantial English iron fence. The garden is laid out in front, and the roof is adorned with a cupola, surmounted with a weather-vane; the door, too, is graced with a handsome knocker—the tout ensemble, in short, would not disgrace the neighbourhood of Richmond. This is the residence of Osmond Gilles, Esq., the colonial treasurer, as it appeared scarcely three months after the town had been located."

At a later date (December 6) in the same year, Mr. Morphett writes, "It is truly astonishing, and no less pleasing, to see what combination of labour will effect in a very short time, and encouraging beyond description to the fresh emigrants to witness the advance we have made, from the rudest state of nature, more particularly when it is considered that we did not obtain possession of our town-lands until the 23d of March. Many settlers had arrived when the site of the town was fixed on, and before the town sections were ready to be chosen, who were obliged to erect temporary dwellings on the park-lands, which have been so increased since that period, that they have assumed the appearance of one long straggling village: parties are, however, now gradually removing to their private property; and the time will soon come, when the park-land will be cleared of the temporary erections. These are for the most part small, and built of reed, so that there will be no great sacrifice of labour and capital; the houses built in the town are all of a superior order, but still as varied in form and character as any lover of the grotesque could wish. They are composed of stone, pisé, cob, or wood; the roofs slated, thatched, or shingled. Some of them are very good buildings; and one, a store built of stone, which, when finished, will cost 2000L, makes modest, but admissible claims to architectural beauty; other stores of considerable dimensions are being erected. Our houses at present all consist of only one floor; and consequently the greater part of them have a cottage-like appearance. Parties building have wisely placed these, their first edifices, some feet back from the front lines of the streets, in order that they may serve for outhouses and offices, when increased facilities, and capital, shall enable them to build in a style more congenial to their tastes. Our public buildings are not yet commenced; but I presume they will be when the arrival of a sufficiency of labour, sent by the
commissioners, shall have reduced the rate of wages to a fair standard."

Mr. Morphett's description of the improved appearance of the town, and the progress of the buildings, is confirmed by the intelligent Mr. Hack; and in the *South Australian Record*, for May last, the editor says—"At this moment there are built, and in progress of building, about fifty substantial houses, and one hundred and fifty inferior, though not uncomfortable, dwelling-places. There are also enclosed, and chiefly in garden crop, about fifty acres, substantially fenced."

Mr. Gouger, who returned to England in July last, estimates the number of houses when he left the colony, to have been not less than three hundred. "The buildings," says that gentleman, "which are being erected in Adelaide, are of three kinds—stone, pisé, and reed or mud huts. The last, I own, are hardly worth description; they will shortly be used as pig-styes; but the stone houses I may as well describe. About three-fourths of the town consists of limestone, the other fourth of the best possible clay. The whole of North Adelaide and the greater part of South Adelaide is of limestone—you have only to dig two or three feet deep, and raise it to build your house. The rough pieces and small stones afford the materials for lime. Thus no expense in carriage is incurred, except for the water used to mix the mortar, while a cooler or more durable house cannot well be erected. If the colonists have clay for the sub-soil, then pisé is the best. This mode of building is of earth rammed very hard in a frame. It forms a solid mass at once; and, after a few days, a hammer and chisel would be required to alter it. My own house is built in this manner on a stone foundation; and, being stuccoed, presents the appearance of a neat and substantial cottage."

The house of the governor appears to be inferior to those of several of the colonists, and is thus described by the more fortunate owner of the dwelling just mentioned:—"Government-house is constructed of mud, put between laths, supported by uprights of native wood, and covered thickly with thatch. There are three rooms in it, with some little offices on one side, with a kitchen and servants' apartments detached. You will smile, when I tell you, that in the plan fire-places were forgotten, and that a single fire-place and chimney has now been put down close to the front-door; but recollect, that the architect was a sailor, and that the workmen employed were the seamen of the *Buffalo*, who, thinking they could 'rig up a house' as well as a top-mast, would not allow any interference in their arrangements." The new governor will not find this "marine villa" much to his taste.

The only public offices worth mentioning, are the land-office and the surveyor-general's office, which were erected at but little cost, and will, if necessary, last for years, are built of deal, weather-boarded, and lined within, and are spacious and comfortable. The infirmary and colonial secretary's office are merely temporary buildings.

The Messrs. Fisher, sons of the colonial commissioner, have built of the native limestone, in the centre of the town, an extensive store, which is the most important structure in the place.

Within a year after its foundation in the desert, Adelaide, according to the testimony of respectable settlers, had assumed many of the characteristics of an established town. The separation and classification of
trades had already commenced. Besides the more necessary trades of butchers, and bakers, and undertakers, Adelaide can furnish its shoemakers, tailors, and ladies' dressmakers. To hear of ladies' dressmakers in so new a settlement, will make the backwoodsman of Canada and the Far West stare. But on this subject, we must again lay ourselves under obligation to Mr. Morphett. "It is not a twelvemonth" (his letter is dated December 6, 1837) "since the governor proclaimed the province on the plains of Glenelg, and very little more than that time since the first body of immigrants landed on the beach at Holdfast Bay,—the forlorn hope, as it might be termed, of a large, wealthy, and intelligent community of Englishmen, who had fixed upon this country as the scene of an experiment in colonization. I can recollect perfectly well the discorncerted and dismal look with which most of the first party regarded, from the deck of the ship, the dried and scorched appearance of the plains, which, to their English ideas, betokened little short of barrenness. I can call to mind the fever of excitement in which I started upon an expedition to search for a river, a few miles to the north of our temporary settlement, to the existence of which we then attached immense importance. All these sensations have now given place to approval of the place, confidence in the capabilities of the soil, and fitness of the climate, with the most perfect satisfaction at the step we have taken, and a full confidence in the ultimate benefits that will be reaped by those who are pecuniarily interested in our adventure; and we are now masters of the nature of the country and soil from here to Cape Jervis, and across to Encounter Bay, and are pushing our researches to the Murray and Lake Alexandrina. The activity which prevails in business is healthy, and likely to last. Business in Adelaide is already being systematized after the fashion of large towns in England. At first all the retail trade was in the hands of half-a-dozen individuals, who both sold the 'staff of life,' and prepared the 'trappings of woe;' but now we have butchers, bakers, tailors, shoemakers, ladies' dressmakers, and a variety of tradesmen, each class following their own particular callings. There never was a colony, which, within the same time, had assumed one-tenth part of the outward signs of an independent community—of a thing which is to stand alone—trusting to its own resources, that this now does. Visitors from the sister settlements in Australia, are surprised at the forward state of our town—at the evidence of capital which they see—at the energy and spirit which prevail—at the amount and character of stock, and at the comforts which most have collected about them—the style of our living, and the tone of our society. It would be no very difficult matter for a person to cheat himself into the belief, while visiting at the houses of some of our settlers, that he was only a few miles from London, at the ferme ordée of some friend. True, if he went out of the door in the evening, then the illusion would be dispelled—by his tumbling over a sow with ten young ones, in their first sleep, or running against a horse, cow, or other inconvenient evidence of colonial wealth. The illusion would arise out of neatly, and in some cases elegantly, spread dinner-tables,—well-cooked dishes,—champagne, hock, claret, and maraschino—the presence of some well-dressed and well-bred women—and the soothing strains of a piano."

Adelaide can already boast its "Victoria Café;" its "eating
houses,” “hotels,” and “lodging houses;” and the last paper (dated June 6, 1838) which reached England from the colony, contains no less than forty advertisements (the average number in each newspaper), announcing “sales by auction,” “house and gardens to let;” “mechanics’ meeting to take into consideration the necessity of forming a ‘trades society;’” “public dinners;” “joint-stock companies,” cum multis aliis—all indicative of the settled and business-like state of the community. Nor are places of public amusement and dissipation lacking. A “theatre royal” has been opened, and “sporting intelligence” forms one of the items of local news.

The first court of gaol delivery, was holden at Adelaide, on the 13th of May, 1837, at the office of the resident commissioner, before his honour, Sir J. W. Jeffcott, her Majesty’s judge of the province, and a grand and petit jury. “We have to congratulate the colony,” observes the editor of the South Australian Gazette, “at this early stage of its progress, on an array alike striking, whether we regard its respectability or its intelligence. We have been accustomed to a union of these qualities in the juries of an English assize; but, habituated as we are to the proceedings of a highly civilized country, we unhesitatingly assert, that the grand and petit juries assembled this morning might, in every respect, challenge a comparison with those of a similar class in the mother country. The scene was, in fact, singularly interesting; and his honour, the judge, was evidently gratified at this decisive mark of the early prosperity of the colony, and at the evident zeal evinced by the gentlemen of the colony, in assembling thus early, and so numerously, to assist in forwarding the ends of justice.” His honour, in addressing the grand jury, said, “You are aware, that in the neighbouring colonies, it has been considered inexpedient to concede the full right of trial by jury. The reasons which have been considered as justifying such a restriction elsewhere, do not, however, happily, prevail here; and I feel no slight degree of satisfaction in being able to congratulate the free inhabitants of South Australia, not on being admitted to, but in being able to claim as their birth-right, the full and unrestricted privileges of the British constitution—amongst which, not the least valuable is that which has justly been styled the palladium of English liberty—trial by jury—an institution which, however it may have been occasionally abused, and no human institution is free from imperfection, has been proved by the experience of ages in our native land, ‘The inviolate island of the brave and free,’

to have well deserved that appellation. This valuable institution, in the fullest sense of the term—that is, the trial by the grand and petit jury, will, from this day—the first on which a court is held in this province—be in operation; and I again congratulate you on it. The only obstacle,” he continued, “which seemed at first sight to interpose itself, was the presumed difficulty of procuring in so new a colony, a sufficient number of intelligent gentlemen to take upon them the highly important duties which you will have to discharge. That difficulty was, however, at once obviated in my mind, after I had been a few days amongst you, and I had seen and conversed with the very many most respectable colonists whom I have had the pleasure of meeting in private society; and amongst the many interesting and novel features
which the formation of the colony presents, it is not the least interesting that, within four months from the landing of the governor and the first colonists upon these shores—shores hitherto untrodden by the foot of civilized man, there were found the means of assembling together a number of gentlemen, capable of constituting a grand and petty jury, who, in point of intelligence and respectability, are, I will venture to say, not inferior to any similar body seen in the mother country."

On the 23d of May, the streets, squares, &c., of Adelaide were publicly named; and, on the 25th, Port Adelaide was proclaimed a legal port.

At this time, sixteen vessels had arrived in the colony from England, conveying upwards of one thousand souls, with large supplies of provisions, stores, &c., including thirty-five wooden double cottages, and a number of tents and iron bedsteads. Upwards of twenty-five vessels had left the ports of Sydney and Van Diemen's Land for South Australia, laden with provisions, merchandise, &c., and conveying many settlers; and at the close of 1837, forty-one ships had arrived at South Australia from colonial and other ports, and vessels from the same well as other and more distant places, are now constantly trading to the colony. In fact, scarcely a day passes in which one or more vessels do not enter or leave the port of Adelaide.*

On Thursday, December 28, 1837, being the anniversary of the landing of the governor and the proclamation of the province of South Australia, a public dinner was given to his excellency, in commemoration of that event; and, as the proceedings strikingly illustrate the progress of the colony, we will give them at some length. At four o'clock, forty-eight of the most respectable gentlemen of Adelaide assembled at the court-house, to receive the governor. Among the company were his honour the judge, the resident magistrate, T. Bewes Strangways, J.P.; the Rev. Mr. Howard, Mr. Gilles, W. Wyatt, J.P.; Bingham Hutchinson, J.P.; G. Stevenson, J.P.; Captain Lipson, R.N.; Captain Watts, Captain Nixon, Captain Warming, Messrs. Newenham, Robert Tod, Jones, Handcock, Barnard, Thomas, Hallett, Malcolm, Johnson, Bright, Oakden, and a number of other gentlemen. His honour, the judge, took the chair, and Messrs. Gilles and Wyatt officiated as croupiers. An excellent

* In corroboration of this statement, and to show the bustle and activity which continue to prevail in the Port of Adelaide, we may quote an extract of a despatch from the resident commissioner in the colony, to the colonization commissioners, dated Adelaide, April 4, 1838: — "There are now in our harbour," says that gentleman, "the following vessels; viz., the Hartley, the Lady Wellington, the Hope, the Gioraff, the Truelove, the Justinia, the Gem, the Lowestoff, the Hero, the John Pirie, the Eagle—eleven in all, and the Dart has just gone out bound for Swan River and the Mauritius. The majority of these vessels have brought stock from Van Diemen's Land and Sydney; the Justinia is from Batavia with sugar, and a great portion of her cargo has been purchased here at 3d. and 3½d. per lb. This congregation of ships in the harbour is one of the most effectual and demonstrative proofs of the superiority of our harbour over Encounter Bay, and of the propriety of its selection. Encounter Bay would not, according to the account of its most sanguine supporters, have held half the number of vessels, so that the other half must have been sent away to Nepean Bay, or elsewhere, to wait until the others had left, running the chance of wind and weather for entering, while our harbour would hold in perfect safety at all times upwards of 100 vessels. We have also the Perseverance lying at Holdfast Bay, with stock from Sydney, and several other vessels from Van Diemen's Land and Two-fold Bay are hourly expected."
dinner, of four courses and dessert, was served up by Mr. Lee, of the Southern Cross Hotel. The health of the governor having been proposed, it was received by the company standing, and drunk with several rounds of applause, and great cheering. His excellency thanked the gentlemen present for the very kind manner in which they had received him. He attributed much of the cordiality of the day to the circumstance, which he was sure they believed, and which, one day or other, would, in spite of misrepresentation, be the undisputed fact; namely, that he laboured for the best interests of the province without any selfish view whatever. (Cheering.) In his situation as governor, he had duties to perform to her Majesty and to the colonists; and he strove to do both to the best of his judgment. He had been assisted greatly by the support of many of the gentlemen present, and he relied on them for a continuation of their meritorious exertions. The dissensions which had unhappily arisen, would, he trusted, be transitory; at all events, they could not affect the progress of the settlement of their adopted country. He knew the commissioners at home well; and he could safely say that they never meant to separate their interests in the colony from those of the sovereign and the people. (Great cheering.) A great number of speeches were made, and loyal and appropriate toasts drunk. "The party," says the report of the proceedings, "separated about eleven o'clock, after one of the happiest and best-conducted meetings ever witnessed."

The measures in progress in the colony for facilitating the purchase of stock, bid fair to be productive of the most encouraging results. The South Australian Gazette of the 20th of January last, contains a prospectus for the institution of a "Joint-stock Sheep Company," with a capital of 20,000l., in which it is proposed that no stock be purchased till it has actually arrived in the colony, but that flocks be purchased by accepting tenders at so much a-head on arrival or delivery, made known and answered through the public journals. The company appear to have lost no time in commencing operations, as we find them immediately purchasing a flock of 600 maiden ewes, and 300 wethers; subsequent purchases to a large amount are also noticed. While this evinces the public spirit existing in the colony, it also shows the confidence entertained in its fitness for pasturing. Later accounts represent the Joint-stock Sheep Company as flourishing. A number of shares had been taken in the neighbouring colonies, and the capital was likely soon to be subscribed. The Gazette of February 17th, further announces an overland importation on a great scale, which may be regarded as the introduction of a system of internal communication and supply between the colonies. Nearly 2000 head of cattle, and from 4000 to 6000 sheep, were en route from New South Wales to the province; and the first herd of cattle was supposed to have reached the north-western point of the Murray, and was expected in about ten days. It was calculated that within twelve months 5000 head of cattle and 30,000 sheep would be feeding in the luxuriant pastures of South Australia. We also learn from the same journal of a later date (April 4), that on the 3rd of that month, a large herd of cattle had arrived overland from Sydney at a place about fifteen miles distant from Adelaide, after a journey which occupied ten weeks. It consisted of 335 bullocks, cows, heifers, and horses; the whole of which were expected to be sold
speedily and advantageously. In the course of the long and hazardous journey, the spirited proprietor lost only four bullocks.*

Such, indeed, appears to be the demand for cattle in the colony, that, according to the last advices, a "Joint-stock Cattle Company" has been regularly constituted,—its directors chosen,—requisitions issued for, and accepted of, tenders for the supply of one hundred heifers or cows, and two of the best Durham bulls of prime blood that can be obtained in New South Wales. The contractor, a Mr. Hill, of Sydney, intends, it is said, to take his own extensive herd and settle in South Australia.

The first fruits of the splendid feeding grounds of South Australia have already reached this country. On the 28th of August, the Orator, Terry, via Mauritius, brought four bales of wool shipped at Port Adelaide in December last, being the first clip of a South Australian flock. This is the second import from the colony—the first being 150 barrels of sperm oil, by the Rapid, for the South Australian Company. Both may be regarded as an earnest of the future staple of the colony; and, small as is the quantity, it is exceedingly gratifying to know that the two great branches of the colonial trade, the wool trade and the whaling trade, have been so speedily and so auspiciously commenced.

Sixty vessels have sailed from England for the colony since Feb. 22, 1836 (the date of the first departure), being an average of three a month; an occurrence unprecedented in the annals of colonization.

The number of souls hitherto conveyed from Great Britain is about 5000; but this must not be taken as the total population of the province, a considerable number of persons having, as already hinted, arrived from the neighbouring settlements. Mr. Gouger estimates the number of the population within the year at 6000, the highest number yet stated; being three and a half times the amount of the population of Swan River, after an existence of twelve or thirteen years; and one-fifth of that of Sydney, founded half a century ago, and swelled by a considerable portion of convict slaves. But we will quote Mr. Gouger's own words. "The population of the colony when I left it, which was in November, 1837, was about 2500. Before I left Van Diemen's Land it amounted to 3500, and there are now (Aug. 9) 1000 souls on the blue waters proceeding to the land of promise, thus making the population 4500; and from the numbers now on the eve of departure, and the

* "The importance," says the Southern Australian, "attached to this spirited and successful expedition, is not, perhaps, generally understood, or sufficiently appreciated. When, however, we behold the completion of a project, the bare possibility of which was entertained rather as a matter of distant speculation, than of present hope, we cannot but offer our hearty thanks to Mr. Hawdon, for connecting us so early and so interestingly, with New South Wales. Individually the name of Hawdon, as the pioneer of pastoral emigration, can never be forgotten; and we record with the most sincere pleasure, the gratitude due to this enterprising gentleman from the inhabitants of South Australia." In doing so, the editor states that a public dinner was given to Mr. Hawdon, at Shepherd's hotel, Adelaide, at which about ninety gentlemen were present. Agreeably to the good old English fashion, and equally characteristic of the feeling of the colonists, an ox, chosen from his own herd, was roasted whole, for the entertainment of all comers. After the usual toasts, the chairman, J. H. Fisher, Esq., proposed the health of Mr. Hawdon, and presented him, in the name of the people of South Australia, with a snuff-box. Mr Hawdon, in returning thanks, publicly announced his intention of returning to settle in Adelaide, "with all the force he could gather."
number of ships freighting for the colony, I am justified in saying, that, by the end of this year, the population of South Australia will be 6000 persons. "No colony," he adds, "of which I have heard or read, has been formed so rapidly, or with so complete an absence of suffering; indeed, as far as I know, not one instance of pain worthy a stronger name than discomfort for a time, has been the lot of any emigrant to South Australia."

The annexed tabular statement will show the various ships that have sailed, and the relative proportion of the emigrants of the superior and the labouring classes.

In the course of the present year, a number of gentlemen, interested in the colony, proposed the formation of an association for the purpose of endeavouring to possess themselves of 9000 acres of land for the site of a new town adapted for trading as well as agricultural purposes, and of sending out duly qualified persons to search for, and, when found, to purchase, such a block of land. The regulations for the disposal of public land, established by the commissioners, afford peculiar facilities for this operation. By those regulations, purchasers of 4000 acres are entitled to select land in any part of the colony, and to call upon the surveyor-general for a special survey of 15,000 acres, out of which to choose their 4000. The association, therefore, might call for a survey of 30,000 acres, either in one connected, or in two separate situations.

The proposals were as follows:

A capital of 12,000L. to be immediately raised in 100 shares of 100L. each. The whole amount to be paid down.

Of this sum, 9000L., the price of the 9000 acres proposed to be purchased, to be lodged with the commissioners, at interest, until the land be selected; the commissioners engaging, at the option of the association, either to return the money with the interest due, or to give the association 9000 acres in lieu of it.

The remaining 3000L. to be invested in government securities, and applied, as occasion should require, in searching for the best situation for the new town, and in the salaries, passages, and equipments of the individuals so employed.

The land, when chosen, to be the property of the subscribers, and to be divided into 1000 town allotments of one acre each, and 100 rural sections of 80 acres each, to be distributed amongst the subscribers by lot, in the proportion of their subscriptions, and in the manner which should be decided by a general meeting, to be called when the land had been purchased.

The 3000L. to be employed to the extent required in searching for the site, would be the only sum risked. The share list was filled up privately, and that in a very short space of time. "It has been stated," says the South Australian Record, referring to this project, "by persons well acquainted with the colony, that the time is come, when a new town may be formed without detriment to Adelaide. And, indeed, the population of Adelaide already equals in number that of many of the third-rate towns in England, or the second-rate towns in Ireland; with an amount of capital and active business equalled by few: and it can well stand alone. The formation of another town near it, possessing probably local advantages of a somewhat different character,
## Statement of Emigrating Persons of to November, 1838.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Date of Final Departure</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Provisions and general stores</th>
<th>How Freighted</th>
<th>Date of Arrival in the Colony</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1836. Feb. 22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whaling stores</td>
<td>1836. Aug. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1836. Feb. 24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whaling stores</td>
<td>1837. Jan. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mar. 20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Surveying instruments, provisions, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mar. 30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Whaling stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>General stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Provisions, ordinance, and surveying stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>June 26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Provisions, bricks, and building materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>July 20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Iron-hedsteds, building materials, and provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>July 23</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Provisions, &amp;c., for emigrants, and ordannce stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Aug. 12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Provisions, timber, stationery, &amp; building materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Sept. 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Building materials, &amp; S. A. Co.'s banking apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sept. 26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Whaling stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Oct. 18</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Timber, bricks, and emigrant depot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Dec. 20</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Oxen, cows, bulls, sheep, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Dec. 22</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>General stores for the Company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1837. Jan. 8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>General cargo for various settlers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Live stock and provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>June 9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Provisions and stores for Company's whaling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>June 28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Aug. 5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Aug. 26</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Sept. 25</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Oct. 15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ditto and South Australian Company's stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Provisions for sale, and general cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1838. Feb. 26</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Provisions, ordnance stores, and general cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Feb. 20</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Provisions for sale, and general cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Feb. 26</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Ordnance stores, provisions, and buoys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Mar. 9</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Apr. 2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Ditto and Company's stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>May 9</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>June 11</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>June 12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Ditto and South Australian Company's stores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>June 18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>June 23</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>June 29</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>July 13</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Provisions and baggage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>July 14</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Company Provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>July 30</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Aug. 12</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Aug. 13</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Aug. 20</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Owner's property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Aug. 26</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Aug. 27</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>General cargo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Aug. 27</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Sept. 2</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Sept. 1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Sept. 10</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Sept. 13</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Oct. 3</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Oct. 4</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Oct. 10</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Nov. 22</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

††† Thus it would enable us to make it, that 5332 emigrants of a superior class and of the last, however, by British capital, for South Australia, since the date of its foundation, 6 ships, 4617 tonnage; 1837, 12 ships, 4150 tonnage; 1838, 34 ships, 22,459 t.
would tend to promote increased activity, especially in the tract of country lying between the two; which would thus receive, at the earliest possible moment, the benefit of a high road traversing from one to the other. For the road would no longer be one merely from the bounds of the settled district to the common centre, constructed, perhaps, as to its remoter portion, at some sacrifice, for the advantage only of the few estates bordering on the wild; but it would pass from one centre to another, and would, as it were, irrigate the interjacent land with that spirit of commercial activity of which towns are the reservoir. The risks and doubts which attended the first formation of the settlement at Adelaide, in common with all untried experiments, no longer exist. The timid or the prudent colonist now embarks his capital without fear of contingencies. This is no doubt a very solid advantage, and one which tends to draw to the colony the wealth of the most respectable and substantial capitalists; but it is an advantage which has its price. Land will never be sold again within the boulevards of Adelaide, at 12s. an acre, nor even at 6l. 0s. 9d. Thus many intelligent, prudent, and yet bold and enterprising colonists will be obliged, for want of larger means, to forego the purchase of land for some valuable years; and even then be met with an enhanced price, and probably (nay, most likely) a market not overstocked with sellers.

"In a newer settlement, the possessor of more than ordinary courage and ambition, of more than usual shrewdness and perseverance (most valuable capital for the people of the wild), may meet with a purchase more suited to his resources in other respects. If the prices no longer range quite so low as in the preliminary sales of Adelaide, which were effected before a single footprint sealed the colony a British province; yet they will of course be far below the present range of prices in Adelaide,—the 30l., 50l., 150l., or 300l., which are now demanded and refused for town acres, in a town rising two years old. The settler therefore may take his choice; the surety doubly sure of Adelaide, or the safe venture of—whatever the new town is to be called. He may suit his purse, and his temperament.

"The very formation of another town will tend to strengthen the colony. It will add another cramping-iron to fasten the people to their country; it will, by constituting a plurality of towns, add another feature of civilization. Who knows how soon omnibuses may be running between Adelaide and—Victoria, shall it be called? It will set up another living example of the soundness of the principles upon which South Australia is colonized."

A sort of pleasure town or watering-place will also be established, which in all probability will attract invalids from India, who at present are obliged either to make a long voyage to England, where the climate is inferior and less suitable than that of South Australia, or are compelled to undergo the fatigue of an inland journey to a temperate northern latitude.
CHAPTER XII.

GOVERNMENT AND PROTECTION OF THE COLONY.

The province of South Australia is governed precisely in the same manner as the other crown colonies, so called, because not possessing an independent legislative assembly. But if, in ten years, the population amount to 50,000, the colony will, by the act of its foundation, be entitled to frame a constitution for itself.

In the meantime, the colonial minister has adopted every recommendation made by the commissioners, with reference to the appointments in the colony. In no instance (they observe in their report) has favouritism been permitted to prevail. The colony of South Australia will not only be self-founded and self-supporting, but will present an example of relinquished patronage creditable to a liberal and an enlightened government.

At the head of the province is a governor appointed by the Queen, assisted by a legislative council, nominated by her Majesty, who have the power of imposing taxes, constituting courts, appointing officers, and making laws; subject, however, to confirmation by her Majesty. Captain Hindmarsh* was the first governor; but he has been superseded by Lieutenant-Colonel Gawler.

There is a judge to administer the laws; also an advocate or crown solicitor; and there were five attorneys practising in January last, one of whom writes, "I am in full practice, and well employed. I consider my own success as certain, as I get more business than I can do." It appears that a number of worthless and desperate vagabonds have lately been congregating from the neighbouring colonies; and the

* Captain Hindmarsh has added another to the numerous proofs that military and naval prowess is not always a just criterion of fitness for civil service. Captain Hindmarsh entered the navy at the commencement of the late war, and served throughout the whole of it. He was with Lord Howe on the 1st June, 1794, with Admiral Cornwallis in his glorious retreat; with Sir James Saumarez, at Algeciras, and in the straits of Gibraltar; at the capture of Flushing, of the Isle of France, and of Java, with Lord Cochrane at Basque Roads, and with Nelson both at the Nile and at Trafalgar. At the battle of the Nile, Captain Hindmarsh was a midshipman on board the Bellerophon, and so destructive was the fire of the enemy, that for some time he was the only officer left upon the quarter-deck. He received a wound in the head, which deprived him of the sight of one eye; but he did not quit his post. The enemy's ship, L'Orient, caught fire; the flames threatened to communicate to the Bellerophon. Captain Hindmarsh, being the only officer on deck, ordered the topsail to be set, and the cable to be cut, and thus saved the ship from destruction. He had his proud reward: Nelson himself thanked the young hero before the assembled officers and crew. These thanks Nelson repeated upon the deck of the Victory, when he presented Captain Hindmarsh with his lieutenant's commission. With Lord Cochrane at Basque Roads, Captain Hindmarsh was first lieutenant of the brig Beagle, which drawing less water than Lord Cochrane's frigate, and the line-of-battle ships sent to his aid, was so placed, that to her two of the enemy's line-of-battle ships successively struck.
introduction of emancipated felons from Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales into the unfledged community of Australia, is already producing the most lamentable results. According to the South Australian Gazette of the 7th of April, Governor Hindmarsh had determined to embody a police force (a measure too long delayed), to consist of a horse patrol and a certain number of watchmen; but not until an attempt had been made, on the night of the 27th of March, to assassinate Mr. Samuel Smart, the sheriff of the colony. The government at home seems, however, almost to have anticipated Captain Hindmarsh in this respect; for in the Rajasthan, which sailed for the colony on the 30th of July last, they dispatched two inspectors of police to organize a force. It is to be hoped that the force already organized, which is represented as equal to the present emergency, will succeed in driving such abandoned characters far from the borders of the colony.

The powers of the governor of South Australia are the same as those of other governors, excepting as to the disposal of the public lands, which, by the act, was placed under the especial control of a resident commissioner, acting according to the instructions of the board of colonization commissioners for South Australia, in London. It has been found advisable, however, to place the powers of the resident commissioner in the hands of the governor. By an order in council, the governor has the power of sending persons under sentence of transportation to either of the penal colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land—a power which has already been exercised in some cases of felony. In one instance it has been deemed necessary to inflict capital punishment. It is to be regretted that a colony destined to teach so many useful lessons to the civilized world should have already resorted to the privation of human life by legal process, and should not have made an effort to prevent so barbarous a penalty from ever being introduced. The victim was an Irishman of the lowest class, the individual above referred to as having fired upon the sheriff with intent to kill him. The sentence of the law was carried into effect on this occasion, in a manner which, if possible, increases the horror with which capital punishment is to be regarded.

* The horrid scene is thus described by an eye-witness:—Magee was an Irish Catholic, about 24 years of age, and had been found guilty, on the clearest evidence, of forcibly entering the sitting-room of Mr. Samuel Smart, the sheriff of the colony, and maliciously shooting at him with an intent to kill, &c.; he failed in his object, the ball having merely grazed Mr. Smart's ear, and done him providentially no further injury than a few blue gunpowder marks on his left cheek. I must do the good people of Adelaide the justice to say that, in their hearts, they lamented the necessity of such an awful and severe example. Execution was ordered to be done on the body of Michael Magee on Wednesday, the 2nd of May—six days only from passing the sentence. In the absence of any clergyman of the Romish church, the convict made application to be allowed the attendance of a respectable tradesman of that persuasion occasionally while he was in gaol; and, as he was thought not ill adapted to afford Magee the usual consolations of religion, the authorities immediately complied with his request. But it was not so easy a matter to find an executioner as it was a priest; and, to the honour of Adelaide be it spoken, this difficulty became every hour of a more serious and pressing urgency. "Who was to be Jack Ketch?" was the first question in the morning, and the last at night. £5 were offered, and then £10; so the report spread; but it was all in vain; for, though sensible of the benefits that would accrue to society by the extreme example that was going to be made, yet no man would accept the proffered reward, and they one and all spurned, with an honest and virtuous indignation, any amount of remuneration which could possibly
The duties of the resident commissioner are to have the lands surveyed, divided into sections, and maps of the surveys prepared and be offered for the detestable office. This difficulty, of course, as Wednesday approached, was getting greater and greater. What was to be done? One suggested that it ought to have been made a condition, in commuting the sentence of Magee's companion in crime, one Morgan, that he should act as executioner; while some suggested this plan and some the other. At all events, it was agreed on all hands, that it would not be seemly or decorous for the sheriff himself to perform the melancholy office, because he it was who had been fired at, and to stone for which it was that an executioner was required. Of course these were merely rumours, but it will probably never be known who the individual was who hanged the first capital convict in South Australia. Wednesday morning had now arrived, and nearly the whole population of the colony was on the move by an early hour. At least 1000 persons, one half of them females, were seen hastening to a wide-spreading gum-tree, on the north bank of the little brook that gurgles in the ravine, 'yclept the Torrens, and close to the iron gates of the colonization commissioners, to see the ceremony. It was the only suitable tree on government land adjacent to the town, and was selected as being flanked with large projecting horizontal boughs, that would long be remembered on the left hand of the public road from the port to the town. At nine o'clock the procession was discovered coming through the trees—there were about ten of the newly-mounted police, besides the sixteen marines, forming the whole military force of the colony; and then followed a common cart drawn by two horses, one before the other, in which was seated the culprit, on a common deal coffin, with his arms loosely tied behind him. With him was seated on the coffin a man in a horrid mask, grotesquely daubed beneath the eyes with white paint, having one hump on his back, and another on his breast; and so frightfully disfigured, that he seemed like an imp of Erebus ready for his prey; while all the spectators seemed to feel a thrill of horror creeping through their veins. It was a moment of the most intense and exciting interest—many wished they had not come—and, as the procession advanced, the well-known service for the burial of the dead was heard from the mouth of that excellent man, the Rev. Mr. Howard, the colonial chaplain, bringing up the rear. "I am the resurrection and the life," and all hats were instinctively off in an instant on hearing the solemn sounds. The police, on horseback, with their drawn cutlasses, and the detachment of marines with fixed bayonets, now drew in along with the cart to a temporary enclosure something like a sheep-pen, underneath the tree, surrounding the prisoner; while the hempen noose was dangling from the bough on which the law had destined him to die. His nerve was truly astonishing; he behaved with a fortitude and coolness deserving a better fate, and appeared the only person unfurrowed in the crowd. Whilst the last finisher of the law was busied in adjusting the rope, and greasing it up and down with his filthy fist, Magee addressed the sheriff and the assembled multitude in a firm and audible voice, confessing the crime of which the jury had found him guilty, and admitting the justice of his sentence for which he was about to suffer; but adding, that the evidence which had been so industriously sought out against him, and brought forward at the trial, attempting to prove that he was a runaway convict from the other colonies, was as false as God was true. As soon as the cap had been drawn over his face, and the prayers were concluded, a motion was made that all was ready, and with a whip or two of the leading horse the cart was drawn away, and many shut their eyes whilst the poor sufferer was launched into eternity. But here commenced one of the most frightful and appalling sights that ever, perhaps, will be again witnessed in the colony. The noose had been so badly managed that the knot, instead of the ear, came right under the chin of the dying man; and, as the cart was very slowly drawn from under him, he did not fall, but merely slid gradually off; and now he was, hanging in the air, uttering the most excruciating cries. "Oh, God! oh, Christ! save me!" and, to make it worse, he had been so badly pinioned that he had got both his hands up to the rope above his head, to prevent his choking, and to ease the strain upon his neck. What was to be done? Jack Ketch was gone; where was he? He had been seen to gallop off, amidst the hootings of the people, on a horse that had been previously provided for the purpose, immediately the cart had been drawn away. "Fetch him back," was vociferated by the crowd, and one of the mounted police was dispatched after him at a full gallop. All this while the poor hanging man was uttering the same piercing cries, that might have been heard for a quarter of a mile—"Lord, save me—Christ have mercy upon me!" and nobody knew what to do. Some, compassionating his sufferings, cried "Cut him down;" whilst others, with a different kind of com-
hung up for public inspection in the land office of the principal town of the province. The land in South Australia is not put up to auction, as in the neighbouring colonies; but, on persons going to the land office, pointing out the section they require, and paying the deposit money, the commissioner is bound to register them the bonâ fide purchasers.

A complete system in reference to the titles of land, as well as for the registration of births, marriages, and deaths, and for facilitating the transfer of property, was arranged by James H. Fisher, Esq., originally the resident commissioner, by which means the transfer of land in Australia will be effected with as much ease, and at almost as little expense, as landed property in England. In effecting transfers, all deeds are unnecessary, the only thing required being a new register and certificate, the cost of which is only 20s., whereas in this country they would cost at least as many pounds. One effect of this (amongst others) will be to create a considerable source of revenue to the colony. This revenue, it is apprehended, will be cheerfully contributed, its tendency being to relieve instead of burthening the party contributing; for it should be noticed that the fees of the registrar’s office will not be appropriated to the registrar himself, but, after the payment of the expenses of the office, will be carried to the general revenue of the colony.

The registry of births, deaths, and marriages, will afford a faithful and secure record of those events, amongst all classes and sects, and will obviate many objections and difficulties which would otherwise prevail; and, by furnishing identity of the parties named, will tend to secure that evidence of pedigree which is so essential to support the title to property, the absence of which evidence too often leads to much litigation and expense.

The governor in council is authorized to levy taxes; but, as some time must necessarily elapse before the colony can yield a revenue from taxation sufficient to defray the expenses of the colonial government, and as during this period the government expenses must be provided for by loans raised on the security of revenue hereafter to be realized, and consequently at a high rate of interest, it was therefore not only expedient, but necessary, to keep down the early expenses of the colonial government to the lowest possible scale, and resort to every practicable expedient in the way of economy.

miseration, urged the marines to shoot him with their muskets, to put an end to his misery, whilst the poor wretch was making the most powerful efforts, with his hands up to the rope, to prevent his suffocation. It was a horrid sight to witness the twisting of the rope, and the man turning round like a joint of meat before the fire—while women were fainting; and the sheriff attempting to address the multitude, amidst fierce cries of “Shame! shame!” Jack Ketch was now seen riding back in his diabolical disguise, with the policeman at his side, and amidst one universal shriek of execration the horrid monster began again his work of death. At one bound he made a fiendish leap upon the body of the dying man, and all was comparatively hushed—the strong man’s hands could cling no longer to the rope, and his agonizing cries were heard no more. We left the executioner hanging on by the legs of the dying culprit, who, after a lapse of thirteen minutes by the watch, was still alive, for now and then there were heard a few faint murmurs, and the body even yet exhibited some strong contortions: but it was enough; the crowd was seen dispersing here and there amidst a pensive silence, through the forest, all hearts sickening and sad at the melancholy spectacle; and all of them having engraved on their memories to their own dying day, the first execution in South Australia.”
On these grounds the commissioners applied to her Majesty’s secretary for the colonies to relieve the colony from the charge of postage in this country, and from the stamp duty upon colonial bonds, arguing, that, though the self-supporting principle required that the colonization of the new province should not trench upon the revenues of the mother country, it did not require that the revenue of the mother country should be increased by payments from the colony. In claiming to be relieved from the charge of postage, they only asked for that which had already been conceded to the committee for conducting female emigration to the colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen’s Land. The result, as to postage, is, that the government franked all the commissioners’ letters; but they have refused to remit the stamp duty upon colonial bonds.

The only duties which have yet been levied in the colony are the following: but it was expected that on the arrival of the new governor an entire system of colonial taxation would be agreed upon:—

On wine, not the produce of the United Kingdom or its colonies, 15 per cent. ad valorem.
On spirits made in the colony from grain, 4s. per gallon.
Do. made in the United Kingdom or its colonies, 8s. per gallon.
Do. made in other colonies, 12s. per gallon.
On manufactured tobacco, 1s. 6d. per lb.
On cigars and cheroots, 5s. per lb.

These duties were to take effect from the hour of the governor’s signing the act, so that the vessels then in the harbour, and even those which were discharging their cargoes, would be subject to its operation. The policy of some of these imposts is very questionable, particularly considering the very unprotected state of the coast, open as it is, and no doubt will long be, to the demoralizing practice of smuggling, to say nothing of the expensive machinery they must give rise to in the shape of custom-houses, bonded warehouses, custom-house officers, &c.

Besides these high duties imposed on spirits, already a spirit license costs 50l., and the fine for drunkenness is 24l.; notwithstanding which grog shops abound in the colony,—a pretty plain proof that high duties and heavy fines will not prevent the vice of intemperance.

A novel tax is in contemplation, to be termed “an accidental profit tax,” to be levied upon lands the value of which may be unexpectedly increased by the progress of any particular part of the colony, its contiguity to government offices, or any other peculiar accidental advantage.

With regard to the funds for defraying the expenses of government, it will be remembered, that the act of parliament empowers the commissioners to borrow at or under the colonial rate of interest (ten per cent.)

* From a Parliamentary paper now lying before us (No. 685, Session 1838), it appears that the estimated population of South Australia, in July 1838, was 8000 souls; and the entire outlay of the British Government on account of the colony, 4801l. 7s. 2d. for the fitting up of the Buffalo, which carried out the first governor. Of this sum 1843l. has been repaid, and the balance will speedily be discharged. We learn from the same document, that the Swan River Colony, now ten years old, and the outlay of the colonial-office, has an estimated population of only 1830 souls; and that it costs the mother country, on an average, about 15,000l. a-year—the total for two years and a half, ending 30th September, 1837, being 36,873l. 18s. 2d. * Look on this picture and on this.¹
the sum of 200,000l. for the purpose of founding the colony; that is to say, for the payment of salaries, building the government-house and public offices, bridges, and other public works. This loan is secured upon the colonial revenue, and, in case that should fail, upon the land, after payment of any sum under 50,000l. which may have been borrowed upon it for the purposes of emigration.

The following is an outline of the act for the better preservation of the ports, harbours, havens, roadsteads, channels, navigable creeks and rivers, in her Majesty's province of South Australia; and for the better regulation of shipping, and their crews, in the same.

I. Ballast, rubbish, &c. not to be thrown from any vessel, or unladen—penalty not less than 2l. nor more than 50l.

II. Ballast, rubbish, &c. to be removed within twenty-four hours' notice—penalty not less than 1l. nor more than 5l. over and above the expense of the removal thereof.

III. Vessels taking in ballast to use tarpauling—penalty 5l.

IV. Harbour-master to seize and remove sunken and stranded vessels, if not cleared away within a month.

V. Trees being felled on the bank of any river to be cleared away within two days—penalty 5l.

VI. No timber, &c. to be left on any public pier or quay—penalty not less than 1l. nor more than 10l.

VII. Removing or injuring buoy, beacon, or sea-mark—penalty not less than 10l. nor more than 50l.; and for second offence, transportation for seven years.

VIII. Port regulations to be delivered to every captain on arrival. Captain to give particulars of his voyage, despatches, letters, and parcels, &c.—penalty not less than 10l. nor more than 50l.

IX. Penalty for masters and commanders for non-observance of port regulations not less than 5l. nor more than 20l. over and above dues, &c.

X. Pilots to board all vessels and produce license when required—penalty under 5l.

XI. All vessels arriving and departing to receive pilots—penalty equal to double the amount of pilotage.

XII. Charges of pilotage.

XIII. Pilots not bound to conduct until pilotage be paid.

XIV. Pilot detained on board ship above forty-eight hours to receive eight shillings per day.

XV. Penalty of pilots neglecting or refusing to take charge of vessels, 20l.

XVI. Duties of Harbour-master.

XVII. Forfeiture of all goods, laden or unladen, contrary to the port regulations.

XVIII. Forfeiture of goods not landed at the public wharf.

XIX. Master to give to collector a content before he can obtain a certificate of clearance—penalty for departure without clearance, or delivering false content, 100l.

XX. Entry and clearance fees. Proviso excepting colonial coasting vessels, under 50 tons, from port dues.

XXI. Rates for wharfage.

XXII. Master about to leave to deliver list of crew and passengers.
Any person not contained therein to be detained, and master fined 10l. for each person.

XXIII. Vessels not to sail without giving forty-eight hours' notice, and to hoist ensign for the two days previous to her departure—penalty 20l.

XXIV. Crew being absent without leave, or refusing to work—penalty not less than 1l. nor more than 10l.

XXV. Vessels about to sail, collector to ascertain that none of the crew be absent—penalty 10l. for each person so absent.

XXVI. Penalty for persons assisting crew to leave ship after being put on board 20l., and be imprisoned three months, with or without hard labour.

XXVII. Recovery of penalties.

XXVIII. In default of goods paying fines, &c., body to be committed to prison.

XXIX. Appeal to resident magistrate to be final.

XXX. No conviction to be quashed for informality.

XXXI. Actions to be commenced within three months.

XXXII. Appropriation of fines.

The rates of pilotage, harbour dues, custom-house charges for entrance, and clearance, and wharfage, have been fixed, and are as follow.

The rates of pilotage payable to licensed pilots on vessels from and to sea into and out of Port Adelaide (vessels registered in the province not exceeding fifty tons, or while employed in the coasting trade, and steam-vessels when so employed, excepted, unless the assistance of a pilot be required and received) are,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For every vessel drawing</th>
<th>£  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 ft. or under</td>
<td>2 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ft. and under 9 ft.</td>
<td>2 15 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ft. and under 10 ft.</td>
<td>3 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ft. and under 11 ft.</td>
<td>3 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 ft. and under 12 ft.</td>
<td>3 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ft. and under 13 ft.</td>
<td>4 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 ft. and under 14 ft.</td>
<td>4 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 ft. and under 15 ft.</td>
<td>5 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ft. and under 16 ft.</td>
<td>6 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and so on increasing 1l. for every additional foot.

The dues and the charges payable to the harbour-master for repairing on board and appointing the place of anchorage of vessels entering Port Adelaide, or for the removal of the same from one place of anchorage or mooring to another, not being for the purpose of leaving the port (vessels registered in the province under fifty tons, or while employed in the coasting trade of the province, excepted), are,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For every vessel under 100 tons</th>
<th>£  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of 100 and under 200 tons</td>
<td>0 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 and under 300 tons</td>
<td>0 15 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 and under 400 tons</td>
<td>1 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 and under 500 tons</td>
<td>1 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 tons and upwards</td>
<td>1 10 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The charges payable to the collector or other authorized person for
OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

the entry inwards or clearance outwards of vessels at any port or harbour of the province where an officer of customs is stationed (vessels under fifty tons registered in the province excepted), are,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Clearance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£ s d</td>
<td>£ s d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every steam-vessel employed in the coasting trade, and for every vessel registered in the province and so employed, and being above 50 and not exceeding 100 tons</td>
<td>0 10 0 . . 0 10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every such vessel so employed if above 100 tons</td>
<td>0 15 0 . . 0 15 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every other</td>
<td>1 0 0 . . 1 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The rates of wharfage payable to the collector, or other properly appointed officer, on articles landed in the province are,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pipe or puncheon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoghead or tierce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrel, case, cask, or keg of smaller size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crate, cask, or case, of earthenware, or ironmongery, bale, case, or box not exceeding half a ton weight or measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditto, exceeding half a ton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every chest of tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half chest or box of tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag of sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag of coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Package of rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basket of tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag of hops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket of hops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag of grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dozen of oars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 shingles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dozen of spades and shovels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottle of paint, oil, or turpentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small package, not otherwise enumerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 of deals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 of staves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-wheeled carriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-wheeled carriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ton of goods, not otherwise enumerated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As attempts have been made by the enemies of South Australia, to swell certain squabbles and bickerings among some members of the government into undue importance, as though they had threatened the destruction of the colony, (indeed, they were represented at the time, "to have shaken it to its very centre," ) it may be well to advert briefly to them, in order to show that they were altogether of a personal nature, and had nothing to do with the merits of the scheme.

The quarrels in question began during the voyage, between Governor Hindmarsh and Mr. Fisher, the resident commissioner. Each of these officers claimed rights, which, in the opinion of the other, trenches
upon his exclusive jurisdiction; and these misunderstandings assumed a more decided shape in the colony, frequently interfering with the due and regular transaction of public business. For example, the governor claimed authority to direct the movements of the emigration agent, whom, on the other hand, the resident commissioner had taught to consider himself as under his orders. The consequence was, that his excellency ordered the removal of Mr. Brown, and appointed Mr. G. W. Hutchinson in his stead.

Nor was this the only question on which the governor and the resident commissioner were at variance. Disputes arose between Mr. Gouger, the colonial secretary, and Mr. Gilles, the colonial treasurer. Mr. Gilles is said to have insulted Mr. Gouger, in a manner which the colonial secretary could not forbear resenting. The case was reported to the governor, who brought the subject before the council, of which Mr. Gouger was a member. There were present, besides the governor and himself, the resident commissioner and the advocate-general, the judge being the only member absent. His excellency proposed the suspension of Mr. Gouger from his office, and, consequently, his removal from the council; but the resident commissioner and the advocate-general concurred in opinion, that, under the circumstances, a reprimand would suffice. The governor, however, adhered to his opinion, and, contending in opposition to his council, that his instructions and the Act bore him out, suspended Mr. Gouger on his own authority. Mr. Gilles was merely removed from the commission of the peace, and allowed to remain colonial treasurer. Subsequently, his excellency suspended Mr. Mann, the advocate-general. These transactions, and all the circumstances connected with them, came, of course, under the notice of the government at home, whose view of the whole case is sufficiently apparent from the steps they have taken. They have recalled Captain Hindmarsh, have reinstated Messrs. Gouger, Mann, and Brown, and have suspended Mr. Fisher. The powers and duties of the resident commissioner have been transferred to the new governor, the recurrence of such misunderstandings as those which existed between Captain Hindmarsh and Mr. Fisher, will be prevented, as it is not easy for a man to quarrel with himself. Colonel Gawler was first gazetted as governor, and afterwards as resident commissioner,* thereby showing

* Colonel Gawler volunteered the storming party at Badajoes, and commanded the right flank of the fifty-second regiment, at whose head he waited till the imperial guard of Buonaparte came rushing to a last and desperate onslaught, when this glorious regiment, hanging on the enemy's flank, rushed to the decisive charge, and turned the tide of the battle. But mere military prowess is a questionable qualification for civil office. Such qualifications are requisite, as temper and consideration, and a kind conciliatory disposition, which will bind the minds and hearts of men, and bring all authorities and parties "to act together in the mighty energy of mutual confidence;" and such was the confidence which the commissioners had in Colonel Gawler, and such their reliance on his temper and talent, that they requested Lord Glenelg not only to appoint him governor-in-chief, but to appoint him colonial commissioner in the colony, exereting all the powers of the colonization commissioners. The directors of the South Australian Company, too, expressed their concurrence in the appointment, and publicly pledged themselves, through their chairman, "to aid him, heart and hand, in any thing he might desire to carry out, provided it were for the interests of the colony; feeling that they had a guarantee in the principles of his excellency, that no measures would be proposed by him that would not bear the test of examination." Colonel Gawler is distinguished for high intellectual attainments, as well as for gallantry in the field. At the military college, he stood first in
that the two offices are distinct, though at present vested in one and the same person.

From subsequent accounts, it appears that the governor, with childlike fickleness, had deposed almost every colonial officer, and again superseded their successors by others—every fresh Gazette announcing some new appointment, "until her Majesty's pleasure be known;" and," says the Southern Gazette, of the 2d of June last, "in the council of government at the present moment, with the exception of his excellency and the commissioner of public lands, no member of that council, as originally appointed by his Majesty in privy council, holds his seat as a councillor"—the members of the board having been appointed by the governor! The colony was, of course, in a confused and unsettled state; but no doubt, ere this, the presence of the new governor, competent to the duties of his office, has restored the "frighted" province "to its propriety," and put a stop to the "official" insubordination and misrule, which have unfortunately been displayed from the first, both in its supreme courts and subordinate departments.

The new governor sailed in June, in the Pestonje Bomanjée. Before his departure, he publicly pledged himself to govern the colony in strict accordance with the views of its founders. "I will go" (said he, at a farewell dinner) "to the governorship of South Australia, determined to sink all private feeling and opinion, for the working out of the principles upon which the colony has been founded, and for the public good. Ours is a self-supporting colony, and we glory in it. While other colonies are costing millions, at least hundreds of thousands, to the mother-country, we attempt to live on our own resources. Be assured that I will labour most earnestly to work out that principle, and that I will labour to establish the strictest reasonable economy. If I have authority from England to institute offices, I will not use that authority unless I see that those offices are necessary; and I will not allow a salary to exist above what I think is necessary for the office to which it belongs."

The rumour of Captain Hindmarsh's intended recall, had reached the colony in June last.

The following is a complete list of the colonial establishment:—

**Governor—His Excellency Lieutenant-Colonel Gawler**

**Private Secretary—Lieutenant Hall**

**LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.**

- His Excellency the Governor and Colonial Commissioner
- The Colonial Secretary
- The Advocate-General
- Clerk of the Legislative Council
- The Surveyor-General.

* According to the amended act, three colonists are eligible to be chosen to a seat at the board; but no instructions to that effect have been sent out.
Colonial Commissioner—Lieutenant Colonel Gawler
Assistant Commissioner and Registrar—
Clerk to ditto—Charles Berkleys, Esq.
Chief Justice—Charles Cooper, Esq.
Colonial Secretary—Robert Gouger, Esq.
Clerk to ditto—Mr. Charles Nantes
Advocate-General and Crown Solicitor—Charles Mann, Esq.
Colonial Treasurer, Collector of Revenues, and Accountant-General—
Osmund Gilles, Esq.
Clerk to ditto—Mr. W. Finke
Auditors-General—Messrs. T. Morphett and Todd, alternate years.
Emigration Agent—John Brown, Esq.
Storekeeper—Thomas Gilbert, Esq.
Clerk to ditto—Mr. Thomas Rogers
Protector of the Aborigines—William Wyatt, Esq. (pro tem.)
Colonial Surgeon—Thomas Young Cotter, Esq.
Naval Officer and Harbour Master—Captain Thomas Lipson, R.N.
Colonial Chaplain—Rev. C. B. Howard
Superintendent of Police—
Inspector of ditto—James Stewart
Sub-Inspector of ditto—W. B. Ashton
Honorary Colonial Naturalist—William Wyatt, Esq.
Postmaster-General—Thomas Gilbert, Esq.
Sheriff—P. Smart, Esq.
Collector of Customs—Captain Thomas Lipson, R.N.

SURVEYING DEPARTMENT.

Surveyor-General—Colonel William Light
Deputy Surveyor—G. S. Kingston, Esq.
Assistant Surveyors—Messrs. Finniss, Hardy, Jacob, McLaren, Nixon, Ormsby, Pullen, and Winter
Junior ditto—Mr. John Cannan
Commander of the Surveying brig, "Rapid"—Lieutenant Field, R.N.

* Mr. Cooper is the second person who has filled this important station. The first, Sir John Jeffcott, was drowned. He left Adelaide on the 19th of November, 1837, in the harbour boat, for Encounter Bay, where he embarked on board a vessel for the purpose of visiting Van Diemen's Land. On the 8th December, the ship was driven on shore and bilged. The crew were fortunately saved. Sir John, however, unhappily only escaped one danger to meet his death a few days afterwards. He joined a party consisting of the colonial secretary and some others, to examine Lake Alexandrina. On the 12th, an attempt was made to go out by the passage, in a whale-boat that had previously come in by that channel, for the purpose of coasting to Captain Blenkinstopp's establishment, a distance of about twenty miles. Sir John, Captain Blenkinstopp, and five seamen were in the boat, into which they had imprudently taken about 500 lbs. of whalebone, found on the beach. This, with some other weighty things on board, prevented her rising to the rollers, in the midst of which she was upset, and Sir John Jeffcott, Captain Blenkinstopp, and two of the seamen, were drowned. With regard to the appointment of Mr. Cooper, it has been well observed, that there is an obvious advantage in having a judge who knows nothing of the previous division of parties in the colony, which cannot but have tended to make the duties of the bench difficult and uneasy. Mr. Cooper, like Colonel Gawler, is a pious member of the Church of England.
CHAPTER XIII.

RELIGION—EDUCATION—GERMAN EMIGRANTS—NEWSPAPERS—LITE-
RARY, SCIENTIFIC, AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS—SOUTH AUSTRALIAN
CORRESPONDING COLONIAL SOCIETY—FREEMASONS.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA is distinguished from all other British colonies, by
the circumstance that no provision has been made by the state for the
promotion of religion. The voluntary principle will, therefore, be fairly
put to the test. It is yet too early to decide the question; but consider-
able activity has been manifested in providing, by voluntary subscrip-
tions, for the spiritual necessities of the settlers.

In the first place, an association was formed in connexion with the
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, to assist those of the colonists
who were so disposed, in providing for themselves the means of public
worship and religious instruction, according to the doctrines of the
Church of England. The committee received subscriptions amounting
to 811l. 6s., which enabled them to build and send to the colony a
wooden church in frame, containing sitting room for 350 persons, and
provided with communion plate and books; to complete and send out
a parsonage-house, to grant the Rev. C. B. Howard, M. A., (who, by
a slight invasion of the non-establishment principle, was appointed co-
lonial chaplain by Lord Glenelg,) 100l. towards the heavy expenses of
his outfit; and to furnish him with a letter of credit for 50l. in the
colony. The expenditure for these purposes exceeded the subscriptions
by 217l. 12s. 1d., and the funds raised did not enable the committee
to provide a school-room, or to furnish the church steeple with a bell.
This sad defect, however, has been supplied, and “the church-going
bell” now resounds through the Aldinga plains; for one of the emi-
grants tells his friends that he fulfils the two-fold office of bell-toller and
clerk.

The expenses incident to the conveyance of the materials from Hold-
fast Bay to their intended site, &c., were so numerous and heavy, as to
retard the erection of the church; and it was found necessary to open
a subscription in the colony for the purpose. After its erection, too,
the wooden church was found not at all to answer the end, and a stone
one was immediately determined on, the foundation of which was laid
by the governor on the 26th of January, 1838, in presence of a nume-
rous assemblage; a plate of lead, bearing the following inscription,
having been deposited underneath:—“The foundation-stone of Trinity
Church was laid by his excellency, Captain John Hindmarsh, R.N.,
K.H., first governor of South Australia, January 26, 1838. The Hon.
J. H. Fisher, Osmond Gilles, Esq., Charles Mann, Esq., Trustees;
Rev. C. B. Howard, M.A., T.C.D., Incumbent. The Lord of heaven
he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build.—
Nehemiah ii. 20.”
The ceremony was concluded by the Rev. C. B. Howard addressing the assembly, and invoking the Divine blessing on the undertaking.

Mr. Howard is much respected by all parties in the colony. He has declared his readiness to extend the right hand of fellowship to all who love the Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity; and in politics he observes a strictly neutral ground. He having been appointed by his Majesty in council, along with the other officers of the province, and his salary (250L a-year) being payable by the colonial government, of which it is a rule that no fees be allowed in any office, there are, in fact, no surplusees. In ignorance of this part of the constitution of the province, the Bishop of Australia wrote to Mr. Howard appointing him surrogate, and claiming from him a very considerable portion of the fees. But, as the act relieves the province from the operation of any law passed for any other part of Australia, the bishop can have no jurisdiction over it.

Such is Mr. Gouger's representation of an affair that has made no little noise in the colony. Mr. Howard's own account of the matter is as follows. In the belief that South Australia formed a part of his diocese, the bishop sent Mr. Howard a commission as surrogate, to grant marriage licenses, and another as commissioner to examine the letters of orders of clergymen of the Church of England, who might thereafter settle in the province, and to grant them licenses. This was done in consequence of an interview which Mr. Howard had with his lordship in London, when, believing him to be his diocesan, he asked his advice on different points, and, among the rest, how he should act in the case of persons desirous of being married by license. The bishop recommended him to conform, as nearly as possible, to the English practice, and promised to appoint him surrogate on his arrival in South Australia. Accordingly, in due time, Mr. Howard received from his lordship the commissions above-mentioned, and also a license as officiating minister of Trinity Church. These steps, Mr. Howard stated, were taken by the bishop in ignorance of the clause in the act on which the opponents of episcopal interference in South Australia rely; but the reverend gentleman avowed himself unable to perceive how an act, making the inhabitants of South Australia not liable to any laws framed for any other part of Australia, could be interpreted as exempting them from subjection to laws framed for all Australia. No where, that he was aware of, did the act state that they were to be bound only to obey laws and constitutions enacted and ordered for the government of South Australia. With regard to the fees, Mr. Howard remarked that the bishop had not required one fraction of his (Mr. Howard's) fees to be remitted to him. His lordship's secretary had, indeed, directed him to forward two-thirds of the price of marriage licenses; but this was perfectly distinct from the clergymen's fees, a layman being eligible to the office of surrogate. To this it was replied, that, though the two-thirds might be sent to the bishop's secretary, they would ultimately find their way into the bishop's pocket, and that the inhabitants of South Australia would not consent to be taxed for any purpose, or under any name, except by the authorities of their own province. And it was further contended, that the words of the act were capable of no other interpretation than one prohibiting the bishop's interference. These words are—"shall not be subject to or bound by any laws, &c., which have been heretofore made, or which hereafter shall be made, &c., for &c., any
other part of Australia, but shall be subject to and bound to obey such laws, &c., as shall from time to time, &c., be made, &c., for the government of his Majesty's province, or provinces, of South Australia." From these words it was argued, that, even if the bishop's patent had been granted previous to the framing of the act, this would have been, on the one hand, a formal exemption of the province from laws enacted for any other part of Australia, and, on the other, a bond of express allegiance to laws enacted for the province; but that, as the date of the bishop's authority was subsequent to that of the act, the province thereby created could, under no circumstances, come under his jurisdiction.

An appeal is being made in this country for subscriptions towards the building of additional churches, "to receive the rapidly increasing population" of the colony, which, says the clerical circular before us, "there can be no doubt will continue to increase until it becomes a powerful and prosperous community."

The Wesleyan Methodists have already a rather numerous congregation. A chapel, capable of holding 180 persons, has been built by subscription, promoted by Mr. Edward Stephens, manager of the South Australian Company's bank; and a Sunday-school has also been opened. In a letter written by the Rev. Joseph Orton, of Hobart Town, to the Wesleyan missionary committee, under date of March, 27, 1838, he says:—"I have received repeated communications from different persons residing at Adelaide, South Australia, representing the state of an infant cause which is rapidly rising there, having sprung from a few Methodists who emigrated to that part of Australia. A society, consisting of about twenty persons, has been provisionally organised, and formed into two classes, which classes are regularly met by persons formerly members of our society in England. They have also, during a considerable period, conducted public worship, aided by an individual who officiated as a local preacher at home. The members and friends have already erected a chapel, and have applied to me to provide them a trust-deed, according to our usual plan, (which I have done,) expressing their desire to observe in every respect the usages of Methodism. I hope if the committee have not already provided a missionary, they will at the earliest period supply the pressing want of the friends there."

Among the emigrants were several members of dissenting congregations, whose departure suggested the formation of the Colonial Missionary Society, for the institution of the Independent form of worship in this and other British colonies. This society has already sent out to South Australia one valued missionary, whom the editor of the South Australian Gazette speaks of as a gentleman of modest worth and unaffected piety. Mr. Stowe, who, be it observed, is not an inexperienced young man, but a minister of some standing and established character, arrived at Port Adelaide on the 20th of October, 1837. Letters have been received from him, from which we make some interesting extracts, not only showing what steps he had taken in the prosecution of his mission, but also the opinion of a most competent and valuable witness as to the state and prospects of the colony. The latest date under which Mr. Stowe writes is March:—"We are now in our tent at Adelaide, never yet regretting that we came.
Amidst all Mrs. Stowe's sufferings, her mind has never wavered, as to the propriety of the step we have taken. Indeed, the voyage to her was as remarkable for the peace of mind she enjoyed, as for the inconvenience of body which she suffered; I would regard it as a token for good. You will be anxious to know what aspect the moral field presents to me as the future labourer. You will be grieved to learn that this new position of human nature has made fresh disclosures of its folly and degeneracy. We are minded of Heber's line—'Every prospect pleases, and only man is vile.' *Sottishness* prevails over the lower orders, and irreligion over the mass. I trust, however, as the community gets more organized, men's habits will grow more regular. I am pleased to say the clergyman is evangelical and active. The Methodists, too, I rejoice to add, have a society, and are doing good. I have been kindly received by all persons, and hope, by God's grace,

*"I am sorry to find," said Judge Jeffcott, in his first charge to the grand jury, "that the vice of drunkenness, notwithstanding the exertions of the governor and the authorities to check it, prevails here; already to an alarming extent. It must, however, be checked amongst our own population, and if the fine of 2l., which the colonial act directs to be imposed upon every man who is proved to be drunk be not sufficient, other, and still more coercive means must be resorted to." Hitherto, however, as it would seem from Mr. Stowe's letter quoted above, as well as from the confession of the labourers themselves, all attempted legislative restraints have proved ineffectual. "Men work about two or three days of the week," says one, "and drink the remainder. It is nothing unusual for a poor labourer, like myself, to spend a pound of a Saturday night on grog, whereas Willman and myself have taken plenty of cocoa and coffee, &c., for our grog." Another writes—"Few die here except through drunkenness; and they can earn so much wages, that they will not work above four days a week, and drink the remainder." "Spirit drinking," says Mr. Gouger, "is carried to a lamentable excess in the province. Most labourers try to make it a stipulation with their masters that they should be allowed a fixed quantity of rum a day, and a worse habit, perhaps, neither master nor servant can adopt. Throughout Van Diemen's Land the labourers are content with tea, and this the masters give liberally; intoxicating liquors are never resorted to except upon seasons of rejoicing. In Adelaide, a dozen drunken people, marines and labourers together, are to be found daily at those dens of iniquity, the gin-shops; in Van Diemen's Land, (and I draw the contrast with great sorrow,) during a three months' residence, I have not seen more than half-a-dozen men intoxicated. I know this is partly to be attributed to the unlimited power which a Van Diemen's Land master has over his convict servant; but from whatever source this state of things arises, it is deeply painful to me to be obliged thus to condemn, instead of to praise, the inhabitants of my adopted country." We hope the following warning voice from South Australia (and it is the voice of a labouring man) will not be lost upon the intending emigrant:—"Pray tell whoever thinks of coming out, they must make up their minds to be sober, as liquor being so cheap here, it is the destruction of many; it is quite dreadful." We regret to be obliged to state here that Osmond Gilles, Esq., the present colonial treasurer, has the unenviable honour of having introduced large quantities of rum into the colony, by the *Tam O'Shanter*, a vessel which he chartered; and that consignments of spirituous liquors continue to be made to that gentleman. The chairman of the South Australian company despaired, with praise-worthy vigilance, but without success, to prevent the exportation of the "liquid fire," by representing to Captain Hindmarsh, when in London, the evil consequences which would ensue. Unless this alarming vice be timely checked, it must inevitably interfere with the working of the fundamental principle of the colony, absorbing, as in a bottomless gulf, those surplus wages which it has been calculated would be expended in the purchase of land, and consequent increase of emigration. It is to be hoped that an equitable temperance society will be established without delay in Adelaide, as well as Kingscote; and it would be well if those who have the selection of the labouring emigrants would, in future, require either tokens of membership in such societies, or some other satisfactory evidence of sobriety.
to be enabled to do something here. Mr. Giles is at Kangaroo Island, where he preaches, and where his services are much needed. Mr. McIaren is sometimes there and sometimes here; he is a Baptist, manager for the 'company;' and is said to be an excellent preacher. He has preached often since he came to the colony. I am gathering a congregation, though of course not very fast. Our church has been formed about two months, consisting of thirteen members, and two candidates. We have also begun a Sunday-school, which promises well. The governor and most of the officials have been to hear me. It is well you allowed us a tent, for no house was to be had. I determined, therefore, to build on the same acre where my house stands (a most eligible spot for worship), a temporary place of gum-wood posts, pine rafters, and reed thatch, and the walls, at present, of old sail-cloth canvas. The size is forty feet by twenty, besides a school-room at one end, fourteen feet by twelve, and opened into the main building in half an hour, if called for, thus giving us a building of more than fifty feet in length. To pay for this I sell the tent. It is a good edifice of its kind, and reputed to be the best thatched place in the colony. It was done by two Halsted men of my church there. I regularly worked with them, felling the pines, cutting the reeds miles from the town, thatching, &c."

A gentleman who arrived from South Australia early in July, represented to the committee of the colonial missionary society, the absolute necessity for a chapel being immediately built, the temperature being often so high as to render it impossible for worship to be conducted in a tent, especially one in which the minister also lives. He offers to give ground sufficient for a chapel and house, and undertakes to raise subscriptions in the colony, provided help can be obtained also from this country. Towards Mr. Stowe's support "the colonial committee of the London Missionary Society" has promised a grant of 100l., and Mr. G. F. Angas, 60l. The committee who sent him out propose to assist in supporting him for the first year or two, believing that if the colony succeed, it will soon be able to take care, in every respect, of itself. * There lies before us a circular on the subject, signed by the respectable name of the Rev. Thomas Binney, from which we cannot forbear from making the following extract:—

"The new South Australian colony is successful far beyond the anticipation of its projectors. Multitudes are arriving at it, both from this country and the neighbouring colonies."

The Colonial Missionary Society are about to send out another missionary, the Rev. R. W. Newland, who has been pastor of the Independent Church at Hanley, the oldest and largest in the county of Stafford, twenty-two years.

From Mr. Stowe's communications it will be seen, that, though the Baptist Missionary Society had not sent out any missionary to South Australia, the gentleman who represents the interests of the South Australian Company in the colony is a member of that denomination, and labours on the Sabbath in the ministry of the gospel. "It is to be lamented," observes Mr. Gouger, "that the very excellent discourses

* It appears that Mr. Stowe is engaged in tuition, in conjunction with a young gentleman whom he took out with him.
of this gentleman are not more widely appreciated. A remarkable earnestness attaches to his style, and his eloquence is sometimes very forcible. Mr. McLaren unites, in an extraordinary degree, aptitude for business, manly decision, urbanity of manners, and glowing piety; and it is only to be regretted that the shortness of his intended stay in the province (three years) will soon deprive it of one of its best and most enlightened defenders."

The formation of a Christian church is contemplated at Kingcote, Kangaroo Island.

Mr. J. B. Barclay, a private settler, acts as agent for the British and Foreign Sailors' Society at Adelaide and the port.

EDUCATION.

Arrangements have been made to provide sound moral and religious education for the rising generation of South Australia, by the establishment of a school* for the children of the emigrants, and one upon an extensive scale, for the purpose of providing the means of superior education for the children of the higher classes of the colonists not only of South Australia, but of Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales.

As early as 1836, the attention of the directors of the South Australian company, and other friends of education, was directed to this subject; for in their first report, published in that year, they informed the proprietary, that the formation of male and female schools of industry, the adoption of a systematic plan for training up and apprenticing the children to trades, and to the shipping of the colony, with attention to their moral and religious education, were objects to which they attached the greatest importance, and that they hoped to adopt the means necessary for their accomplishment; at the same time, they expressed their readiness to concur with his Majesty's government, and the colonial chaplain, in the more general promotion of similar measures in the whole colony. A plan was subsequently submitted to them, which, after mature consideration, received the approbation of the board, appearing most fully to embrace all the requisites for a good system of colonial education; and an institution has been formed in London, under their auspices, called "The South Australian School Society," for the purpose of establishing and conducting infant,

*The first British school in South Australia was established by Captain Bromley (to whose unfortunate death we have already alluded), at Kangaroo Island, where he remained from the 5th of December, 1836, to the 19th of May, 1837, previous to his removal to Adelaide, after having accepted the office of protector of the aborigines. The short but touching story of its formation, is best told in his own words. "I collected," says he, "all the children I possibly could, but the whole number only amounted to 24, and nearly half of them were infants; they were, therefore, taught on the infant school system, and all except one, a mere babe, could either spell or read before I came away. While thus employed, I could hardly obtain money enough to purchase bread and cheese, the weekly pay of the children not amounting to more than 10s., so that, instead of building a hut, I was obliged to purchase common necessaries to live upon. I had, therefore, no alternative, but to teach the children under the shade of a large beautiful currant-tree, which would have accommodated forty or fifty more." He did, however, afterwards contrive with his own hands, to erect a small hut, so that when a change of weather drove them from the tree, he was able to shelter his little flock from the rain. Captain Bromley also had the honour of planting the first British school in British North America, in the year 1813.
British, and labour schools in the colony; and, as the prospectus states, to render their influence subservient to the advancement of true religion, the promotion of civilization, and the general welfare of the inhabitants of that colony. The intention of this society was to commence with infant schools on the English plan, for children, until they reach the age of eight years; to be followed by schools on the British system, combining a small unoppressive portion of bodily labour for children from eight to twelve years; these to be in their turn succeeded by schools on Dr. Fellenbergh's plan, for instruction in agricultural and other trades, combined with the higher branches of education, for children from twelve to sixteen years; the whole to be crowned by the adoption of a plan for introducing youth, after sixteen years of age, into suitable employments in the colony, as regularly indentured apprentices for five years; with a scheme for publicly rewarding their industry and good conduct. Mr. J. B. Shepherdson, a gentleman in every respect suitable for the important office of head teacher and director of the schools, after having made himself acquainted with the different plans and systems of education necessary to qualify him for this great undertaking, proceeded to South Australia, and has commenced operations in Adelaide.

A letter from Mr. Shepherdson has recently been received, which gives a most interesting and cheering account of his operations since his arrival in the colony. A public meeting had been held in the church, at which his excellency, the governor, presided, when various resolutions were passed, and a local treasurer, secretary, and committee were appointed. A subscription list had been opened; and, at the date of his writing, the prospects of the society were very encouraging. Arrangements had been made for his commencing in the building formerly occupied as the South Australian company's bank; and, from the number of applications he had received, he expected to open his school with 100 boys. Infant and girls' schools were much wanted, and he was anxious that the materials and teachers should be sent out as early as possible. No teachers could be had in the colony, as wages were at such a high rate, that any salary the local committee could feel justified in offering, would be no inducement to any of the settlers to accept appointments.

* According to Mr. Hack's account, there is as great a lack of governesses as of schoolmasters and schoolmistresses, though from a different cause. "You must endeavour," says that estimable settler, "to induce as many governesses to come out as possible; every family should bring one, but others should be sent every three months, as they would marry off in about that time. It is really pitiable to see how people are left in the lurch by this trying trick of marrying. There was Mr. S. brought out such a nice young woman: they have been landed six weeks, and she is gone; and there is the poor lady toiling away without help. Servant girls, too; are married as soon as they arrive." We hope Mr. Hack's servants, of whom he gives the following sad account, are an exception; but they must be expected to be very in-pendent, in a colony where they can "marry off" any day in the week:—"We find our women-servants a great plague, they are so good-for-nothing. One of mine has quarrelled with her husband, packed up her clothes, and taken herself off. It will not be for good, I fear: the other says she does not find so much moving about suit her health; the sooner we can get quit of them both the better." The best provision against the inconvenient tendency of governesses also to this "trying trick," would be the establishment of one or more superior female schools, which will doubtless soon take place.
In the first report of the provisional committee in England, which is now lying before us, they call upon the friends of education, and especially upon the proprietary of the South Australian Company, to afford them increased assistance in the prosecution of this important work, which has been begun under such favourable auspices, and which promises such lasting blessings to the colony. Suitable buildings, they state, will be required to be erected to accommodate the rapid influx of children from immigration, most of whom unfortunately have been too much neglected at home. An increased supply of books, slates, maps, &c., must likewise be forwarded from England, with many other articles, which cannot be obtained in the colony.

It is confidently expected, that, after a few years, the whole expense of the establishment will be raised in the colony, so that no more assistance will be required from the mother country than what is necessary for the erection of the buildings, the proper establishment of the institution, and its support during the infancy of the colony. Donations to the amount of 277l. have already been received in furtherance of this object.

We understand, Mr. Rowland Hill, the colonial commissioners' secretary, is endeavouring to establish a colonial system of education on liberal principles, for which he intends, at once, to prepare the children of emigrant labourers, by forming schools in each emigrant ship that leaves a British port.

As Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, are only six weeks' sail from Port Adelaide, it is conceived that many children of Anglo-Indian parents, instead of being separated from home for years, would be sent to school in the colony, if an establishment sufficiently well-conducted were founded. The practice of the British residents in India, of sending their children to Europe for their education, of voyaging thither themselves to recruit their health with the only alternative of a temporary residence at Cape Town, Hobart Town, or Sydney, in none of which do they meet with congenial society, and in all are deprived of mental resources, has already suggested the idea recommended by the founder of the Swan River settlement, of the establishment of a town combining the inducements of fine climate, pleasant society, and good schools.

Such advantages to be procured within five or six weeks' sail of the British presidencies, would scarcely fail of meeting with due encouragement. The society and prejudices of England are seldom to the taste of the Anglo-Indians; and it is to be presumed that they would prefer the settled climate of the south, if more important objects could at the same time be attained, to the more expensive and distant comforts of Great Britain, for which they have often to pay a price more bitter in mortification than extravagant in pecuniary value. It seems more than probable that many who would establish their families in the colony, and visit them from time to time, would afterwards invest their savings in the purchase of public land, and settle permanently on their property. But all depends on the success of this novel system of colonization. In case the merits of that system should, as is anxiously expected, and indeed as has been in a good degree already realized, lead families of an order superior to the common run of emigrants, to join the first body of settlers in the colony; heads of families, that is, who would not fail to provide for the good education of their own children;
then the colony will immediately offer to Anglo-Indians the two grand desiderata of their situation—pleasant society and good schools, in a fine climate, and not far off.*

THE GERMAN EMIGRANTS.

This is, perhaps, the fittest place in which to notice the embarkation of 600 German Christian refugees from Hamburgh, promoted by the chairman of the South Australian company.

The board, in the first instance, considering that German emigrants were best adapted by their sobriety, steadiness, and perseverance, to combat with the difficulties of a new settlement, entertained a proposition from them; and, to be assured that they were such as represented, dispatched a confidential agent to the place of their abode. Having a satisfactory report, an arrangement was concluded, but, so far as the company was concerned, not carried into execution, the intended emigrants not being able at this time to quit their father-land. The facts are more particularly as follows:—About two years since, nearly one hundred German families, professing the Protestant Lutheran faith, were, by the heavy hand of persecution, compelled to petition the Prussian government for leave to emigrate to some other country, where they might, at least, escape molestation in the exercise of their worship, if not obtain countenance and protection. Having reason to believe that their request would be granted, though not without considerable opposition, they directed their attention to South Australia. For some time, however, the government refused to let them go; and that, too, after the little all of a portion of them had been expended, and their arrangements completed for quitting their native country. At length their request was granted. Through the Christian sympathy and

* An association has been established in Calcutta, called the "Australian Association of Bengal," for the purpose of obtaining a regular communication between India and Australia. "Hitherto," says the prospectus, "the transit between India and the Australian colonies, has depended on the casual resort of colonial vessels of small size and inferior accommodations, and on the still more uncertain chance of a vessel of a large size being tempted into the trade by the failure of the harvests of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land." Their plan is to dispatch a first-class ship from Calcutta direct, to touch at Swan River, Kangaroo Island, and Hobart Town, or Launceston, which ever may be preferred; and to charter another of the same description to touch at Madras, on its way to the ports above mentioned. In both the accommodation of the passengers will be the principal object, and freight a secondary consideration. The association is to confine itself exclusively to the establishment of a regular communication between India and the Australian colonies, and to the resort of visitors and settlers; "and no operation," adds the provisional committee, "will be undertaken that has not these objects in view—no freight will be taken, till the demands of the passengers and of the subscribers shall have been complied with." We hail this undertaking as one of the greatest importance to the colony of South Australia on the one hand, and to the British inhabitants of India on the other; presenting, as it does, the great desideratum so long wanted by the British residents in India—a safe, convenient, and regular communication with the Australian colonies, and promising to remove the only impediment to South Australia becoming (as by climate and approximation to India, it is so well calculated to become) the resort of Anglo-Indian visitors and invalids, as well as the nursery for children. Since this note was penned we learn that at a meeting of the "Australian Association of Bengal," held on the 2d of July last, the report of the committee was read, which announced the return of the first ship dispatched to Australia, the Guiliardon, which left Calcutta on the 17th of December, 1837, and returned on the 20th of June. It proceeded direct to Hobart Town, took up freight and passengers to Adelaide, and returned through Torres' Straits.
liberality of a British merchant, a vessel was provided for about two hundred of them, at Hamburg, whither they all repaired, leaving behind them many relatives and connexions, in number about three hundred, most anxious to emigrate with them, but unable to do so for want of funds. As, however, the time allowed by the government, in passports granted to each body, to effect their removal from their native country, was but three months; and as, if not accomplished within that period, they were to return to their native villages, there to be subjected to fines and imprisonment for worshipping God according to the faith of their forefathers, they hastened to Hamburg; and an appeal to the benevolence of British Christians having been successfully made on their behalf, have been enabled, accompanied by their minister, Augustus Kavel, to take their departure in two vessels; and the entire 600 are by this time far on their way to South Australia. It is worthy of remark, that even the order in council of the Prussian government of the 10th March last, describes them as "a good and religiously-disposed people." About 3504. have been subscribed for the relief of this interesting band of Christian refugees, which is to be repaid by them after their arrival in the colony, when in circumstances to do it; the money then to be applied to the erection of schools and places of worship, under the direction of a colonial society, of which Governor Gawler will be president.

There is reason to believe that emigration from Germany to South Australia will continue for some years to come, at the rate, it is calculated by persons well informed, of not less than 2000 a year. The Rev. Mr. Krause, pastor of a Lutheran church in Silesia, the whole of his congregation, amounting to 400 souls, have recently expressed a strong desire to emigrate to South Australia, as a refuge from the persecutions they are suffering.

NEWSPAPERS.

Two newspapers are already published in the colony.

A weekly journal, under the title of the South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register, was issued in the colony on the 3rd of June, 1837, price 6d.* The Gazette contains the official acts and orders of the colonial government. The portion of the paper called the Register, was intended to be devoted to the elucidation of the principles of colonization, to the record of the establishment and progress of the colony, and the general news of the place and of the day; and to be altogether non-official, and under independent control. By many of the most respectable and influential of the colonists it is considered to have failed in carrying out the proposed objects. These have,

* The first number of the South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register was published in London, on the 18th of June, 1836. "To print the first number of the South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register in the capital of the civilized world, with the intention," said the editor, in his leading address, "of publishing its second number in a city of the wilderness, of which the site is yet unknown, may appear to many more chimerical than interesting. It may be thought that in a colony, the population of which at the outset must necessarily be limited, the establishment of a journal like the present is premature. That we do not think so, the fact of types precisely similar to those which have printed what the reader now holds in his hands, printers, presses, paper, and the whole matériel of a newspaper, being already on shipboard, and bound to South Australia, sufficiently proves."
therefore, considered it desirable to establish another journal, called the *Southern Australian*, more in accordance with their ideas of the interests of the colony: measures to that effect have been adopted, and the first number of the new journal has reached this country; but, like most first numbers, it affords scanty means of judging of the merits of the conductors.* It is edited by Charles Mann, Esq., the Advocate-General.

The following is a copy of the address published and circulated in the colony on the subject of the projected journal, the immediate cause of which appears to have been the refusal of the editor of the *Gazette* to give up the name of an anonymous correspondent, who, in a series of articles under the signature of "A Colonist," had called upon a public functionary to answer questions affecting his discharge of the duties of his office. The editor, whilst throwing open his columns to the accused, and even sending him proof-sheets of the accusatory matter, objected,

*Unless more attention be paid to the authenticity of some of its articles of news, no reliance can be placed upon its statements in England; and we think it will have no reason for its superiority over the journal for the extinction of which it has been established. For instance:—"It is reported to-day," says the *Southern Australian*, "that Her Majesty's ship Pelorus, is going over immediately to Kangaroo Island, for the purpose of seizing this ship [the Goshawk] and her cargo, because they say she is landing at a port not recognised by 'his excellency!' The parties who embark on this creditable and sapient expedition, are the governor the colonial secretary, Mr. Osmond Giles, and Mr. Stephen, headed by the governor's private secretary!! Will it be believed that the cargo of the Goshawk consists of provisions only!!" This paragraph was copied into the Sydney papers, and from thence into the London *Times* of October 25, to the serious annoyance of the company, and to the discredit of the governor. Now, to say nothing of certain blunders in the enumeration of the officials who accompanied the governor to Kangaroo Island, there is not a word of truth in the story: the governor went thither on no such errand; and, further, it is said the editor knew this when he circulated the falsehood! Be this as it may, singularly enough, at the time the calumny was being printed in Adelaide, the governor and the captain of the Goshawk were dining together at the company's establishment on Kangaroo Island, to whom, as well as to all the company's attachés, the governor showed the utmost civility. "I am happy to say," writes one of the guests on this occasion, "that the most friendly spirit was manifested, proving the practicability of differing materially on general and political subjects, whilst a kind and Christian feeling as individuals is maintained. If this had been attended to at Adelaide, all parties would have saved themselves a good deal of chagrin, and the whole colony a good deal of mischief." There is another article in the same number reflecting upon the governor in reference to the sale of some of his land, which is equally discreditable to the conductors, and without any foundation in truth,—"got up," probably, because Captain Hindmarsh preferred selling the land to a number of thrifty mechanics for 1000£, to taking 1100£ offered him by certain "jobbers." We think the editor of the journal in question, in his crusade against the governor, ought to have adopted a more manly course. "Fair play is a jewel." When it is remembered how long charges and insinuations such as these must rankle in the breasts of parties at both extremities of the globe before they can be refuted or explained, and what mischief in the mean time they create, the editors of the colonial press ought to be specially careful, whilst nothing extenuating, to set down naught in malice; and in the exercise of their editorial prerogative, "to watch over public acts and public men," to see to it that they give currency to no statement which, on investigation, cannot be borne out by evidence the most clear and conclusive. In tracing some of the secret springs and under-currents connected with the private history of the colony, the writer has painfully observed that much injury has already resulted to the colony and to individuals from the circulation of printed or written slanders, prompted only, in too many instances, by disappointed ambition or revenge; and indulged in with a wantonness proportionate to the chances of its being difficult, if not impossible, at so great a distance, to disprove them."
on principle, to any such betrayal of trust. "We will neither be
coaxed, nor dragooned, nor frightened, by empty threats of action for
libel," says he; "the press, in our hands, shall never lose one jot of
its rights; and we laugh at any attempt to gag it by such men, or by
such means."

"Adelaide, July 31, 1837.

"The South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register was commenced
in England, at the suggestion, and with the support of, the then exist-
ing body of colonists, and many of their friends, in the expectation that
they would thereby secure to the colony most of the advantages which
so eminently distinguish the public press of the mother country; a full
and accurate register of the events taking place in the colony; an un-
flinching advocacy of the principles upon which it is founded; a
development, from time to time, of the advantages which those prin-
ciples, and the natural capabilities of the country, secure to present
and future emigrants; and a careful watch over public acts and public
men, conducted in a spirit of impartiality, manliness, and honesty.

"It is the opinion of the undersigned, that with respect to each and
all of these objects the South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register
has eminently failed; that many important events have occupied the
attention of the colonists which have not been recorded, and that in
many which have been mentioned, blunders of the most obvious kind
have been made; that, the great and leading principles of the colony
have scarcely been alluded to, while points which, for the interest of all,
should have been touched upon but slightly, have been brought
prominently forward; that, instead of such accounts of the soil, climate,
harbour, and the natural features of the country, as could have been
honestly made, and if made would have encouraged emigration, and
given confidence to the numerous and wealthy proprietors resident in
England, partial and garbled articles have been inserted, and invest-
ments in land discouraged rather than advocated; and that, instead of an
honest critique upon public measures, no number has appeared in the
colony without being distinguished by anonymous calumnies, inserted
and defended apparently only for party purposes, and the gratification
of personal feelings.

"The undersigned, therefore, consider it desirable that another journal
should be established at the earliest possible period, and they request
those of their brother colonists who approve of such a measure to com-
municate with them on the subject.

"Robert Gouger, Colonial Secretary.
William Light, Surveyor-General.
Charles Mann, Advocate-General and Crown Solicitor of the
Province.
John Barton Hack.
Boyle Travers Finnis, Assistant Surveyor.
Thomas Gilbert, Storekeeper-General.
Edward Wright, M.D., Med. Off. to the Survey.
Thomas Young Cotter, Colonial Surgeon.
Charles Berkeley.
John Brown, Emigration Agent.
John Morphett."
In reply to this address, the editor denies that the *South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register* was "commenced in England, at the suggestion and with the support of the then existing body of colonists, and many of their friends." He asserts that he commenced it in England without the suggestion of, and almost without knowing or consulting, a single colonist; least of all, with a single exception, any of the individuals whose names are attached to the address. He declares that it is equally false that "partial and garbled articles have been inserted," or "investments in land discouraged rather than advocated;" also that no number of "the paper has appeared in the colony without being distinguished by anonymous calumnies, inserted and defended only for party purposes, and the gratification of personal feelings."

"We have," says he, "drawn upon ourselves this 'heavy affliction' certainly, by most unwise conduct on our part—and what is worse, we are perverse enough to make no concession, to promise no better behaviour for the future. We continue doggedly in our resolution to set our face against all systems and degrees of jobbing, against puffing individuals, under any disguise, or recording flummery speeches and trashy compliments: we are as determined as ever to expose humbug wherever we find it; to keep a sharp look-out after the doings of every 'Jack in office;' to give the colonists the guarantee of publicity in all matters; to protest against all secret transactions of public business; all private disposals of public monies or property; to see that the government and commissioners have no foul play; that no tricks are practised, and no confidence betrayed, by the individuals to whom they have entrusted their interests; to assist in the development of the principles on which the colony is founded; to give bold and honest accounts, as far as they can be procured, of the progress, capabilities, and affairs of the colony; to speak truth, in short, and 'shame the Devil;' and be, with all, one of the faithful chroniclers of our times."

Without entering at all into the merits or demerits of the journal in question, or mixing ourselves up with the local disputes and personal squabbles occupying the greater part of those numbers which we have seen, we must state it as our opinion that some unfair means have been used somewhere, and somehow or other, to suppress its circulation. It was understood that the *South Australian Gazette* would be sent regularly to this country, and agents were appointed for its distribution; "but," says a writer in the *Times*, "I have applied for it as directed, and have been answered that they have only received the two first numbers, and that for nearly twelve months they have heard nothing of the publication, and that they suppose it to be defunct!" This, however, is not the case, as the nineteenth number is now lying before us; but all our endeavours, both by private application and

* Two months after the above declaration, the editorship of the *Gazette* changed hands; but the new editors declared that "they could make no other profession than one which they felt must be satisfactory to every independent man in the colony; namely, that of following the course of policy traced out for them by their predecessor."

† Mr. Wild, 13, Catherine-street, Strand, and Mr. Capper, South Australia-office, Adelphi. It was also to be regularly filed by Messrs. Gibbs and Co., Half Moon-street, but they state that they have not received it since July, 1837, "and cannot understand the reason."
public advertisement, to obtain a complete file of the paper, have hitherto been fruitless.*

A LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTION was established by the intending emigrants so far back as 1835, and an extensive library formed, which, with a collection of philosophical apparatus, has been shipped for the colony; but the colonists have not yet found sufficient leisure to put it in very active operation.

A SOUTH-AUSTRALIAN CORRESPONDING COLONIAL SOCIETY has also been established at Adelaide.

A BENEFIT SOCIETY was established at Kingscote, Kangaroo Island, on the 27th of July, 1837, being the anniversary of the landing of the first emigrants (per Duke of York) in the colony; giving assistance to its members who may be afflicted from sickness, or otherwise, at the rate of 15s. a week during illness.

THE SOUTH-AUSTRALIAN PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY.
In September, 1837, a society was likewise established under this denomination.

FREEMASONS.
A masonic charter of incorporation was obtained from the Grand Lodge of England previous to the departure of the surveying expedition; a circumstance, we are informed, unprecedented in the annals of masonry. The ceremony of opening the lodge and installing the master, took place in London, on the last Thursday in November, 1834, when Messrs. Morphett, Gilbert, and Hanson, were "initiated," and the members and their friends died together at the Freemasons' Tavern.

* The South Australian Record, a newspaper published monthly in London, by Henry Capper, Esq., emigration clerk to the colonization commissioners for South Australia, deserves the patronage of all interested in the colony, from the correct and interesting intelligence it contains. We should like, however, to see its columns thrown open to the complaints, whether well or ill founded, of all parties, and their objections fairly answered. The principles and prospects of the colony will bear the strictest scrutiny; and, if our advice were taken, the suspicion already aroused, "from the circumstance that no complaints find their way into the Record," would then no longer be indulged. "That the Record should contain letters from labourers and mechanics of an encouraging nature," says one of the complaining parties alluded to, "is not to be wondered at, when they get a free passage out, and plenty of work at perhaps two guineas a week on an average; but the great question is, will the capitalist be able to pay 1s. an acre for his land, an exorbitant price for his stock, with this high rate of wages, and pay for the fencing in of his land, and then find it a sufficiently profitable speculation to make it worth his while to sacrifice his all in the undertaking?" These, and similar questions, which have been put to the conductors of the Record, through the columns of the Times, ought to have been satisfactorily answered; but no notice is taken of them.
CHAPTER XIV.

WAGES.

Wages are indeed very high, varying, according to the value of the work, and the abilities of the workmen, from 5s. to 1l. per diem; and the demand for labour is still very great. On this head we cannot do better than quote the testimonies of masters and labourers themselves. Their letters, though written at various dates in the past and present year, show no diminution either in the price of labour or the demand for workmen.

Mr. Blunden says, under date of April 24, 1837, "Labouring men get very high wages, 5s. a day for the commonest labourers, and some 6s. or 7s. I would strongly recommend young able-bodied labourers to come out, as, if they are sober and industrious, they are sure to do well."

J. W. Adams, clerk to the church of Adelaide, in writing, May 30, 1837, to his mother at Portsea, says, "I have begun at my trade, and I can do better at it than going out to work. I get 12s. a pair for men's dress shoes, 14s. for three-holed shoes, 1l. for half boots. Journeymen's wages are 6s. 6d. for closing and making shoes; 10s. for closing and making the water-tights; 3s. for making women's pumps; 6d. extra for welts. Susan gets double the English price for her bonnet work. Some weeks she earns as much as myself."

"The wages of labouring men," say Robert and Jane Bristow, June 24, 1837, "are very good, from 5s. to 6s. per day and their victuals. Mechanics are having about 2l. per week and their victuals. Dear brother and sister, there is every prospect of doing well, if you come out, as you and your children need not be out of work one hour."

Mr. Morphett writes, August 5, 1837, "Wages still continue at an extravagant price, many men earning by digging, at piece-work, 13s. 6d. per diem."

"No man," says one, writing this year, "who can do any thing need starve, as any one can earn 5s. a day; mechanics from 7s. to 10s. readily."

Another: "This is a fine place for work of every description; labourers earn from 7s. to 10s. a day."

A third: "This is a good country for a man to get a good living,—plenty of masters and good wages. A labouring man is thought most of; they get 18s. a week, and board and lodging. Tradesmen get 5s. to 7s. a day."

William Barnes, a mason, writes, "There is a great wish for coal and lead miners to come out; and, should they not be successful, there is plenty of [other] work, and good wages are given. There are miners..."
working for from 10s. to 15s. per day, with two pots of porter. A
mason can earn 1l. per day at piece-work."

"This is a most excellent place for all industrious people; none but
the idle or truly unfortunate can ever regret coming here; and it is one
of the few places where good children are really a fortune to a man.
You cannot get a boy under 14 years to live in the house for less than
10s. a week and his board. "Another states, "that his son, whom he
could not get apprenticed in London under a fee of from 80l. to 100l.
is employed in the colony at 15s. per week." A third, "Boys and
girls are getting immense wages; no matter how many children a man
has here, they are all wanted to work."

"We are in great want of labourers," writes W. Williams, to his
brother, "as I am employing three men to build some cottages on my
own land, and I am paying for them 1l. 2s. per day, being 7s. 4d. per
day each."

"There is a great want of labourers in South Australia, of every de-
scription," says another (a Cornishman): "the wages is much higher
than I ever expected. The wages of a mason's labourer and others, of
a low order, is 6s. per day; ordinary masons and carpenters 9s. I
heard a man offer J. Willman 10s. per day; and the same day I was
offered three guineas per week, to work from six in the morning till six
at night, stop an hour at breakfast and dinner, and half an hour at
four o'clock; but we refused all these offers as being too low. J.

- From a few incidental notices which we have gleaned, it is quite clear that
whatever may have been the condition of the labouring emigrant in this country, in
South Australia, besides getting good wages, he cannot complain of being over-
wrought. "Neither men nor cattle," says one, "work half so hard here as they do
in England." Another, "It cannot be called work; they have their breakfast first,
and go to work at eight o'clock; they have an hour at dinner, and leave off at half-
past five in the evening." A third writes, "Every labourer is paid every Sat-
day; they leave off work at four o'clock Saturday evenings." "Sufficient wages,"
says Mr. Gouger, accordingly, "are so easily obtained, and from so many
masters if one should fail, that all desire to give a full amount of work for his
high wages appears to die away, and the object of the labourer seems to be
to learn how little work and how short a day his master will put up with. The
injustice of this conduct is not reasoned upon by the labourer, but its effects are
really serious; and to such an extent did I find this go in my own case, that for
several months prior to my leaving the colony I employed but one man in building
my house or on my grounds who came from England direct; all my men were from
Van Diemen's Land, where they had been for some years, and I uniformly found
them far better and more industrious labourers than any others I could obtain. I
am grieved to be obliged to mention this fact, but I should hardly be honest in my
representation if I did not give the whole truth." But some of the emigrants not only
ignorantly expect to find a 'land flowing with milk and honey,' but to live like lords
and ladies. A pleasant story is told by Mr. Gouger, of a disappointment of these
grand aspirations. "It has always appeared to me," says Mr. Gouger, "that the
minds of the emigrants have been injudiciously filled in England, probably with the
benevolent intention of decreasing the pain of parting from their friends, with too
high an idea of their own importance, with too elevated anticipations of the future;
these have been nurtured and heightened on the voyage, and it has not been until
they found it necessary to go to work in earnest, that the illusion has been apparent.
When the mistake is first discovered, disappointment takes place of their castles in
the air, and some time elapses before the usual course of labour is cheerfully followed.
There is a standing joke in Adelaide against a young woman, who, having married
just before she left England, got, during the voyage, certain elevated notions of her
newly acquired dignity. On the emigrants from her ship landing, a gentleman
walked down to Gleenig to hire a servant, and seeing this person standing on the
beach by her boxes, he walked up to her, and after talking a little about the voyage
Wilman and I thought ourselves as competent to contract for work, and receive the profits of our labour, as those were who offered this to us. We contracted with the architect for the government work, and we are engaged in building a square, comprising seventy-two houses; our contract is unlimited. We are to build as many of these houses as we like, at such prices that we can get 1l. each per day by our own hands: this we have earned and received every day that we have been in this colony. We have not only given general satisfaction, but other mechanics are surprised at these Cornish operatives. Londoners, in South Australia, are already put by by the Cornishmen.”

“Employment is very plentiful, there being (February 1, 1838), more demand for labour than hands to meet it. The wages of a labouring man are from 5s. to 6s. per day, while to the mechanic you can scarcely set any bounds.” Another—“Wages for labourers are from 6s. to 7s. per day; contractors for work, 8s. to 12s. per day; masons and carpenters, 10s. to 12s. per day; sawyers, 15s. to 20s. per day.”

Joseph Pedlar writes, March 10, 1838—“William works at shoemaking at 9s. per day; James is working, sometimes in and sometimes out; my general employment is digging wells, and I get between 10l. and 12l. per month in English hard money. Women get from 3s. 6d. to 4s. per day, and their meat.”

W. J. Simmons, a blacksmith, says—“I can earn myself 1l. per day, and not work so hard as I did in England for 7s.”

“I think a man and his wife may live on sixteen shillings a week,” says a labourer, “and save a pound. Six shillings is the general price given to labourers; but a man who has a few carpenter’s tools will get 7s. or 8s.; and good masons, and bricklayers, and carpenters, 10s.” “Taking things as they are,” says another, “I can maintain my wife and four children very comfortably for 1l. 10s. per week. I am engaged at shoemaking at 2l. 14s.” A third, writing to a cabinet-maker, says—“You may get here 10s. a-day with ease, while your expenses in house-keeping, need not exceed 30s. a-week, and a certainty of employment.”

That the influx of emigrant labourers makes no impression on the labour market, will appear from the following extracts:

“Perhaps,” says Mr. Thomas Wilson, “labour is rather too high, a mere labourer getting 6s. and a mechanic 10s. per day; all those who have come out are readily taken up, and the arrivals by the Forbes and Hartley (the Solway is still in Nepean Bay) have not made the least impression on the market. All the single women have got good places; and some of them had the banns of matrimony published in church last Sunday.”

asked ‘if she was engaged?’ ‘Engaged,’ said she, with a simpering yet modest smile, ‘I am married, sir!’ ‘Oh! my good girl,’ rejoined the inquirer, ‘I beg your pardon, I too am married, and certainly did not mean the kind of engagement you supposed. I want a servant, and wish to know if you are hired.’ ‘Hired, indeed!’ said she, in a very altered tone, and bristling up to her full height, ‘do you think I mean to work, then; no, indeed, my husband will never allow that, he’ll keep me.’ The event, however, has not justified the prophecy; and, having recovered her senses, she now works hard. To the industrious workman the rapid return he realizes sweetens labour; every week shows to him the advantage he is gaining, and if he avoids bad habits, he will soon be a happy and prosperous man.”
Another writes—"Within the last week, we have had two ship loads of emigrants; and such is the demand for labour, that there is not a single individual at present unemployed."

A third states—"We have had great arrivals of emigrants lately. After knowing every one in the colony so long, it seems strange to see so many new faces. The last arrivals have made no difference in the rate of wages; all are engaged, and hands are quite as scarce as ever."

"Despatches," says Colonel Torrens, November 5, 1838, "I have been received from the resident commissioner, dated May 23, stating that the Lord Goderich, the Canton, and the Trusty, had arrived at Port Adelaide, with 382 emigrants, and that mechanics, before they had time to get on shore, were offered work at 14s. a-day."

These are the facts of the case, according to the latest arrivals from the colony; but how long the rate of wages will continue thus high is a question, the solution of which depends on too many considerations to be determined before the event. The arrival of the 600 German emigrant labourers, who are familiar with almost every species of handicraft, may probably have some effect on the labour market.
CHAPTER XV.

PROVISIONS.

The prices of provisions fluctuate so much, that it is scarcely possible to quote the average. There is no doubt, however, that every thing fetches a high price, particularly articles of wearing apparel; the commonest print gown being sold at 1l., and a pair of shoes, at from 15s. to 25s. Every thing has been done by the commissioners to guard against a scarcity, and also to keep down prices. In the first instance, they sent out a large supply from this country, which, as directed, was sold to the colonists, but at prices sufficiently high not to interfere unnecessarily with the private trader. A large stock of sheep was also imported by the commissioners from Van Diemen's Land, and cattle from the Cape of Good Hope. The latter were resold to the colonists, thus enabling many persons to purchase at a moderate rate, whose means would not permit them to import stock themselves. The commissioners have also latterly engaged to send a given number of emigrants at a certain rate of passage-money per head, by any ship (such vessel being approved by their surveyor), provided the owners, or other parties on their account, will ship on board such vessel a stated quantity of provisions, to be landed for sale in the colony.

Being only six days' sail from Launceston and Port Philip, and not more than ten or twelve from Hobart Town and Sydney, the knowledge of the colony wanting any particular article, will be sure to bring an immediate and large supply of it from one or other of these places. There never can be any continuation of prices at a rate much higher than in the neighbouring colonies, but rather very low prices, through an over-abundant importation, since supplies are constantly arriving from all the neighbouring colonies, besides what is continually sent out in ships from England.

Mr. Stephen Hack writes from Launceston, October 3, 1837—"I am on my way to Sydney, for the purpose of buying horned cattle, for shipment to South Australia. There is now a demand for sixty bullocks per week for the butcher, at 1s. per lb. The cattle in Adelaide average 80 stone, or 640 lbs., and fatten in the bush in a month or six weeks. They will therefore sell to the butchers, who neither give nor take credit, for 25l. or 30l. I can buy them in New South Wales for 4. or 5l., and they will not, every expense of freight, &c. included, cost more than 14l. or 15l. Cattle pay in South Australia far better than sheep."

The following is the best list of prices that our information enables us to supply:—

Beef and mutton, 1s. per lb.
Kangaroo (excellent) from 9d. to 1s.
Flour, 44d. per lb.; per bag of 300 lbs. from 3l. to 3l. 15s.; per barrel, 2l. to 3l.
Tea, 3s. to 4s. 6d. per lb.
Salt beef, 9d. per lb.
Pork, 9d. per lb.; or per cask, 6l. 10s. to 10l. 10s.
Bread (sourdough) 2 lbs. for 10d.
Butter and cheese*, from 1s. 6d. to 2s. 6d. per lb., according to the quality.
Eggs, 3s. per dozen.
Milk, 10d. per quart.
Salt butter, 1s. 6d. to 1s. 9d. per lb.
London porter, 1s. 2d. per pot.
Rum, brandy, and gin, 2s. per bottle.
Good Cape wine 1s. per bottle.
Moist sugar, by bag of 150 lbs. at 3½ per lb.
Currants, from 6d. to 1s. per lb.
Plums, 9d. per lb.
Potatoes, from Sydney, Hobart Town, &c., 3d. per lb.; 25l., per ton.
——— new, 6d. per lb.
Coffee, ordinary, 11d. to 1s. 1d. per lb.
——— Mocha, 1s. 3d. to 1s. 6d. per lb.
English refined sugar, 1s. 3d. to 1s. 5d. per lb.
Candles, (large dip) 1s. 4d. per lb.
Soap (English) 6d. per lb.
Vinegar, 2s. 6d. to 3s. per gallon.
Wild ducks, 1s. each.
Quails, 6d. each.
Snappers, about 6d. per lb.

"We can sell," says a settler, "as much milk as we can spare at 1s. per quart, and butter at 3s. per lb. These prices sound odd to English ears; but when you remember that the poorest man here can earn from 5s. to 6s. a-day with rations, it alters the case." Another, who has 40 milch cows, declares that "he could sell ten times the butter he makes, at 3s. per lb." Cows yield more milk in the colony than in England.

* According to the latest price current, fresh butter was scarce, and realizing 4s. per lb.; and there was no salt butter or cheese in the colony.
CHAPTER XVI.

SATISFACTION OF THE COLONISTS.

The most delightful feature in the picture is the domestic prosperity of the people, the happiness of individuals, which is the proudest object of a political constitution. The letters which continue to appear in the *South Australian Record*, sufficiently attest the content and satisfaction of the colonists, high and low, rich—and we were about to say *poor*, but the term is hardly applicable to the circumstances of people who are making more than they need to spend, and who are looking forward to an old age of ease, possibly of wealth. In England, we are apt to associate with manual labour (except in a few isolated cases) an idea of hopeless poverty; but, in a new country, especially in a country like South Australia, so constituted as to develop in the ampest measure the resources of the community and of individuals, labour is the road to comfort. The labourer for daily hire to-day, may be the landowner with his fruitcifying capital to-morrow.

In a subsequent chapter, our readers will see, from the letters of the labouring emigrants, how contented they are with their situation. From those of the capitalist class of settlers, we shall find that they are equally well satisfied.

"You must tell all who inquire about us," says one, "that we have found the country far to exceed our expectations, and have not a wish to return. There will, no doubt, be accounts from grumblers reaching England, from people who would grumble any where; but I assure you...

* From the only letter of this kind which is known to have reached this country, a garbled extract appeared in the *Times* of September 3d. It contrasts so singularly with all the accounts, extracts from which, in abundance, are to be found in previous and subsequent chapters, which have come from other parties, respecting the soil and climate of South Australia, as well as the progress of the colony and the prospects of the colonists; and is, besides, at such entire variance with itself, that we will present our readers with a verbatim copy of it. The intention of the *Times* correspondent, in making the extracts public, was evidently to attempt to divert the tide of emigration which has set in towards South Australia, into another channel—an attempt as hopeless as it was ridiculous.

"North Adelaide, March 8, 1838.

"Sir,—My father would have written to you before, but he thought that it would be better to wait a short time and see the actual state of affairs before sending you any information respecting our colony. In the first place, none of the land is yet given out, so that some of those who purchased it a twelvemonth ago in England have had to wait till now, and perhaps three or four months longer, and during this time, are compelled to work as labourers. There are no gardens, farms, or anything of that kind at present; and all agriculturists are compelled to become either carpenters, masons, bricklayers, or something of that sort, by which they obtain a good living, workmen being in great demand, and wages exorbitantly high. Robinson, who came out with us, is at work as a mason, and earns 13s. per day. All kinds of provisions are extremely dear; mutton and beef 1s. a lb.; fresh butter 4s.; salt ditto, 2s. 6d.; milk, 10d. per quart; cheese 2s. a lb.; and fresh pork 1s. 6d.; bread 1s. 8d. the 4lb. loaf, and every thing else proportionately high. Regarding the
SATISFACTION OF THE COLONISTS

we are not singular in our opinion; all our acquaintances here are as fond of the country as ourselves."

Another writer—"There is already very good society, and the colony advances rapidly. I pronounce that it will soon be one of the finest in the world, if those to whom the development of its principles are entrusted do their duty, and carry out the instructions of the Act of Parliament."

"Nature," says a third, "has given us more than my most sanguine hopes had pictured; we have a soil of great fertility, plenty of water, a lovely climate, well, but not too thickly wooded land, peaceful natives, an excellent harbour—in fact, every thing which a bountiful Creator can bestow upon us. The labourers, generally, behave well:*

climate and soil we have been most grossly deceived, for the soil is wretchedly poor and for four months, sometimes, we don't get any thing of a shower of rain, so that the ground during all that time is as hard and as dry as a brick, therefore it is impossible any thing can grow. We have seen no vegetables worth looking at since we have been here; and they ask you 6d. and 8d. for a little miserable cabbage that is tough as leather. The heat during the day is sometimes very great, the thermometer standing as high as 120° in the shade, and oftentimes in the evening the wind changes round to the south (which is our cool wind), and the nights are cold, which must check vegetation greatly. The season, or winter, commences in June, and this is the only time that any thing will grow, when oftentimes rain falls for three weeks incessantly, and the river that runs through the town rises twelve and fourteen feet above its present level. Altogether, it is a far different place to what it has been, and I dare say is represented. The soil is wretchedly barren and poor, and will take many years to bring into any thing like a state of cultivation; and the climate is so variable, that I think it will never be an agricultural country; the growth and exportation of wool must be the only source of profit to the inhabitants. A great deal of money has and will be made by persons who, having a little ready cash, and some knowledge of buying and selling, can go aboard of the vessels that come into the harbour (they buy any thing up that is in demand) and sell again at an advanced price; and by this, and some bullocks or a water cart, a man may obtain a very good livelihood; so there is every inducement for a sober and industrious man to come out, especially if he has any ready money, for it is very scarce here, there being nothing but notes; and if the bank was to break we should be in an awkward predicament. When you come out, bring nothing but crockery, cutlery, iron goods, bedding, and linen; amply provide yourself with clothes, for every thing of this description is enormously dear here, and do not enter into any engagement either to rent or buy land in England, but turn every thing you can into gold. If you could do so, I would say, as they ask a vast sum for one, buy one or more strong carts or drays, in pieces, and packed, otherwise incur as little expense for freight or passage as you possibly can. *Hoping that you will come soon, and wishing you every success, I remain, &c. * * *"

* "It is a fact worthy of notice," observes the editor of the South Australian Gazette, for April 28, "that none of the prisoners convicted at the late assizes are emigrants, sent to the colony at the expense of the emigration fund; but are persons who have come from the neighbouring colonies." Mr. Gouger bears a similar testimony. "The labouring emigrants in the province," says that gentleman, "are generally moral and well disposed. As far as can be, care is taken in England that the emigrants are all virtuous and good members of society; and, although instances of demoralization will creep in, and bad habits are contracted on board ship, still the very great majority of the South Australian artisans and labourers are steady and trustworthy people. They are civil enough to their employers, and they have every cause to be so. They earn high wages, and the prices of provisions are such as to enable them, out of their high wages, to save money fast." But if "the very great majority of the South Australian artisans and labourers [who, of course, are imported from this country] are steady and trustworthy," "generally moral and well disposed," and "civil enough," how happens it that Mr. Gouger elsewhere charges them with "injustice," and tells us that "he employed only one laborer who came from England direct," preferring to employ men from Van Diemen's Land, "whom he found far better and more industrious" than his own newly-imported countrymen? And how, again, can we reconcile Mr. Gouger's
they ask very high wages and obtain them. In short, I do not see whence complaint can arise, unless it be from the inherent maladies of our nature. Some of our friends are not so tractable as might be wished; but there is nothing that I can see, even in this, to injure the well-being of the province."

"I have been forty miles round Adelaide," says a fourth, "and have no hesitation in stating, (and you know my views of a fine country,) that I am perfectly satisfied we are in the centre of a country blessed with all the capabilities of contributing not only to the comforts, but also to the luxuries of man."

"You could never anticipate," writes Mr. Hack, "the comfort and independence that flourish around us; and, while you are suffering all manner of distresses you cannot define, here we are enjoying the comfort and freshness and independence of a new colony. As to the hardships and privations we were led to expect, we have known nothing of them. Assure our friends that we have found things better than we had ever hoped for, and that it would be a real hardship to think of returning." The same gentleman elsewhere writes, "We have already made acquaintance with many of the settlers and their ladies, whom it is a pleasure and a privilege to know; and, indeed, we could not have found better society* in any country town in England." Again—"things now begin to look so comfortable and settled, that we forget we are in a strange country."

precept with his example, when, on page 9 of his little book, we find him so solicitous about the carrying out of the self-supporting principle, and so jealous respecting the right appropriation of the "emigration fund," that he would have the price of land raised in order to send more English labourers to the land of his adoption; and charging emigrants with a little property, who have surreptitiously obtained a free passage out, by means of the emigration fund, and have afterwards embarked in employments which have taken them out of the labour market, with "committing a fraud upon the commissioners;" and yet, in the colony, by his own confession, both directly and indirectly encouraging emigrants from a neighbouring settlement, for the redemption of but few of whom, in all probability, a price has been paid to the commissioners in the shape of purchased land? Why, if all the colonists were to imitate the colonial secretary in this respect, instead of one runaway convict being hanged in the colony, and a few others transported, they would be hanged and transported by scores and hundreds; and the commissioners might at once lock up their emigration fund, or commence building workhouses instead of "emigration squares;" for no "English labourer direct" would obtain employment in the streets of Adelaide, but find to his sorrow, on landing there, that he had only escaped the precincts of a poor-house at home, to meet starvation on a foreign shore. But Mr. Gouger not only prefers going into the foreign market for his workmen, but for his provisions too. Hence, he tells us, page 126, "with a view to making my salary go as far as possible, I ordered supplies of all kinds to be sent half yearly from those countries where they could be best procured; and, with all due respect for the profits of my friends, the merchants of South Australia, I recommend all persons, especially those who have not the opportunity of asking as well as of paying a considerable profit, to make similar arrangements for the periodical supply of all consumable commodities. Thus," says he, "from Messrs. Borradaile, at the Cape of Good Hope, I got half yearly a supply of wine for my servants (beer being too expensive, and not choosing to give spirits), butter, dried fruits, such as peaches, apricots, apples, &c., salted tongues and beef. Nothing," adds our far-sighted and economical colonial secretary, "is easier than this; and, when economy is an object [the colonial secretary’s salary is only 400l. a-year], it is a matter of some importance." We think neither the commissioners nor the colonists will thank Mr. Gouger for these very equivocal demonstrations in favour of the land of his adoption.

* "Our society," says Mr. Gouger, "is at present mixed and disjointed. That it should be mixed is no wonder, as the desire to emigrate is produced by so many causes,
Mr. Thomas Wilson, late of Bromley, in Kent, one of the first tenants of the South Australian Company, writes under date of November 7th, 1837—"I am so well satisfied with the prospect of ultimate success here, that I would not for 5000l. quit this, to spend the remainder of my life in England; speaking, of course, merely as to profit, and looking at the difficulty of properly placing one's family there." Another, who had a situation of 100l. a year offered him previous to his going out, declares "that 200l. a year would not tempt him to return to London." A third says, "I would not come to England for 5000l. upon condition of remaining there all my life." A fourth, "Here there is good living for all, and that is more than [there is] in England; and, if it was in your power to give me a thousand pounds to return to England, I should not do so." A fifth—"If we were to have our passage paid back, and 500l. given to us at landing, we would not accept it."

"While I was in England, one twelvemonth, making a very few pounds," says one, "I can now, with the greatest ease, make upwards of 200l. in the course of that time."

A second—"Our bullocks have cleared us 300l. already; and so many things are opening, that we may consider ourselves in a concern that promises to be increasingly prosperous. Certainly, way does seem to open for us in a most extraordinary manner. I am now in excellent spirits about our prospects; for we have a good income, in a manner, secured to us. There have been several cargoes imported, of which we have purchased very largely, and have done well; they will average about 50 per cent. clear profit."

"As we sat down to dinner to-day," says Mr. Hack, "with a fine leg of mutton, and dried apricot pie, on the table, B— exclaimed, 'Oh, that our English friends could see the hardships we undergo,' and such cherry-cheeked, healthy children as we have around us; we never had such in England. All the poor, sickly-looking children improve directly in this fine climate. Though the heat is very great indeed when we have a hot wind from the north, still it does not make one ill, like a hot summer's day in England; as to the children, they do not take the least notice of it." The same gentleman elsewhere writes, "It seems the very country for children to thrive in: ours are in robust health, and look so stout and rosy, very unlike the delicate children they were in England. Children are riches here. I have had but little time to walk about; but the children bring me beautiful flowers."

For the encouragement of the gentler sex, Mr. Morphett writes—"To the ladies of our colony, we are much indebted for the good humour and forbearance with which they bear the few inconveniences incidental to the life of a first settler. After the exertions of the day, we have the pleasures of society and conversation: and the delight which we feel in such re-unions is not surpassed by English entertainments. Many of the ladies of England, who feel qualms at emigrating, would not hesitate to join us, if they knew how small a sacrifice is made for future prosperity."

varying in different persons, according to their circumstances and habits. Society can be found here, therefore, of almost any kind, even from the very degraded up to the most refined and gentlemanly. The great preponderance is in favour of the intellectual and good."
CHAPTER XVII.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN COMPANY.

In connexion with the official proceedings of his Majesty's government and the commissioners, in the establishment and colonization of Southern Australia, this great commercial company merits detailed mention; not only as having given an impetus to the projected colony, without which it would probably have remained in embryo to the present time, but also as founded on principles perfectly coincident with those of the soundness and efficiency of which an experiment was proposed to be for the first time made.

The history of its formation would furnish a striking example of the combination of the higher order of moral and religious views—the extension of civilization, and the truths of Christianity—with the practical objects of commercial enterprise. The following are the names of the chairman and directors, &c.

DIRECTORS.

G. F. Angas, Esq., Chairman.
Captain T. W. Buller, R.N.
Raikes Currie, Esq., M.P.
Charles Hindley, Esq., M.P.
Henry Kingscote, Esq.
John Pirie, Esq., Alderman.

Christopher Rawson, Esq.
John Rundle, Esq., M.P.
Thomas Smith, Esq.
James Ruddell Todd, Esq.
Henry Waymouth, Esq.

AUDITORS.

D. T. Johnson, Esq.
W. U. Sims, Esq.
MANAGER IN LONDON.
MANAGER IN THE COLONY.
Edmund John Wheeler, Esq.
David McLaren, Esq.

BANKERS.
Solicitors.

Messrs. Ladbroke, Kingscote, & Co.
Messrs. Bartlett and Beddome.

An able report drawn up by the estimable chairman, shortly after its formation (and to which, as well as subsequent and supplementary ones, we are principally indebted for the matériel of this chapter), exhibits the high moral views of the founders of the company. "The directors," it is stated in that document, "are aware that the promotion of the moral and civil welfare of many thousands of their fellow-subjects is inseparably connected with the attainment of their object; that, in fact, the most certain means of advantage to the shareholders of this company must be such as shall most permanently increase the numbers, wealth, skill, and moral character, of the colony which has been selected as the scene of the company's operations."

The Regulations of the company are as follows:—

1. The capital of 500,000l. is to be divided into 20,000 shares of 25l. each.

2. The affairs of the company to be under the management of a board of directors; the qualification of a director being 100 shares, and that of an auditor 40 shares.

3. At all meetings of the company, proprietors to be entitled to
vote as follows; a proprietor of ten shares being entitled to one vote; forty shares, two votes; one hundred shares, three votes; two hundred or more shares, four votes; but no proprietor to be qualified to vote, unless all calls shall have been previously paid up.

4. The present directors to remain in office until the annual meeting in June, 1837, when two of them shall retire; the vacancies so arising, to be filled up at such meeting; and in like manner two directors to go out of office annually; in all cases the directors retiring being eligible for re-election.

5. The general meetings of the proprietors to take place in the month of June, in each year; the first meeting to be held in June, 1837.

6. Special general meetings of the proprietors to be convened by the directors, on giving fourteen days' notice thereof in the London Gazette, and one or more daily papers, whenever the same may be deemed advisable by them: or upon a requisition signed by twenty or more qualified proprietors, holding in the aggregate 1600 shares, or upwards; such requisition stating the object of the meeting, and being left at the office of the company, at least twenty-one days before the proposed day of meeting.

7. At all special general meetings, the business of the meeting to be confined to the specific objects set forth in the advertisements convening the same.

8. The directors to be empowered to make such calls as may be necessary, (subject to the special regulations as to new shares,) so that no call be made at any one time exceeding 2l. 10s. per share, nor at a less interval than one month from the period of the preceding becoming due, and on twenty-one days' notice in the London Gazette, and one or more daily papers.

9. In case of non-payment of any call for two months beyond the day appointed for such call being paid, the shares so in default shall be liable to be declared forfeited by the board of directors for the time being, and to be by them disposed of for the benefit of the company.

10. The capital of the company may be increased to any amount not exceeding 1,000,000l., with the assent of two-thirds (in value) of the proprietors present at a special general meeting to be convened for that purpose; and holders of the existing shares to have the option of taking all or any new shares, before they are offered to the public.

11. The directors to have power to make such allowances and compensations for services, and generally to appoint such agents and pay such salaries as they shall from time to time deem proper, and incur and pay such other necessary expenses in managing the affairs of the company as they may find requisite.

12. The directors to have the power to make by-laws for the management of the affairs of the company, subject to their being rescinded or altered at any general meeting called for that purpose.

13. That if any proprietors shall wish to pay up their subscribed capital, they shall be at liberty to do so with the consent of the directors, to the extent of the whole, or any part thereof, and shall be allowed interest at 4l. per cent. per annum on the books of the company, for any sums they may so pay in advance from the time of such
payment up to the time that equivalent calls shall be made, and due from the body of proprietors generally; and such advances of proprietors, may be recalled by them, or paid off by the board of directors, on six months' notice being given in writing on either side; provided such notices be given and expire before an equivalent call be made on the general body of proprietors.

14. The directors to have power to require a premium on all shares issued after the subscription of 200,000L. of the capital. The premium on new shares to be paid on application, and the holders to be entitled to a dividend per centum on the amount of their instalments paid up.

15. The directors to have power to establish a bank, or banks, in, or connected with, the colony of South Australia, and to make loans on land or produce in the colony, and conduct such other banking operations, as they may think expedient.

16. All shares, in respect of which the deed may not be signed within the term specified, to be declared forfeited.

17. The directors are to have power (until the first general meeting of proprietors) to add to the board of directors such names as they may think expedient for the interests of the company.

18. Although it is proposed that the capital of the company shall be 500,000L., yet the directors have the right to carry on operations, the sum of 200,000L. having been subscribed for; and without prejudice to the capital being fixed and established at that sum, or any intermediate sum between that and the 500,000L.

19. A deed of settlement, founded on the foregoing conditions (with such other regulations as may be found necessary), to be executed by the proprietors within two months from the date of the same being approved by the directors, and advertised in two or more London papers; or such measure to be adopted as may be deemed most expedient for obtaining an act of parliament or charter for the government of the affairs of the company.

The whole of the capital of 200,000L. was subscribed for, previous to the 22d January, 1836; and a further sum of 100,000L., (in 4000 25L. shares, issued at a premium of 1L. each,) prior to December, 1836.

It has been seen, in a previous part of this historical sketch, that, after the early friends of the scheme for the colonization of South Australia on better principles than had marked the establishment of other colonies, had succeeded in obtaining the act of parliament, according to their wishes, the public did not evince much disposition to enable them to comply with its conditions. The difficulties arising from this cause were such, that the first board of commissioners appointed under the act, resigned their seats without effecting anything; and, although that board was soon succeeded by another, yet they too, before long, perceived that the act would become altogether inoperative, unless some collateral agency could be called into existence, to enable them to conform to the required conditions.

It was in this emergency, that the formation of a company was suggested by Mr. Angas, one of the commissioners. This suggestion was approved; but, after every conceivable effort had been made, it seemed as though a company could not be organized—no person of sufficient enterprise and capital being willing to take the lead in so distant and doubtful an adventure. At this crisis in the history of the commission
and the colony it was, that Mr. Angas felt it his duty to step forward at all hazards, rather than permit the projected experiment to fail; he at once originated the company, and, in conjunction with two other gentlemen, placed the means in the commissioners' hands, which enabled them to found the colony, besides making large advances from his own purse for the purchase of vessels, provisions, &c., for the equipment of the company's pioneer establishment. Having thus unexpectedly embarked in this commercial enterprise, Mr. Angas could not reconcile his official connexion with a company destined to trade with the colony of which he was a commissioner, with the retention of his seat at the commissioners' board; foreseeing that, in all probability, his private pecuniary interests would more or less come into contact with the discharge of his public duties to the crown. He, therefore, voluntarily tendered his resignation to Lord Glenelg, which his lordship "reluctantly" accepted; at the same time requesting Mr. Angas to continue his services as a commissioner three months longer.

To assist the government in planting the colony, was, doubtless, one of the chief designs of this company; but, unless they could have made it evident that they could secure to the proprietary a remunerating profit on their capital, they would neither have raised sufficient money, nor have been able to proceed on that extensive scale which was necessary. The directors found it requisite, therefore, to embrace many minor objects with which, under other circumstances, their management would not have been encumbered. They had to undertake a long and arduous voyage to an almost unknown country; and it was not only indispensable that they should be prepared with conveyances and provisions for the voyage, but with the means of location and settlement on their arrival. In the first place, they had to purchase a given quantity of land in a part of the world 12,000 miles distant, that they might enable the commissioners to complete the sales required by the act to be effected before a single step could be taken by them to prepare a conveyance for the emigrants; and it was essential that this purchase should be made on such terms, that it would ultimately yield a certain profit; otherwise persons could not be expected to advance money.

Besides the sale of a given quantity of land, the act required the commissioners to raise and invest the sum of 20,000l. in the hands of trustees appointed by government, before any title could be given to the lands sold; and no prudent capitalist would have advanced on the security of lands so distant, if the company had not engaged to introduce into the colony the capital, stock, and labour of British merchants, ship-owners, and artisans. When this, too, was accomplished, and the foundation of the work thereby laid, the directors of the company had yet to obtain a subscribed capital of 200,000l., before it could be considered as firmly established. This capital was, however, soon raised. It was a remarkable instance of success; for, to use the words of the public-spirited chairman, they had (as it were) to go to the capitalists of this kingdom, and say—"Gentlemen, lend us your money to carry out this scheme, notwithstanding there has not yet been an acre of land surveyed, nor a British harbour located. Advance it to us on the faith of our settled conviction, notwithstanding its difficulties, that the project is quite practicable; that from the in-
formation we possess of the country, we believe it must succeed; for the act of parliament presents advantages, in the secure title which it gives to the property, and the liberal principles of its government, that, under the blessing of Providence, and the use of proper means, will eventually lead to a rich reward for your confidence." Such an appeal they had to make; and that, not only with public opinion averse to the project, a strong prejudice against some of the early projectors of the new system of colonization, a lukewarm government, and many members of each house of parliament opposed to the whole project—but also in the face of formidable opposition from powerful individuals, resident in the country, who were deeply interested in the rival colonies of Western Australia, Van Diemen's Land, and New South Wales. All these difficulties, however, were surmounted; and 360,000l. has been subscribed by as respectable a body of shareholders as any in the kingdom.

The company was formed January 22, 1836, with the subscribed capital of 200,000l.; this was enlarged the same year to 300,000l., by an issue of 4000 shares at 1l. premium; during 1837, it was increased by another issue at 1l. 10s. premium; and the issue for the only 860 remaining for allotment was closed on the 31st of July, 1838, at 1l. 10s. premium.

When the commissioners determined to make a temporary reduction in the price of land, from 20s. to 12s. per acre, the lowest rate the act permits, and, at the same time, declared their intention of selling only a limited quantity at the minimum price, and raising the price of the remainder to 20s. per acre on the 1st of March, 1836, it was thought by the directors of the South Australian Company, that so favourable an opportunity of securing the requisite quantity of land, should not be allowed to pass unembraced; and consequently they purchased 13,770 acres, with a right of pasturage on 220,160 acres, at less than one farthing per acre, the purchase including 102 of the acres on which the first town, and probable future metropolis, of the province was to be erected; besides 320 acres which they had already selected for their first establishment in Kangaroo Island, by virtue of which they can also lease 5120 acres of pasturage. The directors, aware of the importance of a judicious selection of their lands, appointed experienced officers to that duty; and their agent can call for several distinct special surveys, at any time, of any district, from which, after a more accurate knowledge of the main land has been acquired, and the most eligible situations and fertile soils have been discovered, it may be deemed desirable to select land. The survey of the town lands having been, as the reader is already aware, completed in March, 1837, and the respective lots appropriated, six acres were taken, on behalf of the company, on the south side of Adelaide, and 96 on the north side; and, at the public auction of the 600 town acres, remaining after the preliminary selections had been made, the company's agent bought 66: thus making the quantity of the company's possessions in the city of Adelaide 162 acres, and at Port Adelaide six acres, being equal to about one-sixth of the town.*

* That very extensive profits may, even under circumstances less favourable than these, be realized by the purchase of land in a new country, and the improvement and erection of buildings upon it, has been demonstrated by the success of the
The tenure of all the company’s land (in common with all land purchased in the colony) being absolutely fee-simple, a large field is afforded for the discovery of coal and other minerals, and quarries of lime and stone. A practical geologist and mine agent, accompanied by some German miners, has been engaged to explore their territory. The objects originally contemplated by the company were:—

1. The erection upon their town-land, of wharfs, warehouses, dwell-

Canada company, and is confirmed by the experience of every one acquainted with our colonies. There is, in fact, no investment which in new countries affords so certain a profit; as all land is found to acquire a rapidly augmenting value in proportion to the increase of the number and wealth of its inhabitants. The following are a few instances of the rate at which the value of land has increased in the Australian colonies, and of the great additional value which may be given to land by a comparatively small outlay. These may serve as an illustration of the profits which the company may reasonably expect to derive from that source.

“The price of land, it is almost needless to observe, is entirely regulated by its situation and quality. In the towns it is as various as in the country; nor is there any place in which the variations are as great, even in Sydney itself. There it ranges from 50s. to 1000s. per acre.

“In the course of thirty years, the tract of land in question (the banks of the Hawksbury,) taking the unimproved land as our criterion, has evidently arisen to this enormous price from having been of no value whatever, or, in other words, each acre of land has increased in value during the interval which has elapsed since the foundation of the colony at the rate of 3s. 2d. per annum, and this too under the most impolitic and oppressive system [of government] to which any colony was perhaps ever subjected.”—Wentworth’s Australia.

“In the year 1831, Mr. Wentworth sold near two acres of land situated in the Main-street, and near the King’s Warf, Custom-house, Sydney, for 7000l., the whole of which, ten years previously, might have been bought for 350l.

“Building allotments in Sydney, in a fair situation, comprising a frontage of sixty feet, and a depth of eighty feet, could be readily purchased in 1825, for from 50l. to 150l. In 1830, they usually brought at auction from 600l. to 1500l., according to their situation.”—Mr. Boucher, of New South Wales.

“Hobart Town, the capital, is increasing in extent with amazing rapidity, and the ground in the neighbourhood is proportionably rising in value. To give you an idea of this, I am now in treaty for 100l. worth of land, which, six years ago, sold for 4l. an acre, and is now valued at 40l. Adjoining to houses in Hobart Town, land sells at 300l. per acre; my purchase is not a quarter of a mile off. The city will spread there in five years, and then it will be worth 750l. There are spots of land within the town actually worth 2000l. per acre.”—Journal of a Voyage from Calcutta to Van Diemen’s Land, by Mr. Prinsep.

“Value of Land.—About eight acres of land, remotely situated in the suburbs of Launceston, were brought to the hammer on Monday last, by Mr. Underwood, and realised 230l. When it is known that the allotment was situated in any thing but a desirable place for building on, quite out of the town, and that nothing had been erected thereon, it will, we think, be acknowledged that Launcetontans. The neighbourhood is on the advance.”—Launceston Advertiser, May 8th, 1834.

“As a proof (if proofs are wanted) of the increased value of land in this town, some allotments in the vicinity of St. John’s Church have been recently sold by private contract, at nearly four hundred pounds per acre!”—Cornwall Chronicle, Launceston, Van Diemen’s Land, April 25th, 1838.

“At the sale of crown lands which took place last week, several allotments selected near the court-house, at Maitland, were bought at the exceedingly high price of 220l. per acre. May 27.—Two allotments of land in Macquarie-street, fronting the government domain, were sold by private contract, by Mr. Samuel Lyons, on Monday last, to the following gentlemen: Lot 8, 34 ft. frontage, to L. Duguid, Esq., at 12l. 10s.—425l.; Lot 9, 33 ft. 3 in. to A. B. Spark, Esq., at 12l. 10s.—415l. 12s. 6d. June 6th.—On Thursday, eight allotments of land, in Bridge-street, part of the Old Lumber Yard, were sold by Mr. Jacques, seven of them were purchased at 15l. per foot, and the eighth at 15l. 10s.; the purchasers were, Mr. J. Hughes, 2, H. James, 1, Lyons, 1, Montefiore, 2, M’Donald, 2.”—Sydney Monitor, August 19th, 1935.
ing-houses, &c., and letting or leasing the same to the colonists, or otherwise disposing of them.

2. The improvement and cultivation of their country-lands, and the leasing or sale of part of it, if deemed expedient, and the sub-letting of their pasture land at advanced rates.

3. The laying out of farms, the erection of suitable buildings thereon, and letting the same to industrious tenants on lease, with the right of purchase before the expiration of such lease, at a price to be fixed at the time the tenant may enter.

4. The growth of wool for the European markets.

5. The pursuit of the whale, seal, and other fisheries, in the gulfs and seas around the colony, and the curing and salting of such fish as may be suitable for exportation.

6. The salting and curing of beef and pork for the stores of ships, and for the purposes of general export. The abundance of salt of superior strength and quality with which Kangaroo Island abounds, will afford the utmost facility for the profitable pursuit of this object.

7. The establishment of a bank or banks in, or connected with, the new colony of South Australia, making loans on land or produce in the colony, and the conducting of such banking operations as the directors may think expedient.

But, in the onset of the colony, it so happened that they had to equip and dispatch the first body of settlers, who were there for about five months before the governor and his staff arrived. On the departure of the company's expedition, ample instructions were given by the directors for their guidance; but, as it was impossible, at this early stage of the enterprise, to obtain men capable of meeting every emergency, some trials naturally ensued. These circumstances had been foreseen, and stated to the government; and an intimation was given that the company's first expedition would most probably reach the colony before any of His Majesty's vessels; in the confident expectation that the necessary protection would be afforded in such an event, by the appointment of a temporary magistrate. In this, however, the directors were disappointed; and, it being impossible to delay the expedition without great expense, they had to provide against the evils that ensued as well as they could.

They supplied their vessels with provisions equal to one year's consumption, besides 200 barrels of flour; but, as accidents might attend some of their ships on their passage, their officers were furnished with the means of supplying themselves from Van Diemen's Land. It was

* The company's ship, the Duke of York, which carried out the company's colonial manager and emigrants, reached Nepean Bay on the 27th July, 1836, being the first vessel that made that port; and the company's manager was the first to set foot on shore—"surmounting his mud hut with the British ensign defended by a small battery." The company's barque, Lady Mary Pelham, arrived there on the 30th of July, and their ship, John Pirie, on the 16th of Aug. The commissioners' surveying vessel, the Rapid, arrived, at Kangaroo Island on the 19th August, and their ship the Cognoat, with provisions and stores, on the 11th September. Thus it will be seen that the three first ships that arrived in the colony belonged to the company, and had been there for some weeks before the first vessels of the commissioners, and the Buffalo, with the governor, did not, as already stated, arrive until five months after the colonial manager had landed at Kingscote, during which period they were without any government whatever.
not only necessary to introduce into the colony provisions of all kinds, but also sheep, cattle, pigs, and other kinds of stock, that the colonists might have a constant supply of fresh provisions; and from which also, when the stock had sufficiently increased, the company's ships might be provisioned. Had not this precaution been taken, previous to the arrival of the commissioners' vessels with supplies, the lives of the first emigrants would have been exposed to the greatest hazard, in case of the loss or long detention of any of the company's vessels, as was fearfully exemplified in the failure of the great attempts at colonization made in the reign of Elizabeth.

In arranging this expedition, the board had likewise to consider what trades would be imperatively required in the infant settlement, so as not to leave their manager dependent upon a casual supply from others; but to have every needful aid under his own control. They had, therefore, to become carpenters, brickmakers, lime-burners, blacksmiths, boat-builders, and fishermen; and, in short, to embrace whatever was required for the advantage and comfortable settlement of a new colony. The absence of any one of these tradesmen might have proved fatal to their success: for instance, without a blacksmith's shop, they could neither have builded nor planted; and their conveyances, both by sea and land, would soon have stood still. Iron was really of more value than gold. It would have been a long way, about 800 miles, to have sent to Van Diemen's Land, to sharpen a share, an axe, a couler, or a mattock. Workmen, tools, and materials, were, therefore, selected for the establishment of several essential trades; and the overseers and men of each branch were contracted with for two or three years from the date of their arrival in the colony, the wages of the officers being regulated by a progressive increase, and, partially, by the rate of the company's profits; and those of the men by an annual increase, and a certain sum receivable upon the faithful fulfilment of their agreement; the rate of the whole being rather above than below the remuneration of labour, in England. Certain parties have objected to the company undertaking so many trades; but, however undesirable under other circumstances, they could on no account have been dispensed with, without entailing the destruction of the best interests of the colony, as well as the company, and the eventual failure of the undertaking.

With such success were these early movements of the directors crowned, that after 200,000l. had been subscribed, a premium was obtained on a further issue of shares, sufficient to defray the entire expenses incurred in the formation of the company.

The prospectus, as we have seen, alludes to "the erection upon their town lands of wharfs, warehouses, dwelling-houses," &c.; but on mature consideration, the directors thought it would be advantageous to abstain from building speculations. It occurred to them that the original design of the company would be fulfilled, at the same time that an enormous outlay of capital, and the maintenance of an expensive establishment would be avoided, by letting the town lots on building leases, without disposing of the freehold; thereby obtaining a handsome interest on the cost of the land, and securing buildings on their property, which, as the leases terminate, will revert to the company. Buildings, however, required for their own immediate use, as their
banks, offices, &c., have been constructed; and they have contracted with the colonial government for the erection of a number of cottages, sent out by the commissioners, emigration depôts, &c.

The object of the directors being to reduce expenditure, to secure a return for capital, and to avoid calling for more instalments than are indispensable, they purposely abstain from any extensive cultivation of their rural sections, wishing to leave such farming operations to their augmenting tenantry. They will probably retain possession of two or three stock farms in peculiar districts, but no more; as, by creating a tenantry, a profitable result can be obtained without incurring the cost and care of a large establishment.

The influx of moderate capitalists has, indeed, already enabled the board to instruct their manager to withdraw gradually from many smaller undertakings, essential in the formation of a colony, and necessary as subsidiary to the commencement of their larger operations. The future, as well as the past, policy of the directors, will therefore be to concentrate the objects of the company, for which the prospects of the colony are peculiarly favourable. Their dock-yard establishment, they hope, ere long, to let on lease to a private settler. For their town acres, they expect to grant building leases; and, instead of extensive cultivation of their country lands, they are planting on them industrious tenants, paying moderate, but remunerating rents. By this means, they hope to simplify the company's operations, and ultimately confine them to four leading points; namely, land, flocks, fishery, and banking; to work these at a moderate expense, and apply to them the means placed at their disposal. Thus monopoly, or interference with private settlers, will be avoided; and the board and its

* In the South Australian Gazette, of February 24, 1838, appear some severe strictures on the company's colonial management, which, if persevered in, says the editor, "a public stand will be made against the company, and a determined refusal on the part of the colonists to deal or transact business with it, will become general and inevitable." To remedy the evil complained of, the company is admonished to avoid competition with the settlers; to purchase articles in demand elsewhere, and to sell those articles in the colony at a fair and easy profit; but on no occasion to permit its agents to enter the provincial markets, as competitors against private merchants or private families. "It is but an act of justice," adds the editor, "to the excellent chairman and directors of the company, to state that their views have all tended to the welfare of the colony. Their schemes have not been those of grasping traders, but of the enlightened and far-sighted merchants of England; and, with a philanthropy worthy of Christianity in its purest days, they have sought to engrat upon their commercial enterprise the moral and religious prosperity of the community." The state of things complained of will be put an end to by the wise and timely determination of the board "to simplify the company's operations, and, by confining them to land, flocks, fishing, and banking, to avoid monopoly or interference with private settlers." An extract from the strictures above alluded to was published in the Times of September 21st, by a correspondent, signing himself "D. L. N.," unaccompanied, however, by the editor of the South Australian Gazette's exculpation of the board of management in London. In replying to this anonymous writer, the editor of the South Australian Record observes, "We find the South Australian Company's endeavours have far from satisfied this easily pleased correspondent, who attributes to their conduct the most pecculating character, because their prices and his ideas cannot harmonise. Let us reverse the cause of complaint in this instance, by supposing the company were underselling the colonists. Why, instead of one solitary letter of complaint as to the mode of conducting their business, the whole colony would unite in condemning such a monopolizing measure. The South Australian Company have, however, too large an interest in the welfare of the colony to adopt principles at all likely to occasion variance with the South Aus-
officers, by diminishing the number of the objects of their care, will be enabled to prosecute more vigorously and steadily those which they retain.

The growth of wool is one of the great objects contemplated by the company. The extensive tracts of rich and well-watered pasture with which South Australia abounds; capable, even in its natural state, of supporting unlimited flocks and herds, and proved by the evidence of local residents to be of the most improving and nourishing description; and the high esteem in which the Australian wools are held, decidedly governing, as they do, the wool markets; and having, moreover, been a source of such great wealth to the sister colonies,—left no doubt in the minds of the directors as to the advantages which must accrue from a judicious selection and management of sheep in South Australia. For this purpose, they obtained, by virtue of their purchase of lands, the right of pasturage of a vast extent of territory at a rent of less than one farthing an acre, on which they enjoy the important privilege of changing their sheepwalks every three years, if necessary; an advantage deemed in Spain essential to the welfare of the flocks, and consequently to the production of wool of the finest quality.

It was imperatively necessary to lay the foundation of this branch of their pursuits by importations from England, or the surrounding colonies. In either case, the risk of sea voyage was inevitable, and that without the protection of insurance, as no underwriters will grant policies on a cargo so liable to mortality. They commenced their stock by purchasing a very superior lot of pure Merino rams and ewes, selected in Saxony for a sheep-holder in Van Diemen's Land, but afterwards handed over to them at little more than prime cost. They have also sent out some pure Leicesters and South Down sheep, and twenty Cashmere goats, for which the Australian climate is considered well adapted; but for the general supply of stock, the board look to the neighbouring colonies of Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales, and occasionally to the Cape of Good Hope, where sheep for mutton can be bought for about 5s. each, which may also answer to cross with their purer breeds. The improvements in the breed of sheep in Van Diemen's Land, its contiguity to South Australia, and the comparative cheapness of stock at other places, attracted the notice of the company's officer in the colony, who was also urged by the advancing state of the season (allowing which to pass away unimproved would have retarded the flocks another year) to attempt somewhat extensive purchases through their agents at Hobart Town and Launceston, both extensive and experienced merchants, accustomed to the

trilians; hence, an unquestionable security envelopes their operations; and we have great pleasure in adding our testimony, that hitherto the transactions of this body have been so highly impressed with the stamp of honour as to leave no question relative to their future procedure, nor can the statements of an anonymous and indirect promulgator at all affect the fame their past efforts have so justly merited." Indeed, it does not appear how the company can very well injure the colony without injuring themselves, or benefit themselves without conferring corresponding advantages on the colony. In dismissing this subject, we may remark that, to our minds, it appears clear, from a perusal of the company's report, that, if they had not in the onset acted as merchants, supplying the colony with provisions and stores, a famine must have ensued; and, but for their continuing the supply of provisions to this day, the prices of the colonial market would have been much higher than they are.
purchase and shipment of sheep. Notwithstanding the precautions used to ensure the safe arrival of the cargo, owing to tempestuous weather and voyages protracted by contrary winds, several perished on the passage. As, however, the freight was only payable on those sheep landed alive, the pecuniary sacrifice was confined to the original cost of those which were lost. These casualties have naturally produced suggestions for diminishing the risk of future shipments; and, as the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales seem inclined now to ship stock on their own account to South Australia for sale when landed, the company's manager has been instructed to embrace such opportunities of adding to their flocks. Already about 100 cattle and 200 sheep have been thus procured, in addition to their former stock, on moderate terms; and, if these speculations be repeated, the necessity for importations (with their consequent risk) will be greatly lessened.* The company's present stock is upwards 3000 sheep and lambs, now thriving on their pastures of South Australia, almost all fine woolled. When South Australia is spread with flocks from the Murrumbidgee to the Torrens, the historian may smile to see the careful enumeration of a few hundreds of sheep in the company's report; but he will reflect that it is to the courage, the foresight, and the perseverance of the company, and of the other founders of the colony, that he owes the wide-spread, valuable, and innumerable flocks which will then whiten the land, and that, but for the care and solicitude which neglected no precaution, however trifling in appearance, he might have been one of a colony still struggling with want and difficulty.

The cultivation of the company's herds has only been attended to, to a very limited extent. In their original report, the directors expressed their intention to restrict this department of their operations until the colony should be more advanced, and they should be better acquainted with the precise demands for superior objects. As opportunities offered for the importation of cattle and pigs, they have been embraced, including supplies of draught horses; but the company cannot yet boast of large numbers of this description of stock. By late advices it appears that the company possess about eight horses and mares, 150 oxen, working bullocks†, and cows, and about 62 pigs on the mainland, besides the stock of pigs, &c., on Kangaroo Island, the natural produce of which will pave the way for increased numbers, if found desirable, or for sale to the colonists, if not otherwise wanted. Many of the company's animals have already contributed to their income, as, when not employed in the carriage of the company's goods, they have been hired by the settlers at compensating rates.

It may be observed, en passant, that the company's stock will assist any of their tenants whose means may compel them to hire, as their occasions demand; and that, as they cannot, at present, expect to possess the extensive flocks their pastures would support, they may let a portion to others.

The company, it has been seen from the plan already quoted, contemplated the salting and curing of beef and pork. Salt beef being an

* We understand that these numbers have been increased by further purchases of a similar nature.

† This stock has since been enlarged by further purchases, delivered at Adelaide.
article of great importance, they have resolved to pay attention to the breed of cattle best adapted for it, but in this branch they have not made much progress. Salt beef can be purchased at the Cape of Good Hope, as low as 2½d. per lb., therefore less has been shipped at London; but pork can seldom be obtained there, and is very scarce in all the eastern colonies. The directors have therefore not given much attention to this point; but have postponed extensive operations until they should be more conversant with the climate, food, &c., of the colony. They expect to procure regular supplies of oxen from the Cape and the other Australian colonies.

Another branch of the company's pursuits is the whale, seal, and other fisheries. The bays and gulfs of South Australia are well known to be the favourite resorts of the black whale, and only a short distance from the coast is the principal fishing ground. From the port of Sydney alone upwards of sixty sail of vessels are annually fitted out for the black oil and sperm whale fisheries; and the success which has hitherto crowned their efforts, has fully equalled the expectations of the colonist. Indeed, it is manifest that, if it be a profitable speculation—as undoubtedly it is—to send vessels from England to the southern ocean, it must be far more profitable to establish depôts in the immediate vicinity of the fishing grounds, near which small vessels may be constantly employed, during the season, in fishing, and at other times in the coasting trade; and at which stations the blubber may be cheaply reduced, and the oil itself be easily transmitted to the most desirable market. The directors of the South Australian Company, therefore, rightly concluded that this branch of traffic would afford a reasonable prospect of a regular payment of their dividends, until their lands and commercial establishments should be brought into operation; and were induced, at considerable outlay and effort (as operations of this nature, on a small scale, will barely support the expense of their establishment), to purchase and fit out four ships—two of which received their dispatches within one month from the date of the company's formation, and the others only a few weeks afterwards. They likewise fixed their principal station at Kingscote,* Kangaroo Island, where provisions and ships' stores might always be ready, and their vessels, after each cruise, might return to refit, and exchange their casks; and whence their cargoes might be sent on freight to England. They have also formed a whaling establishment at a newly-discovered anchorage in Encounter Bay, named Rosetta Harbour, at which, during the past season, they obtained about 160 tons of black oil, and

* Kingscote, the principal settlement and chief maritime station of the South Australian company, is situated on the point of land which divides the Bay of Shoals from Seal Bay, and has two miles of water frontage, one mile in each of those bays; commanding a full view of Nepean Bay from Point Marsden to Kangaroo Head, including the opposite coast of Cape Jervis. It is admirably sheltered from all winds, and well situated for commercial purposes. By the last accounts it appears that the company had warehouses for stores, and dwellings for their officers, in process of erection, and that some workshops had been formed for the mechanics in their employ. They had also landed a saw mill, corn mill, patent slip, capable of raising ships of 500 tons, and a steam engine of 20 horse power; but their erection is postponed until the most eligible site can be fixed upon. A road has been cut through a thick forest to a farm nine miles off, and other local improvements are in progress.
seven tons of whalebone; and during the present season the company's manager has formed another at Thistle's Island, in Spencer's Gulf.

The whaling vessels already owned by the company are the Duke of York, Captain R. Morgan; Lady Mary Pelham, Captain R. Ross; Sarah and Elizabeth, Captain J. Wakeling; and Guiana, Captain G. W. Dolling;—fitted for the sperm and black whale fishery: and also the South Australian, Captain A. Allen, to be employed in the coasting trade in summer, and the black whale fishery in winter. The company also possess the John Pirie, Captain Martin, and the Lord Hobart, Captain Hawson, which are engaged in the trade with the neighbouring colonies. In whaling, as in other pursuits, success is uncertain; and the South Australian company, like others in the trade, have had varied experience; to say nothing of the casualties incident on the first location of their officers and men, and their having to prosecute this fishery in bays previously unknown, and in a season of the violence of which they were ignorant.* Notwithstanding every untoward circumstance, the entire produce of the force employed in the black whale fishery during the season of 1837, was, according to the company's last report, about 200 tons of oil, and 10 tons of whalebone, the gross value of which was estimated at about 6600L, and since that time another consignment of oil and whalebone has been received which has realized about 5000L.† Thus the South Australian Company has had

* Amongst the casualties here referred to, may be enumerated the total loss of two of the company's vessels. The board in London heard nothing of the Duke of York, after her departure from Van Diemen's Land, except that, in December, 1836, she had reached the fishing station; and, when expecting advices from her, which, by reporting her success, would enable them to protect the cargo by insurance, they received tidings of her total loss, on the 14th August, 1837, on an unknown reef in the South Seas. The officers and crew (with another crew she had rescued from shipwreck a few weeks previous) were saved. The cost of the ship and outfit was insured, and its value has nearly all been received from the underwriters. The South Australia, another of the company's vessels, designed for mercantile purposes or whaling voyages (as occasion might require), after disembarking her passengers and cargo, was dispatched to Encounter Bay, to assist the company's gang at that station. At the close of the season, she returned to Kingscote, and landed the oil; and after proceeding to Encounter Bay, she was, during a most violent gale from the S.E., driven on the rocks, and totally wrecked. The crew were saved, chiefly through the calmness and intrepidity of the commander. The insurance of this vessel reimbursed the company for her cost and outfit. The Lady Mary Pelham also touched the ground on the coast of New Guinea; and, as she made water, the captain was compelled to put into Sourabaya in September, 1837, to examine her bottom and do the needful repairs; which being completed, she sailed for South Australia in January last. Her cost and outfit were protected by insurance, as well as the cargo obtained. The John Pirie was also driven on shore at Encounter Bay, during the storm before alluded to, but got off without much damage.

† Mr. Goger, in his "Australia in 1837," has betrayed his ignorance of this and other departments of the company's operations. "The whaling business of the company," says that gentleman, "has hitherto proved unfortunate—partly from accidents to shipping, and partly from disputes which have arisen as to the right of fishing in the bays and gulf of the province, and which have caused some of the seamen and subordinate officers employed in that service to leave their engagement. When this branch of the company's business shall be placed under an organized system, however, it may make good returns, for there are bays belonging to the province which afford as good fishing as any to be found in the world." To this gratuitous statement it may be sufficient to answer that the company's whaling establishment is an organized one, and that they have rather gained than lost by the disputes with foreigners—the disaffected seamen alluded to having come over to the company. The "good
the honour, not only of sending the first emigrants to, but of importing the first returns from, this young and rising colony.

Besides the vessels employed in the fishing, other of the company's vessels of from 100 to 200 tons burthen are advantageously employed in bringing up stones and stock from the neighbouring colonies, for which trade they are more particularly adapted, besides which, there are smaller craft for inland navigation.

In reference to the seal and whale fishery, for which the company sent out boats and other materials, the directors report that their prosecution is, for the present, deferred. The superior importance of the whale-fishery, with the inducements to its extension, and the desire of the board to concentrate their operations on those subjects of greater magnitude and prospect of profit, have led to the contraction of the arrangements already made for this minor fishery; favourable opportunities occurring for cancelling, with their own consent, the engagements of several men hired for this object, they have been embraced, as it can be renewed whenever really desirable.

In the prospectus of the company, it was stated that they would apply themselves to the laying out of farms, erection of suitable buildings, and leasing them with right of purchase; but, as the land they had purchased could only become valuable by cultivation, the directors did not think it advisable themselves to enter extensively into this employment; their aim being rather, if possible, to introduce into the colony a new description of emigrants,—a farming tenantry, the flower of the yeomanry of the father land,—that all might be assimilated as closely as possible to British institutions. After a careful and deliberate conference with practical farmers, the board agreed upon a form of lease, by which they hoped to effect the leasing of their lands; a most desirable measure, although never before attempted by any land company. Indeed, South Australia is the only colony as yet where the experiment is likely to succeed, as it affords facilities presented by no other. When land is procurable at a very low price, all become proprietors, and none tenants; but they are landholders without either returns" which Mr. Gouger predicts "may" accrue "under an organized system," are already, in part at least, realized, as we have shown above. But the company's "attempt to build ships in the colony," the learned colonial secretary (whose twelve months' absence from, and not his year's residence in it, must be his apology) considers "a very wild and dangerous experiment. It does not," says he, "pay in Van Diemen's Land, where wages are lower and materials cheaper than in South Australia, besides which it is a very expensive operation. It would be infinitely cheaper to purchase and sail out small vessels than to build them on the spot; and I much regret the idea is being acted upon, as I feel convinced that it will be the means of sweeping away the profits accruing upon other parts of the company's business." Here, again, we must set Mr. Gouger right. The company never contemplated building other than such boats, small craft, &c., as could not be sailed out from England; and surely a provision for the repairing of ships was indispensable in the erection of the colony. But, had the colonial secretary been at his post of duty, he would have found that the governor has been so hard run for want of a passage-boat, that he has actually employed these wild and dangerous experimentalists to build him a small-decked vessel of about twenty tons at a fixed profit to the company above prime cost! We are glad, however, that in some respects this "most influential establishment," on which Mr. Gouger admits he was "unwise enough to think with some jealousy at the time of its formation" (no doubt after his own and friends' unsuccessful efforts to establish a joint-stock company), is deemed worthy of his approbation; and, by his own confession, "is likely to be of very extensive use to the province."
labour or capital, except to the limited extent of their own families. In South Australia, the temptation to grasp more land than can be cultivated, is removed; and the farmer with small funds, becomes a tenant, with ample labour and means; having the privilege of eventually becoming the proprietor of his lands, as the lease gives a power of redemption before its expiration. Instead of erecting buildings for the tenant, and thereby incurring great outlay and expense, the directors of the company preferred granting him a loan of money proportionate to his own capital, and leaving him unfettered in the construction of his house and appurtenances. This advance, however, is only payable in instalments; and no instalment can be drawn until the company’s colonial manager has been satisfied that the tenant’s own funds have been entirely expended on his farm; which thus becomes security for the repayment of the loan. The rate of interest for this aid is that current in the colony; and experience has proved that Australian interest is highly remunerating. The terms of rent are equivalent to a profitable interest on the company’s outlay, during the lease; and, if the freehold be claimed by the tenant, the purchase money for its redemption will supply the company with ample funds for procuring a further quantity of land, and leave a handsome residue of profit. The lease, while allowing the occupant to purchase, reserves to the company all mines and quarries; and, as no land is let with the right of redemption within three miles of the town, they retain the advantages of any that may be within the immediate suburbs. Attached to each freehold farm, is a certain right of exclusive pasturage, but not fully equal to that proportion held by the company, so that a surplus will always remain for their flocks and herds.

In commencing this plan, it was found necessary to fix a very moderate rate of rent and redemption, as an encouragement to the first tenants; but the value of property increasing, and the advantages of the company becoming more known and appreciated, a demand arose for farms, and the directors embraced favourable opportunities for advancing their terms, making the increase gradual, so that the plan was not checked. After agreeing with eight tenants, the first increase was made; and, when six farms were let on the higher terms, they were further raised, at which prices a few leases were granted; and the directors, considering their tenants could yet afford the company a greater remuneration, made another additional charge, which is now in force:* nineteen tenants leasing 1340 acres of freehold land, with right of exclusive pasturage over 12,160 acres, have taken leases since

---

* The present rates of rental are, for Freehold Land,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Per Acre Per Annum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4s.</td>
<td>First Seven Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5s.</td>
<td>Second Seven Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6s.</td>
<td>Third Seven Years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and for Pasturage,—40s. per annum for each square mile, or 640 acres. The present terms for redeeming the freehold land, and right of pasturage leased with it, are—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Per Acre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£4</td>
<td>Before First Seven Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From First to Second Seven Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>From Second to Third Seven Years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

but from the great increase in the value of land in the colony, it is quite possible that these terms may be advanced. The company’s lands, though in their natural state, are fit for immediate tillage, and it must be allowed that a moderate rent, fair terms of purchase, and a loan of money if required, are great encouragements.
the commencement of this plan last year, every one of whom has proved his capability for his engagement, by placing with the company for re-
payment in South Australia, a reasonable sum of money as exclusive farming capital. Some have lodged a further sum in the company's bank. Many of these farmers have large families, and every one is required to take out two labourers, hired for two years certain, thus securing the means of cultivating his land. Most particular testimo-
nials have been required from every applicant. Had the directors been indifferent to this point, they could have let more farms; but they preferred declining proposals, where character and qualification were dubious.

In proof of the important influence which this novel experiment in the science of colonization is likely to have upon the colony, we may quote the following striking testimony given in the evidence of J. E. Manning, Esq., registrar of the supreme court, Sydney, in a recent Parliamentary return; namely, "that the inducements held out by the South Australian Company to emigrants possessed of 100l. and upwards, will prevent the tide of spontaneous emigration to New South Wales." The editor of the South Australian Record, in bearing his testimony to the benefits likely to result from this plan to the small farmer with moderate means, who otherwise could not settle in South Australia, says,—"We will mention to our readers a case within our own knowledge:—A farmer, who had been unable to bear up against the times here, and who, with a capital of 150l., had also a wife and four children, obtained a lease for twenty-one years of sixty-seven acres of land belonging to the company, at an annual rent of 4s. per acre for the first seven years, 5s. for the next seven years, and 6s. for the last seven, with a right of purchasing the fee simple of the land at any time during the lease, on certain moderate terms. He deposited his 150l. with the company, and obtained a free passage for himself, wife, his children, and a labourer. His 150l. will be returned to him on arrival in the colony; and, when he has expended that sum on his farm,

"The future historian," says the editor of the South Australian Record, "will refer with a feeling of gratitude and veneration to the proceedings of those London merchants who had so great a hand in moulding the infant greatness of the colony. The comparatively trivial circumstances recorded will possibly make him smile. The nineteen worthy farmers, the boasted tenantry of the company, will contrast curiously with the bustling householders, the thriving market-gardeners, the con-
clave of graziers, who will one day throng the market-place of Adelaide; but his smile will partake of any thing but ridicule. In those nineteen bold, but prudent yeomen, he will see a worthy origin of the hundreds of substantial tenantry around him. He will compare the beginning of the nation he inhabits with that of other nations; he will admire the greatness of purpose that could devise the instant formation of a civilized community; not by the mere location of individuals in a new country, to do the best they could, letting the community shift for itself; not by the haphazard collection of adventurers, young spendthrifts, old invalids, felons, convicted or un-
convicted, to increase and multiply, be wise and prosper, if they could;—not such, he will reflect, was the origin of his country. But the elements of a great com-
mercial nation were culled with a nice and skilful hand; and the prosperity of the nation commenced on the first day the settlers landed. No ancestors of his will have been paid for with a bundle of tobacco, as some Virginian pedagogues should own; but the earliest inhabitants of his native city included the due proportion of blooming young mothers. No felon blood tainted his veins; his forefathers were not selected to people the country according to their proficiency in crime; they were the picked specimens of honest, intelligent, industrious Britons. Of that noble class were the nineteen farmers recorded in this early volume of the country's history."
the colony will lend him 150L. more. Let our readers observe the benefits of this plan. The farmer and his family get a free passage—his own capital is taken care of until it is most useful for him, and remitted to the colony free of cost. The trifling rent he pays, and the pecuniary assistance afforded him will, in a few years, enable him to buy the land at a price much less than its real value; and he who left England almost a pauper, will probably, in a few years, become a man of consideration and wealth."

* The directors of the South Australian company issued an address to farmers with small capitals, which we here transcribe:

The South Australian Company, having purchased a considerable tract of freehold land, and leased an extensive district of pasturage in South Australia, are prepared to grant leases on the following terms to experienced farmers, who may be disposed to become settlers in that free and healthy British province—the duration of the lease being twenty-one years.

The farms will consist of a half, a whole, or a double section of freehold land (a section being 134 acres), according to the wishes and property of the tenant; each having a right to a square mile (or 640 acres) of land, for exclusive pasturage. The rent (regulated by the size of the farm) will be on a very low scale, and vary every seven years; the rent of a farm of 134 acres of freehold land, and 640 acres of exclusive pasturage, is at present about 28L. yearly, for the first seven years, and during the remainder of the term the increase will be very moderate; (but from the rising value of land in the colony, the directors may have to advance it ere long;) and should the tenant need assistance to erect farming buildings, or stock his land, the South Australian Company will have no objection to aid him with an advance proportionate to the capital expended on the farm. The tenant, after re-payment of the advance (if made), will have a right at any time during the lease to purchase his farm, with all fixed improvements, at a price specified in the lease; and he will also have the privilege of selecting his land in the colony. Copies of the form of lease, which is concise and simple, can be seen at the company’s office.

In order to provide for the due cultivation of the farm, every applicant will be required to possess a small amount of ready money, which he will be expected to deposit (on signing the lease) with the company in London, but for which (without any deduction) an order will be given him on their manager in the colony. He will also be required to engage for two years certain (before executing the lease), at least two labourers, married, and under thirty years of age, for whom a free passage will be provided in the same vessel which conveys the master.

By arrangements which have been made, each married farmer, with his family, can have a free steerage passage, in first-class, roomy, and coppered ships, comprising plenty of good provisions, and also medical attendance. If better accommodation be wished, he can arrange with the captain or ship-broker, by paying the difference. The vessels, generally, keep punctually to their day of sailing.

To prevent delay, and save expense of frequent postage, every applicant is requested to mention in his letter the age of himself and wife, and the ages and sexes of his children; also, the time by which he can engage to join the ship, and, if possible, to state the particulars of the labourers he may contemplate engaging.

This information is desired, in order that the company may be able to arrange their part towards the passage, and communicate it in their reply. The cost of extra accommodation, after the allowance for the steerage passage, is from 12L. to 20L. in the intermediate, and from 35L. to 50L. in the best cabin, for each adult. Labourers, as before stated, go quite free.

It is recommended that no bulky articles of furniture be taken; and that every thing be done to pack wearing apparel, and other needful articles of baggage, as close as possible. No freight is charged by the ship on any articles placed within the cabin; but for the sake of comfort and health, as much room as possible should be left therein. For farming implements, &c., in moderate quantities, room can be had in the hold of the vessel; but the directors feel it right to remark, that all articles stowed in the ship’s hold are subject to a charge for freight, which is, however, moderate. For heavy goods, from 1l. 5s. to 1l. 10s. per ton of 20 cwt.; for light goods, 2l. 10s. to 3l. per ton of 40 feet.

As the directors, in determining on the present plan, are actuated by a desire to benefit industrious individuals, who are led, by the little prospect of success in
But the company have been accused, by a correspondent in a daily paper, of taking too much credit to themselves for thus affording liberal encouragement to the smaller class of farmers who may wish to emigrate to South Australia, by offering to let land, and to make advances upon terms which the writer referred to ridicules, and thinks rather for the benefit of the company than the farmer. To this caviller (who is alarmed lest the company should monopolise the whole of the whale fishery, the wool market, and the general trade of the colony—why not the air and the sun too?) it has been replied that of all classes of men who are most likely to benefit themselves and the colony, there is none so peculiarly qualified as the class of English or Scotch farmer immediately above the labourer. On the face of the earth there exists not a more industrious race; and all they want to ensure success as emigrants is, a suitable spot and sufficient capital with which to commence. In no way, therefore, can the company more effectually promote their own interests and the interests of the colony, than by encouraging such men; and the only question can be, whether the inducements held out be real or fictitious? In considering this question, it should be recollected that the ordinary profits of stock-keeping in Australia are from 50 to 70 per cent.; and then let it be calculated whether a man with three or four hundred pounds capital will do better to expend a large portion of that sum in the purchase of land, and farm it with the remainder, or to rent land and farm it with his own capital and an equal amount of the company's. It may be advantageous to the company to lend if they can get 10 or 12 per cent. interest for their money; but it will be even more advantageous for the tenant to borrow, if he can make 50 per cent. of that for which he pays 10. There is no sober, industrious farmer in Australia who may not clear more than 50 per cent. by superintending his own flock in that country.

The last, but not the least, important branch of the company's operations is their Banking Establishment,—a measure which was absolutely necessary to complete the elements of a sound practical system of colonization. After approval by all the proprietary, of the establishment of a bank, or banks, in or connected with the new colony of South Australia, (provided for by, and confirmed in the execution of, the deed of settlement,) the directors commenced the measures necessary for carrying the plan into effect; in which they were encouraged by the cordial support of the commissioners, and all interested in the colony. They shipped by the Coromandel, of 662 tons, the frame and materials of their banking-house; with iron chests, books, and other requisites; and a supply of specie and bank notes, under the care of the deputy-manager and accountant of the bank—a gentleman of great respectability and practical experience in banking. This precious freight arrived in the colony on the 8th of January, 1837; and, after

Britain, to turn their attention to other countries, they will require from every applicant the most satisfactory testimonials, and references, as to ability, character, and principles; it being their invariable rule, to have no connexion with any person of dissolute habits, or immoral principles, and whose former conduct will not bear a strict examination.

Any questions will be duly answered, and further particulars most readily given, on application, either personally or by letter (post-paid), to the company's offices, No. 19, Bishopsgate-street Within, London.

EDMUND J. WHEELER, Manager.
the disembarkation of the specie and stores, business was commenced in March; and the bank is now in full operation, rendering the utmost facilities for the pecuniary transactions of the inhabitants. It has been honoured with the business of her Majesty's commissioners and of the colonial treasury, and many of the leading merchants, as well as numerous private settlers, have opened their regular banking account with check and pass-book, as easily as in London. Interest is allowed on deposits and loans, * discounts are granted, and bills negotiated on liberal terms. The company have regular agents at all the chief Australian, Asiatic, and other ports; viz.—the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, Ceylon, Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, Canton, Sydney, Hobart Town, and Launceston; so that persons having purchases or remittances to make, can procure at the bank in Adelaide good bills on those places, as readily taken as cash; a facility for the transfer of property never before enjoyed by colonies until many years after their establishment.† If a farmer is going to Van Diemen's Land or New South Wales, to buy sheep or stock, he can get an order on those

* According to the last advices received, dated Adelaide, May 24, 1838, the following were the current terms of business:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISCOUNTS.</th>
<th>CURRENT ACCOUNTS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Per cent.</td>
<td>Per cent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the colony</td>
<td>Interest allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills on England, government and first-rate</td>
<td>Interest charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Commission for management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills on Sydney and Van Diemen's Land</td>
<td>Bank commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRAFTS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Granted on Launceston at 30 days' sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Fluctuates between 1 and 1½ per cent.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(They will probably rise to a premium.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above terms are, of course, subject to the fluctuation of the exchanges, supply of specie, &c.

We understand that the directors of the "Australian Loan Company," instituted for the purpose of advancing sums of money upon landed property and other real securities, in the several colonies and settlements of Australasia, have resolved upon opening a branch of their establishment at Adelaide forthwith—to be conducted by an agent or manager, who will be empowered to make advances to the colonists on landed property and other real securities. There need be no strife betwixt the two bodies. South Australia already affords a field ample enough for the monetary operations of both companies, and each, in its own sphere, will, we doubt not, prove highly beneficial to the colony.

† The following respectable firms have been appointed the company's agents abroad:

- Cape of Good Hope: Messrs. Dickson, Burnies, and Co.
- St. Helena: T. Baker, Esq.
- Sydney: A. B. Spark, Esq.
- Hobart Town: W. M. Orr, Esq.
- Calcutta: Bagshaw and Co.
- Bombay: Skinner and Co.
- Canton: Jardine, Matheson, and Co.
- Mauritius: Peirson and Chapman.
- Colombo (Ceylon): Ackland and Boyd.
- Hambro: R. V. Swaine, Esq.
countries, receivable when he arrives, and so avoid the risk of carrying a quantity of specie in his pocket. This can also be done to England, as any person wanting to send money home can have an order on the company in London, and enclose it to his friends in a letter; or, if they wish to send cash to him, by going to the office in Bishopsgate-street, they can get a draft at thirty days' sight on their banks, either at Adelaide or Kingscote, in South Australia. At the close of 1837, upwards of £7000 had been deposited with the company in London for remittance to the settlers in the colony.* A merchant shipping goods, and drawing upon his correspondent, can forward the bill through the company to procure payment in South Australia, and have the proceeds (when collected) handed over to him, with the mere deduction of a trifling commission. Not only is there through it a great facility of exchange, but it is liberal in advances upon bona fide security. Upon the collateral security of town-allotments ample advances are made; they have a common exchangeable value, and can be turned at any moment into actual cash.

In trying to accommodate the capitalists, the directors have not overlooked the labouring classes, having given instructions to their manager in the colony to receive the smallest deposits; upon which, when they reach £1, interest will be allowed at the rate of 5% per cent. per annum, after the manner of savings' banks. "This," says Mr. Stephen Hack, "is a great bonus to our labouring population, and many of them are saving money fast. One of our men has saved £14 a quarter."

"The directors," says the last report, "are happy to state that the institution is not only powerfully promoting the welfare of the colony, but its advantages are daily more and more appreciated by the inhabitants. From the promptitude with which its notes have been exchanged on demand for specie, it rises daily in public confidence, and the circulation of its notes increases. Bills to a considerable amount have been discounted with it in the colony, and large sums have passed through the London office, for the credit of settlers with the bank in South Australia, all tending to increase its profits—as a discount is obtained for cashing bills on England, and a premium charged for granting drafts on the colony. The directors consider, that the extent of business, in the comparative infancy of the colony, justifies the expectation, that the bank has been hitherto eminently successful, and productive of great benefit to the colony generally. The directors have been obliged to make considerable shipments of specie,† to place it upon a firm foundation; and they have endeavoured to attend to every measure calculated to promote its efficiency."

During the past year, the directors have had to make extensive shipments of provisions, oil casks, stores for whaling, refitting their ships, &c. &c., which have been purchased at the best and cheapest markets, and shipped at low freights. In revising the lists of supplies

* Applications for remittances to South Australia must be made at the company's offices, 19, Bishopsgate-street Within, London. The premium on drafts upon the colony is 2 per cent., and the commission on the collection of bills the proceeds of which are remitted to England, 2½ per cent.

† In one month alone (September last) they remitted 325 ounces of gold and 19,590 ounces of silver.
required for South Australia, the board have allowed only such articles
as they considered absolutely necessary, and procurable here of supe-
rior quality, and at less price than in the neighbouring settlements
(omitting spirits of all kinds, except for medical uses). They have
made very few engagements of either officers or men, considering that
the superior class of persons emigrating unhired, would supply any
want that might exist in the colony.

Some Germans acquainted with the culture of flax and of the vine,
have been dispatched, in charge of a superintendent acquainted with
the English and German languages, who also took out some vine cut-
tings and seeds.

The company have also commenced a brick-field at Adelaide, where
there is a copious supply of clay; and they have several garden acres
inclosed for the growth of vegetables.

The directors allow each family in their service the use of half an
acre of land, and aid in its inclosure and the erection of a cottage;
and also assistance in obtaining a cow and pig. Instead of rations,
they pay in sterling money or its representative value.

The directors have made every effort to ensure the observance of
religious worship regularly on board their ships, and at each of their
stations in the colony. They have also supplied their ships with loan
libraries, and their overseers on shore with religious books; trusting
that Divine worship will be regularly observed, both at sea and on
shore, until the completion of those societies which are now forming in
England for the promotion of religion in the colony. The directors
state that they shall be happy to receive donations of books from their
constituents, for this worthy purpose. They have, besides, endeavoured
to select men of steady and temperate habits for their servants, and to
adopt every possible measure for the perpetuation of such principles;
although it is to be regretted that some of them have conducted them-
Themselves with less propriety than their testimonials led the directors to
expect. They neither vend ardent spirits, nor countenance such as do;
but, as men of social habits require places for refreshment, they
have encouraged the establishment of coffee-houses, and also of a tem-
perance hotel, in the town of Kingscote. They have also provided
proper medicines and surgical instruments, and a resident surgeon.

Mindful of the importance of incorporating, the directors endeav-
oured, during the late session, to obtain an act for that purpose; but
her Majesty's government being at present unwilling to grant the full
privileges requested, it was considered advisable to withdraw the bill
for a more favourable opportunity, when the course of time shall have
proved the rising prosperity of South Australia, and the propriety of
encouraging the company. Having abstained from pressing for a se-
cond reading of the bill, the expense incurred in the attempt was in-
considerable. Had the government been duly sensible of the benefits
rendered to the colony by the company, the chief secretary of the
colonies would have done them the justice to accede to their request,
especially as the company's plan and principles had been represented
to the government (and of which it did not disapprove) previous to any
step being taken to attempt its establishment. In fact, they did not ask
for it until they had demonstrated the practicability of their measures.
In proof of the promising, if not thrifty, state of the company, we must here quote from the report and the chairman's* speech. "Notwithstanding," said the latter, "our existence as a company is of so recent a date, we have the satisfaction to report, that we have received remittances in bills to the amount of nearly 6500l.; and if we estimate the value of the oil which we have fished, and which we have taken care to insure, added to the sperm whale oil that has arrived here, we may fairly state the amount of produce from the colony at not less than 7000l.; besides which there is the amount of premiums, arising from the issue of shares up to the present time, of 6388l., making together about 20,000l.; while the amount that has been paid in dividends, from the beginning to January last, is 3549l. If, therefore, the additional sum of 4000l. be appropriated for the dividends of the next year, you will still have a considerable sum remaining." "In these estimates," says the last published report, "no allowance is made for the increased value of our property in the colony (estimated at 20,000l.). An account of the value of that portion on the main land, amounting to 50,278l., has been lately received; but no return of our stock on Kangaroo Island and at sea has yet arrived. It is calculated that our 14,000 acres of country land, which cost 12s. each, are worth from 25s. to 30s. at least; that our 102 preliminary town acres, costing only 12s. each, would fetch from 30l. to 100l. per acre, according to situation; and that the 66 purchased in the colony, averaging 5l. 5s. each, would realize nearly the same high price.† The returning season would bring something from our flocks, in the shape of lambs and wool; our other stock must give some produce, and our whaling stations are doubtless at this very time busily engaged in the second season's fishery, while the board have the strongest proof that our bank is in active and profitable operation. In addition to these, there will be a profit from sales of merchandise in the colony, and also from freights of our trading vessels." "I think then," says Mr. Angas (and with this quotation we will conclude the present chapter), "I may safely assert that our concerns are in so sound, healthy, and thriving a state, that we shall be justified in pressing on, with renewed energy. I would ask, if two years and a half, which is the date of the company's existence, *

To the chairman and founder of the company, George Fife Angas, Esq., a liberal and enlightened Christian philanthropist, the proprietors are mainly indebted for that measure of success which has hitherto attended the company, as well as for the maturing of those precautionary and prudential measures which are likely to give it permanent stability. The writer has witnessed his self-devotion to the interests of the colony and the company; and it is not too much to say, that he has made more sacrifices, in time, health, and property, for the accomplishment of a public object, than many more wealthy merchants would have made in the prosecution of a hopeful private enterprise. It is but justice to him to add, that, on the occasion of his resigning his seat as chairman at the last annual meeting, he was unanimously re-elected, one of the directors declaring, that, "could he contemplate a discontinuance of his (Mr. Angas's) services, he should be constrained to resign his seat as a director, convinced that the vacant chair could not be so efficiently supplied"—a sentiment responded to by the whole of the proprietary.

† By comparison with every subsequent account which has been received from the colony, the reader will perceive that the estimates, both with respect to the company's town and rural lands, are here very considerably underrated.
be too long a period for the accomplishment of so great a work, the seat of which is the opposite hemisphere? I ask again, can the paid-up capital, which barely amounts to 100,000£, be considered as disproportionate to the magnitude of the undertaking? It is in vain to deny that we have met with great difficulties, with some losses and obstructions; but is there one gentleman present, who can point out an instance on record, of the establishment of a colony containing a respectable and thriving community, engaged in a considerable trade, having ships, possessing a banking establishment affording the facilities of a savings' bank also, engaged in agriculture, possessing flocks and herds; and this effected within the short space of two years? Now, I may assure you, gentlemen, that we were not unprepared for reverses; yes, even for greater than any which we have yet experienced. The undertaking might, by possibility, have been a failure; but, if such had been the case, we had so arranged our means, that your property would have been safe; for, if the land had proved sterile, the climate insalubrious, and the ports unfavourable, we still had the means at hand of removing to a more congenial situation, and not very distant, which we knew afforded a fair prospect of ultimate success. The disadvantages which other companies had experienced, induced us to reserve a considerable portion of our subscribed capital to meet any future exigency. We commenced by calling for it, after the first deposit, in small sums, and at considerable intervals, so that we have not yet trenches upon one-third of our subscribed capital; at the same time it should be known, that the powers which the deed of settlement confers are so ample, that whatever emergency may henceforth arise, the directors hope to be prepared for it, without inconveniencing the proprietary."
CHAPTER XVIII.

HINTS TO EMIGRANTS.

Whilst it is hoped that the following hints to emigrants may prove useful, on many points, to the emigrating capitalist, they are intended principally for the small farmer, or, more properly speaking, the "middle classes." Hints to the farm-servant, mechanic, and labourer, will be given separately.

To a small farmer, some capital is absolutely requisite, and some knowledge of agriculture, especially a taste and fondness for a country life and country occupations. If his intention is to purchase land, he should not have less, after making his purchase and paying his passage, than about 150l. for every section (eighty acres) of land. The emigrant who purchases land of the commissioners in this country, is entitled to receive a free passage for four adult persons, for each section (eighty acres) so purchased: therefore, should he have a family of four children (namely, two sons and two daughters,) above the age of fifteen years, he would obtain a free passage for them.

Persons of more limited capital, whose object is merely to stock and farm land as tenants, would find it to their advantage to treat with the South Australian Company, who hold out greater inducements in this respect than the parliamentary commissioners. They will find every information they need on this subject in the chapter we have devoted to the company's affairs.

The breeding and rearing of sheep, though it will always be a profitable investment, is not recommended to the small farmer; an immense tract of country is required to carry it on to any extent, a flock of three hundred requiring at least one thousand acres of good natural grass. The attendant expenses, too, are very great, and the risks from casualties and disease serious, and, to the small breeder, almost ruinous. Neither is it recommended to such persons to encumber themselves with goods for sale; the markets will always fluctuate extremely, and they might frequently find their merchandise unsaleable, and their capital locked up when most wanted. A good assortment of articles for their own use should, however, by no means be neglected.

The accommodations in the emigrant ships to South Australia, are usually divided into three classes; namely, cabin, intermediate, and steerage passages. The expense of a cabin passage for a grown person is from 60l. to 70l.; children are charged somewhat less, in proportion to age and room. A man and his wife occupying only one cabin, or the same room as a single person, are generally charged somewhat less than two single persons. An intermediate passage costs
HINTS TO EMIGRANTS—THE PASSAGE.

about 3s. 5d.; the difference being principally in the dietary, for many of the intermediate cabins are quite as good as the other cabins.*

All passengers are entitled to put any thing they think proper into their own cabins, without any extra charge; but goods put into the hold, or any other part of the ship, pay freight at the rate of about 50s. per ton measurement (40 cubic feet), and about 30s. per ton dead weight.

Cabin passengers mess with the captain of the ship, and are entitled to a good dinner of fresh meat every day, and every reasonable comfort; including a pint of wine, and a moderate quantity of spirits and malt liquor each person: so that no private stores are required; but a small assortment of common medicines, and a quantity of Seidlitz, soda, and ginger beer powders will be found agreeable under the line, and a supply of sago, arrow-root, and groats, in case of illness, should not be omitted. A small stock of preserved meats may likewise be of service. These stores should be packed so that access can be had to them on board ship, if necessary.

Passengers should always see the cabins and accommodations they are to occupy, and have a proper agreement, in writing, with the brokers or owners of the ship, as to the nature and extent of the provisions, quantity of water, and other comforts, (particularly as to the rations, &c., for children, and the times of their meals,) before they pay their passage money; gross abuses having sometimes been practised in these matters.† Much expense having often been occasioned

* To those who can dispense with appearances, and particularly families, an intermediate passage is recommended, as the saving effected (except a small portion which might be expended in extra stores and comforts) would be very desirable on landing in the colony, and would amply compensate for the supposed distinction between the cabin passenger and the intermediate passenger. In such cases a few pounds might be advantageously spent in some of the following articles; viz. tea, sugar, flour, suet, and preserved fruit for puddings, bacon or ham, rice, arrow-root, carbonate of soda and tannic acid, lime juice, half a dozen bottles of good port wine, or bottled porter (a most excellent thing after sea-sickness), a few cases of preserved meats, &c. Five pounds, judiciously laid out, will procure a good stock of these articles, and persons disposed to be economical, or whose funds are limited, may effect a considerable saving by taking their passage in this manner.

† We may instance a case or two in point. A gentleman residing in the west of England, and intending to emigrate to the colony, neglected to take the necessary precaution of coming to town, or availing himself of the services of a respectable agent, but engaged an intermediate berth for himself and wife, through his brother, who was not conversant with such matters. He simply paid the passage money (75l.), relying upon the good faith of the other contracting parties for the rest. When the gentleman joined the vessel at Plymouth, he was coolly told that no cabin was then provided for him—that the one intended for his use was full of stores, so that he could not even see it; but that it should be cleared and made fit for their reception when the vessel again put to sea! He further found that the owners had run a line of cabins up the middle as well as on each side, between decks, which were so dark that the passengers could scarcely see one another, and, withal, so crowded with human beings, that the ship’s surgeon declared he dreaded the consequences of the ship entering a tropical climate! “Such a place to put human beings in,” says the witness, “I could never have thought possible! I shall never forget the scene of darkness, and sensation of suffocation, which I felt on going down, where the people were literally crammed together!” The gentleman immediately obtained the certificate of three medical men, declaring that it was not safe for him to go out in the vessel, and refused to proceed. The agent then offered to return him the whole of his money; but he declined to accept it, without compensation for loss of time, and the great expense he had been and would still undoubtedly be put to. This the agent refused, and after the sailing of the vessel he declared he would not
by the ship not sailing on the day appointed, it is expedient to stipulate to be received on board and victualled on a stated day, or to be allowed a certain sum for every day that the ship may be detained after the announced day of sailing; and also, should the vessel call at the Cape, not to be put to any expense during her stay there, for we have heard of some passengers being obliged to maintain themselves on shore, the captains refusing either to victual them from the ship's stores, or to reimburse them.

All persons should inspect the ship, choose their berths, and see that there are good height between decks, a free ventilation, and conveniently arranged water-closets. Great care should be taken in packing and securely fastening boxes, packages, &c., and seeing them properly stowed away in the hold; most persons, however, would find it to their interest to employ an agent to attend to these and many other little matters.

Care should be taken that the door of the cabin is not in the centre: much room is lost in that case. The cabin opposite the companion ladder is the coolest in crossing the Line, but the coldest in rounding the Cape. Sea-chests in a cabin are inconvenient, much room being required for the opening of the lid, and it being difficult to get things from the bottom. Chests of drawers are far preferable. Where there is room, a swinging cot is much superior to a fixed bed place, especially during heavy weather; large nails and hooks to hang things upon are useful; as also a few shelves for books, &c., with a rim to prevent them from falling when the ship rolls. Everything should be most securely lashed to the bulk-heads; and all utensils for use in the cabin should, if possible, be of pewter: they will not only be useful on the voyage, as earthenware is liable to be broken, but of great value in the colony. Small tubs, well painted, are good substitutes for wash-hand basins for return a single farthing! On being threatened with arrest, or an exposure at the Mansion House, he disgorge 35l., and all expenses. This sum the gentleman, who had already engaged his passage in another vessel, which was to sail the following day, was glad to take, rather than remain in England to litigate the matter. We have heard of another case in which a broker, after engaging for another cabin for which 60l. was to be paid, with a gentleman who had fitted it up to his own taste, actually offered it to another person, who saw it in its finished state, for 120l., and who, declaring "it was just the thing for him," paid the price, and thus, we charitably hope unconsciously, jostled his neighbour. The editor of the Times newspaper, in calling attention to an interesting case which was brought before the Lord Mayor, on the 23d of August, exhorts all intending emigrants to "exercise proper care and caution in the preliminary arrangements for the voyage." Mr. Stephen Hack, too, writing from the colony to a friend in England, says—"And now I am going to give the most important advice of the whole; and that is, however agreeable and friendly the captain may be on shore, have a written agreement with him as to the quantity of every allowance, and more especially as to the children: and have specified the time they are to have all their meals, and stipulate for a fresh dinner every day, and an allowance of preserved milk; and, above all, that they have it in the main-cabin. Also, if you take the after-cabins, see that the skylight is water-tight."

* "I would recommend you," says a settler, "to bring as many metal articles as you possibly can, for earthenware stands no chance with us; more than half of a common blue dinner set we brought with us was destroyed at once, and we have now scarcely anything of that sort to use." It is desirable to substitute tin or japanned articles for crockery, as far as practicable, and iron goods for tin where the exchange can be conveniently effected, as tin saucepans very soon burn out on a large wood fire.
children; they should have a stand to fix them in. A tin can, with a swing handle and a spout, for saving water in, is useful, as passengers are only allowed a pint to wash, and, when it rains, they may fill that, and have plenty. Raspberry vinegar is a very essential article to mix with water that is not very good. A filter will be found useful on board ship, as well as in the colony; and a glass safety lantern, to burn wax candles for the cabin, is indispensable. About 10lbs., at 1s. 5d. per lb., would last the voyage. Lime juice, in powder, must not be omitted.

Only enough of household furniture for present use should be taken; chests of drawers may, however, be cased with deals, and packed with various articles. A few camp chairs would be very convenient and cost little; but ordinary chairs, if preferred, might be taken out partially glued up, the backs and seats might be complete; but, to save freight, the legs and cross-pieces should be glued in after arrival. The legs of tables should be made to unscrew. Beds and bedding must not be omitted. Horse-hair mattresses are preferable to feather beds, and cannot be obtained in the colony. Brass and iron bedsteads are far better than wood, and mosquito curtains will be required by all new comers. A Canada stove, a crate of crockery and glass, and useful cooking utensils, are absolute necessaries. "There has been," says Mr. Gouger, "a general want of coarse crockery in the colony. Dinner and breakfast services most colonists have remembered; but almost all have forgotten milk-pans, covered jars and pans, and things of that kind. You will find it expedient to purchase jugs and vessels in which liquids and stores can be kept, with covers to them: the number of flies; which seem to claim a right to every thing consumable by man, is extraordinary; and not only economy, but common cleanliness, requires protection from the persecution of these marauders. In order to preserve meat, therefore, hot, cold, cooked, or uncooked, for a single day, go to a wireworker's, and purchase some wire-gauze dish-covers, and some pieces of strong but close wire-work sufficiently large for the manufacture of a commodious safe on arrival out."

To save freight, nothing should go empty. All packages should be convenient for moving about, and none heavier than two persons can carry. Packing cases should be of stout deals; they will always be useful and valuable. Linen, books, edge-tools, or other articles liable to rust or spoil with salt water, should be in cases lined with tin (an article of much value in the colony); and linen should be thoroughly dried previous to packing. Large japanned tin boxes, with locks, will be found excellent packing cases; and, after being emptied, will form an impregnable storehouse for the settlers' groceries and other stores, protecting them from the invasion of flies and white ants. Iron goods, cooking utensils, &c., might be put into light caasks, such as are used for oil or salting meat: for such caasks a ready sale will always be found.

There are several articles which, during the infancy of a colony, it is absolutely necessary to be provided with. The following list is the best we have seen, and is taken from Mr. Gouger's book. The actual amount to be expended in this country depends upon the means and intended pursuits of the emigrant.

Nails: these may be purchased in almost any quantity; but shingle, batten, and paling nails, are always wanted in large quantities. They should be in kegs of a cwt. each.
Spikes, clasp-nails, and brads assorted.
Grubbing tools; axes, pickaxes, hoes, crow-bars.
Splitting-tools: felling-axes, cross-cut saw, maul-rings, sets of wedges, and splitting-knives; all the felling-axes should be made after the American pattern.
Gardener's tools; potato-forks and hoes, garden-rakes and hoes, hedging-hooks, pruning-knives, trowels, spades, shovels, watering-pots; scythes with handles; sickles, and stones for sharpening them.
Carpenter's chest; consisting of common, but good, useful tools: of American screw augers, a most useful tool in fencing, six assorted. House ironmongery; locks and hinges of different kinds; bolts and fastenings, thumb-latches, padlocks, assorted; screws, assorted; grates, which will burn wood, and do not require setting. There are some excellent kinds of these at the Carron foundry.
Domestic ironmongery; all useful cooking utensils of the same kinds as are common in England: do not be tempted to bring out gim-cracks in the shape of portable kitchens, warranted to do every thing; they generally do nothing. Cast-iron three-legged pots are much used in out-of-doors cookery in these colonies: they should be provided with a bale and cover; and on first settling in the bush a triangle and rack to support the pot is found convenient. Frying-pans and gridirons for cooking in the open air upon wood fires should have handles four feet long. Scotch emigrants will not forget to bring out a girdle for baking cakes or bannocks, and Englishmen would do well to follow the example.
An iron portable oven is a most useful thing; a camp-oven will, however, answer tolerably well if the double wrought-iron oven should be thought too expensive.
A portable copper, in iron frame, is also useful; a sufficient quantity of iron-piping, or plates for making it, should, however, be brought with it.
Among miscellaneous articles are a grindstone and spindle, knobs for cow-horns, sheep-bells and straps, iron wheels and axle-trees for wheel-barrows made broad (say two inches) at the part which comes in contact with the ground, and a portable truck. I found this last article most valuable; it was very well made, did a great deal of work for myself and my neighbours, and when I left, it sold for its original cost.
Carts and agricultural implements are, according to the testimony of a respectable settler, Mr. Stephen Hack, much better procured from Launceston; for, although they cost more, they answer the purpose so much better, that it is worth while paying the difference.
Clothing should be plentiful, including as few white things as possible, and consisting of three descriptions; namely, very warm, very light, and of a middling substance. The emigrant cannot conveniently have linen, &c., washed during the passage (nearly four months), and, consequently, should be provided with a sufficient stock; but this will last a long time afterwards in the colony. The quantity and the kind of apparel should be much the same as that used in England, with perhaps a larger proportion of light summer clothing than winter. Calico should be substituted for linen, and fine flannel will be very serviceable. Striped shirts are much more economical, and are very generally worn.
in all colonies. Very warm clothing will be required in passing the Cape; a good dreadnought jacket, waistcoat, and trousers; also a sailor's loose monkey jacket, and woollen stockings. Sailors' jackets are very convenient on board, and a few of dark jean, made loose, will be found desirable. Children should be provided with a good stock of shoes and frocks for the voyage; the salt water in warm weather soon destroys the former, and the latter wear out much quicker than on shore.

But on this head the recommendations of settlers, who have had experience in the matter, will be most satisfactory to those who intend to follow them. "Bring plenty of clothes, shoes, tubs, pots, kettles, and every thing useful that can be neatly packed up. Boxes should be air and water-tight, especially where clothes are put." "Lay in a good stock of light clothing, as ducks, jeans, &c. (of a colour that will not show dirt), as the climate is, at times, very hot." On the other hand, as the evenings are very cold, warm clothing should be taken. "A great number of persons have come out here," says one of the emigrants, "unprovided with warm clothing, expecting to find an everlasting summer. I assure you I have found cloaks, shawls, and often furs, very comfortable." Top coats, &c., will not be out of place.

"We found," says a settler, "after passing the Cape, that we required all our winter clothing; the greatest luxury we could have had would have been Gloucester (cloth) boots. I found in other parts of the voyage that I wanted, more than any thing, some dark, loose jean jackets; for, as I was obliged to leave off both coat and waistcoat, they would have been very useful to have kept my linen clean; the children, too, wore out their dresses; we ought to have taken a frock and a pair of shoes for each month we expected to be out." "After passing the Cape," writes another, "the children suffered much from broken chilblains: we ought to have had worsted stockings and good calf shoes and Gloucester boots for the cold weather; our own blacking and brushes. Shoes will not wear well on board ship without blacking at least once a week." "Bring," says a third, "a good stock of strong shoes, high ones are best; also short summer and winter gaiters, as the grass of several kinds has prickling seeds, which will penetrate the stocking alone. You cannot be wrong in bringing, at the very least, three years' stock, as colonial profits are very high; and, if you wanted to part with any goods, you could readily and advantageously do so.

The following is from Mr. Morphett, to a medical friend in England: "With respect to dress, I should say that we are in that primitive state of society at present, that men are not estimated by the cut of their clothes, or respected for the goodness of their hats. Persons having pretensions to be classed as gentlemen, from their feelings, manners, and education, are to be seen in all kinds of dresses, each having consulted his own fancy previous to leaving England, in the creation of a suit adapted to the climate of South Australia. It is a difficult subject to advise any man upon, since every one has his own particular notions, some very magnificent, others extremely simple; I will therefore make my remarks very general. In the winter you may wear such clothes as you would in England, having a cloth cloak, great coat, or mackintosh with sleeves, good stout shoes, with short leather gaiters, or stout ankle boots. To visit patients, or go into society, of course you
HINTS TO EMIGRANTS—CLOTHING.

know that it would be necessary to have lighter boots or shoes. In spring and autumn gambroon shooting jackets and trowsers, of any pattern you pleased, would be the best; and for the height of summer the lightest white dress you could get made, except that jackets perhaps would be rather too juvenile-looking for a medical man, and I should therefore recommend jean shooting coats. For this period of the year you would find a dress-coat, made of the lightest camlet, very convenient, because circumstances might occur when you would wish to put on a coat, and yet could not support the heat of a cloth coat."

"The clothing," says Mr. Gouger, "required in South Australia is just what you have been in the habit of wearing in England, but add thereto some blue camlet or light white jackets, to be worn during the summer-season instead of a cloth coat. A supply of leathern gaiters and strong gardening gloves will be found very useful; and you will in general find high shoes or half-boots the best protection for the feet. There is a kind of spear-grass bearing a bearded seed, which much inconveniences pedestrians during half the year, and for protection against which gaiters or half boots are required. The seed is very sharp, and sticks into the feet and ankles with great pertinacity, unless they are well protected from it."

The ladies are advised to provide themselves with a large stock of leathern shoes; boots also will be found very comfortable (stuff shoes of any kind will not answer, except for the house). French clogs, wooden clogs, good woollen and black stockings, coarse cottage-shaped double-Dunstable bonnets (which are selling in the colony at 1L. and 1L. 6s.), gauze handkerchiefs, calico, and brown hollander, cheap dark cottons (the meanest of which are not to be had under 15s. the dress). Green veils, and green parasols also, will be found most grateful to the eyes.

For emigrants with families, wooden houses are desirable: they are simple in construction, easily put up, and may be moved from place to place with little trouble; but the most economical is a marquee, or tent, which should be lined, as the rays of the sun render a tent very oppressive during the day. Some deals, &c., for floors and rafters, &c., should, however, be taken out; if cut in bond, a drawback is obtained. Doors and sashes would also greatly facilitate the settler's future dwelling, which may then be made a substantial building of stone.

But the small capitalist should build no more than he feels indispensable. The capital that would be lavished in building a good house and offices would, if invested in live stock and employed in the cultivation and improvement of land, soon afford the means of erecting those buildings out of the mere proceeds.

It is, however, necessary that those who intend to emigrate to South Australia, and who have no immediate relatives or friends to house them on landing, should provide themselves with some temporary erection. This precaution, besides making them independent of their neighbours, will be no loss to them in the long run, as they can always dispose of such articles in the colony at their original cost or more. "You must," says one, "bring a good tent with you, in order that you may be independent and comfortable whilst you are looking about
to hire land for building; get a couple of tarpaulings to rig over it, otherwise it would be very hot if you should arrive in the summer."

"I think I should advise you," says Mr. Morpeth in writing to a friend, "to bring out a wooden house with you: only be sure you see it put up on the premises of the maker, and, when taken to pieces, carefully packed, marked, and numbered, keeping a list that you may know what each package contains. This would do well for a year or two; and, in the mean time, you might be able to buy some town land to build your permanent house upon; at all events, it would give you time to look round, and you could sell it after a year or two for what it cost you."

Mr. Stephen Hack, one of the earliest settlers, in writing on this subject, humorously observes, "If you were to see the miserable shifts our good friends and neighbours are put to, you would think us well off: we are almost the only people in the colony who possess wooden houses, all the others living in rush-huts and tents. The other day, in a gale of wind, we saw some poor people running after their houses that had blown away: let no one come to a new colony without one of -----’s nice portable wooden houses. I wish I had brought four instead of two, I should have saved it in workmen’s wages. I could now dispose of them at a great advance on their original cost."

"Cottages," says another, "are well worth bringing out for any one who has a family which he must house at once." "The wooden houses," writes a third, "taking the climate into consideration, are quite as comfortable as any brick house in England."

"It was well," says the Rev. T. Q. Stowe, in writing to the Colonial Missionary Society, by whom he was sent out as a missionary, "you allowed us a tent, for no house could be had. The tent was our abode for three months. But a trial of this mode of life for a family convinced us that it could do only as an expedient; and that it ought to be as brief as possible, for the sake not of comfort merely, but of safety and health. Centipedes crawled into our beds; the white ants ate up our furniture. The glare of the large tent, standing in the blaze of an Australian summer day, aggravated the ophthalmia, to which newcomers are liable in this country. Moreover, the thermometer showed 20 or 30 degrees of additional heat, as compared with the roofed houses. During the hottest day it was all but insupportable, reaching nearly 130°. Besides all this, winds are frequent, and our nights were sometimes rendered sleepless by the fear of being crushed by the long pole. We soon perceived that we must have a house."

In compiling the preceding directions, the author, whilst endeavoured to give the intending emigrant every species of useful information for his general guidance, preparatory to quitting his native shores, has purposely avoided what he must be allowed to term "puffing" any one particular ironmonger, wooden-houses’ builder, or other tradesman, to the disparagement of others, perhaps equally deserving, but less fortunate. Such a practice, if traced to its source, would too often be found to originate in the tradesmen’s ledgers—an indulgence, to which he does not aspire. He would strongly advise the emigrant to place himself in the hands of a respectable agent, who, be it remembered, should be a merchant of established reputation, and one, if possible, connected with the colony. In such case, for a moderate
fixed commission, every preliminary arrangement for the voyage, such
as the selection of a suitable vessel, agreement for passage money, fitting
up and storing of the cabin, &c., will be undertaken for him: hewill
be protected from the impositions of brokers, emigration-mongers,
dock harpies, or interested agents; provided with the requisite personal
outfit, and assisted in laying out his surplus capital to the best ad-
vantage. We understand that the affairs of some of the most opulent,
as well as the less wealthy emigrants to South Australia, have been
managed for them in this way to their entire satisfaction.

A few miscellaneous hints shall close this section.

The average length of the passage to Spencer's Gulf, will probably
be somewhat less than four months: it has been made in ninety days.*
The best time for arrival is about August; that is, early in the Australian
spring. Some indeed assert, that the right time to start is September,
as, by that means, you get fine weather all the way, and reach the
colony about the middle of summer. This, however, is a point of
minor importance, as there is no severe season in Australia; the summer
never being intolerably hot, and the winter so mild that frosts are of
extremely rare occurrence.

Most persons are liable to sea-sickness. "For this," says Mr.
Gouger, "every one has a remedy, and I shall give you mine, preven-
tive and curative. Be moderate in eating and drinking for some days
before departure, and, by way of making assurance doubly sure, take
some blue pill and colocynth two days before you embark: do
not be afraid of eating on board; but drink little, either of tea or any
thing else. By no means let sea-sickness prevent you appearing at
meals, as much is to be done by a strong determination to conquer
the inconvenience. Directly after sickness wash the mouth with
carbonate of soda and water; and, as acidity always accompanies sea-
sickness, neutralize the acid by swallowing now and then, but espe-
cially after sea-sickness, a tea-spoonful of carbonate of soda in water.
If this draught should be too cold on the stomach, put into it about
forty drops of ———'s essence of ginger. Do not go to bed and per-
suade yourself you are ill, but lie on deck or walk as you best may.
In each of my voyages I have found this course restore me in a very
short time; and on neither of them, though not without some struggle, have I once missed attending at the usual meal-times from
sea-sickness."

When on board, it is advisable to keep up ceremony with all the pas-
...
HINTS TO EMIGRANTS—STOCK. 185

sengers; it is the only way to agree: if this be not followed from the beginning, the value of it will be found before long. Too much stress cannot be laid on this.

It is advisable for every emigrant always to have a letter for home on the stocks. When a homeward ship is descried, frequently there is not time to begin and finish a letter of an interesting kind; but if, at intervals, any remarkable occurrence be noted down, it is easy to affix the signature, and add the direction and seal, when aroused by the cry of "a sail in sight."

Should the vessel touch at a port on the outward voyage, the prudent emigrant will ascertain whether he can make any advantageous purchases. Ships occasionally call at the Brazil, or Cape of Good Hope, for water and stock; and an enterprising passenger, with cash in his pocket, may often procure, at low prices, articles indispensable to the colony, and likely to leave a handsome profit. To prevent any disappointment, an arrangement should be made with the captain, as to what tonnage he can have, and at what rate; and it may be advantageous to employ some respectable house of agency who can recommend the best sellers and most suitable goods. It is well worth their charge of commission, as the emigrant alone may be imposed upon with dear and worthless articles. Let them not, however, be induced to take from the Cape bullocks or other stock of any kind. Draught bullocks from Van Diemen's Land are both cheaper and better than those procurable at the Cape; cheaper, that is, when the cost of freight and quality is reckoned. Nor is it expedient to import choice sheep from England; excellent breeds can now be got in Van Diemen's Land, and at a much lower rate than they can be imported from Europe.

Liveliness of mind and activity of body are great accessories to preserving health and content amongst passengers on ship-board. Cleanliness is likewise indispensable for respectability in the eyes of fellow-passengers, but especially for one's own and the general health. Nothing is so likely to produce disease and fever, as dirt; and the crowded state of an emigrant ship (however roomy) imperatively requires that no accumulation of filth be permitted even in the berths of the superior passengers. Let none shrink from sea-water bath for his person and his cabin.

On his arrival in the colony, the settler should lose no time in fixing upon his location. At the office of the colonial commissioner, he will see plans of such sections as are surveyed, when he can instantly make his selection, and should proceed at once to the spot. Every day spent in idleness diminishes his capital, and creates a fondness for the dissipation always to be found in a town. The sooner a person sets about the earnest execution of his project, the sooner will he get his comforts around him, and the greater will be his prospect of success.

"If," says Mr. Gouger, "it is intended to build a permanent house immediately after arrival, it would be expedient to take out windows ready framed and glazed, and doors either second-hand or new; but, if the latter, they should be made of well-seasoned wood and of narrow pannels to prevent injury from shrinking. I took out, and they arrived in excellent condition, ten pairs of French windows, seven feet high; but for these I adopted a new and very profitable mode of packing.
Instead of protecting them by pieces of wood roughly nailed together, I ordered cases to be made in the soundest and best manner, well dovetailed together with panelled and moulded doors. On the voyage the fronts of the doors were placed inside; and, on arrival in the colony, the cases being emptied, the doors properly fixed, and the whole painted, they formed a convenient and rather good-looking winged wardrobe, which, being valued on my leaving the colony, I sold for three times its original cost. By a little prudent forethought, packing-cases, which are generally useless, can thus be rendered really valuable pieces of furniture; sideboard-cupboards and closets for servants or kitchen use might thus be provided almost without expense."
CHAPTER XIX.

THE EMIGRATION FUND—REGULATIONS FOR THE SELECTION OF EMIGRANT LABOURERS—FORM OF APPLICATION FOR OBTAINING A FREE PASSAGE—ADVICES AND DIRECTIONS TO THE EMIGRANT POOR—DIETARY TABLE FOR FREE EMIGRANTS—INSTRUCTIONS TO THE COLONIAL COMMISSIONER RESPECTING THE EMIGRANTS—EXTRACTS FROM EMIGRANTS' LETTERS.

The labouring classes who have not capital enough to be landed proprietors or tenants, if young, honest, and industrious, have ample encouragement to emigrate to South Australia; the spirit of the commissioners' regulations being, that those should be privileged who are willing to work there for wages, until by such means they have saved sufficient to enable them in the same manner to employ others. The sixth section of the act directs that the emigration fund (derived from the sale of land and rent of pasture), shall be expended in giving a free passage to the colony from Great Britain and Ireland to poor persons, "provided that they shall, as far as possible, be adult persons of the two sexes, in equal proportions, and not exceeding the age of thirty years." In framing the "regulations for the selection of emigrant labourers," the commissioners endeavoured to give effect to the obvious intention of the legislature; viz., that the emigration fund should be expended in such a manner as to produce in the colony the greatest permanent amount of available labour; and, although they have, as far as possible, confined the expenditure to young adult persons of the two sexes, they have not refused to contribute something towards the expense of conveying children (except the very young), making the amount of assistance increase as they advance towards adult age; so that, allowing even compound interest on the amount of assistance afforded, and taking into account also the ordinary chance of mortality, any number of children shall, on arrival at adult age, have cost the emigration fund less than if the period of their removal had been delayed until such time. They were also influenced by the consideration that the parents of a numerous family were less likely than others to give way to any temptations which might offer to remove from the colony, from the scarcity of free labour being so great in the neighbouring colonies. In the commencement of their undertaking, they thought it prudent to deviate in a considerable degree from the instructions of the act, which directs that among the emigrants the two sexes should be as nearly as possible equally numerous. The surveying party, for instance, necessarily consisted almost entirely of men; and, as the other early emigrants would meet with unavoidable difficulties, to which those who follow will not be exposed, in selecting them they included but a small number of females. This temporary evil, however,
they have since remedied by carefully observing what they acknowledge to be a most important principle of colonization. Having no experience by which to regulate the supply of labour to the colony, and as it would have been highly imprudent to send more labourers than would find employment, they, in the first instance, limited the expenditure of the emigration fund to such as were hired by some capitalist, except under very peculiar circumstances. This restriction, however, they gradually relaxed, as intelligence reached this country of the increasing demand for labour in the colony; and, although, between the 13th of March and the 15th December, 1837, nine vessels had been dispatched, containing 1274 settlers, the commissioners found that even that extensive emigration would prove insufficient to supply the hands required. They, therefore, proposed, in conformity with the provision contained in the seventeenth section of the South Australian act, to raise a loan of 50,000l. as an additional emigration fund, and to send out, during the present year, a very considerable number of settlers of the labouring class. More than twice as many labourers, indeed, could have been employed as have been sent out during the year; but this could not be known in England, and of redundance and want of labour, the two evils, the commissioners wisely chose the least.

The following are the "regulations for the selection of emigrant labourers:"—

1. The Act of Parliament declares that the whole of the funds arising from the sale of lands, and the rent of pasturage, shall form an emigration fund; to be employed in affording a free passage to the colony from Great Britain and Ireland for poor persons,—"provided that they shall, as far as possible, be adult persons of both sexes in equal proportions, and not exceeding the age of thirty years."

2. With a view of carrying this provision into effect, the commissioners offer a free passage to the colony (including provisions and medical attendance during the voyage) to persons of the following description:—

3. Agricultural labourers, shepherds, bakers, blacksmiths, braziers, and tinmen, smiths, shipwrights, boat-builders, butchers, wheelwrights, sawyers, cabinet-makers, coopers, curriers, farriers, millwrights, harness-makers, boot and shoe-makers, tailors, tanners, brick-makers, lime-burners, and all persons engaged in the erection of buildings.

4. Persons engaged in the above occupations, who may apply for a free passage to South Australia, must be able to give satisfactory references to show that they are honest, sober, industrious, and of general good character; and they must, therefore, fill up the annexed form,* and transmit it properly attested, as directed in the form itself.

5. They must be real labourers† going out to work for wages in the

* For a copy of the form, see p. 190.

† Too much vigilance cannot be exercised by the commissioners in the selection of "emigrant labourers;" some persons designating themselves as such, having obtained a free passage, who, on their arrival in the colony, have turned out to be gentlemen's sons, attorneys' clerks, or mere idle vagabonds, who have refused to work at all; or small capitalists who have managed to carry out with them sufficient property to enable them at once to embark in employment which takes them out of the labour-market. Such persons, by this fraud upon the commissioners, not only abstract themselves from the labour-market, but they purchase no land,
colony, of sound mind and body, not less than fifteen, nor more than thirty years of age, and married. The marriage certificate must be produced. The rule as to age is occasionally departed from in favour of the parents of large families.*

6. To the wives of such labourers as are thus sent out, the commissioners offer a free passage with their husbands.

7. To single women a free passage will be granted, provided they go out under the protection of their parents, or near relatives, or under actual engagement as servants to ladies going as cabin passengers on board the same vessel. The preference will be given to those accustomed to farm and dairy-work, to sempstresses, straw-platters, and domestic servants.

8. The children of parents sent out by the commissioners will receive a free passage, if they are under one or full fifteen years of age, at the time of embarkation. For all other children 3l. each must be paid before embarkation, by the parents or friends, or by the parish. It will be useless to apply for a relaxation of this rule.

9. Persons who are ineligible to be conveyed out by the emigration fund, if not disqualified on account of character, will be allowed to accompany the free emigrants on paying to the commissioners the bare contract price of passage, which is usually between 15l. and 17l. for each adult person. The charges for children are as follows:—Under one year of age, no charge; one year of age, but under seven, one-third of the charge for adults; seven years of age, and under fourteen, one-half the charge for adults. A passage intermediate between a cabin and steerage passage, may also be obtained of the commissioners, at a cost exceeding that of the steerage passage by one-half. Each intermediate passenger is entitled to half a cabin with some slight comforts in addition to those enjoyed by the steerage passengers.

10. All emigrants, adults as well as children, must have been vaccinated.

11. Emigrants will, for the most part, embark at the port of London; but, if any considerable number should offer themselves in the neighbourhood of any port of Great Britain or Ireland, arrangements will, if possible, be made for their embarkation at such port.

12. The expense of reaching the port of embarkation, must be borne by the emigrants; but on the day appointed for their embarkation, they will be received, even though the departure of the ship should be delayed, and will be put to no further expense.

13. Every adult emigrant is allowed to take half a ton weight, or twenty measured cubic feet of baggage. Extra baggage is liable to charge at the rate of 2l. 10s. the ton.

14. The emigrants must provide the bedding for themselves and children, and the necessary tools of their own trades. The other artificers and, therefore, do not provide for the introduction of more labour. We could cite instances in proof, if necessary, but content ourselves, for the present, with referring the commissioners for a corroboration of our statement to the colonial secretary.

* We are glad to find in these modified regulations, that the limitation as to age is not, as heretofore, to be rigidly adhered to, as it operated injuriously in excluding individuals in all respects very proper for the colony. The commissioners, we understand, are very desirous of sending out whole families, as more likely to be steady and persevering than single persons. When the children are grown up, the extra age of the parents will not be an objection.
cles most useful for emigrants to take with them, are strong plain clothing, or the materials for making clothes upon the passage. In providing clothing, it should be remembered that the usual length of the voyage is about four months.

15. On the arrival of the emigrants in the colony, they will be received by an officer who will supply their immediate wants, assist them in reaching the place of their destination, be ready to advise with them in case of difficulty, and at all times give them employment at reduced wages on the government works, if from any cause they should be unable to obtain it elsewhere. The emigrants will, however, be at perfect liberty to engage themselves to any one willing to employ them, and will make their own bargain for wages. This arrangement, while it leaves the emigrant free to act as he may think right, manifestly renders it impossible for the commissioners to give any exact information as to the amount of wages to be obtained; they can merely state that hitherto wages have been very much higher than in England.

September 21, 1838. Rowland Hill, Secretary.

These excellent regulations have undergone several changes, which have not, in every instance, been improvements. This exception applies to the omission of a clause, originally inserted at the suggestion of Mr. Angas, who has for many years interested himself in the moral and religious welfare of British seamen, when a commissioner, the object of the clause was to encourage the emigration of well-conducted sailors and fishermen, by way of founding a naval nursery in those latitudes; but this was a scheme of the advantages of which the commissioners, being neither naval nor mercantile men, had no adequate conception, and, consequently, the regulation has disappeared. It is much to be regretted that the commissioners should not have perceived the expediency of encouraging the emigration of emigrants of these classes, at all times a valuable accession to an infant colony, but peculiarly so to one whose maritime relations are likely to be as numerous and important as those of the mother country itself.

The agricultural labourer, or country mechanic, may obtain a free passage* on application to the superintendent of emigration, at the

* The following is the form for persons desirous of obtaining a free passage to South Australia, to be filled up and returned to the secretary of the colonization commissioners for South Australia, Adelphi-terrace, London. The same form will do for a man and his wife and their children under fifteen. All others will require a distinct form.

Name of the Applicant.
Trade or Calling.
Place of Residence.
Married or Single.
Age.
Names and Ages of the Children, if there are any under fifteen years.
Charge for the children, by whom defrayed (see Regulation 8).
Name and address of some late Employer, with the time the Applicant worked for him.
Name and Address of the Minister of the Parish in which the Applicant resides.

Man's Age.
Woman's Age.

I do hereby declare, that the above statement is true; that I have carefully read.
office of the commissioners, No. 6, Adelphi-terrace, London, provided he be eligible, according to the preceding regulations. By the 9th article, persons not within the meaning of the act, may be provided with a free passage on payment of the passage money to the commissioners. If such persons engage their passage through the superintendent of emigration, they will be much better provided for than in a private ship, or under their own arrangements; for it is the especial duty of that officer to see to all the little comforts of the emigrants. Indeed, the entire arrangements of the ships (as regards the emigrants) being under his direction, he is, from experience, more likely to be conversant with these matters, than the shipowner or broker, who is occupied with weightier concerns.

All emigrants must be provided with a mattress, blankets, coverlid, towels, &c., and the necessary utensils required on board, such as knives and forks, spoons, tin plates, tin mugs, &c.; and, if possible, should provide themselves with an iron kettle, a couple of saucepans, frying-pan, teapot, and tin pail, for use on the voyage; these things will be found most valuable in reaching the colony as will also such articles of cutlery, cooking utensils, &c., as their means will enable them to purchase.

Females would do well to take out materials for those articles of clothing not wanted for immediate use, and make them up on the voyage, which would help to beguile the time. The following estimates will assist emigrants in the purchase of their outfits, and be a guide to parishes or individuals inclined to furnish their servants or others intending to emigrate with what is actually requisite.

the preceding regulations for the selection of emigrant labourers, and that in applying for a free passage to the colony, I am really and truly acting in accordance with the spirit of those regulations, which I understand to be this:—That the privilege of a free passage, if granted, will be allowed me in the expectation that I go to the colony as one willing and intending to work there for wages, until, by such means, I shall have saved sufficient to enable me, in the same manner, to employ others.

Signed by the Applicant.

CERTIFICATES TO BE SIGNED BY TWO RESPECTABLE HOUSEHOLDERS.—We certify, that we are well acquainted with the above-named applicant and that we believe the above statement to be strictly true;—further, that we believe the applicant to be honest, sober, industrious, and of general good character, and likely to maintain him (or her) self in the colony.

Signature.  
Place of abode.  
Signature.  
Place of abode.

CERTIFICATE OF A PHYSICIAN OR SURGEON.—I certify, that I have examined the above-named applicant and his wife, and that neither of them is seriously mutilated nor deformed in person, nor, in my opinion, afflicted with any disease calculated to shorten life, or to impair physical or mental energy. I certify also, that they as well as the children named above, have been vaccinated.

Signature.  
Place of abode.  
Signature.  
Place of residence.

I certify, to the best of my belief, that the above certificates are authentic, and that the persons whose signatures are affixed to them are worthy of credit.

(To be signed by the magistrate or clergyman, or, if in Ireland, Catholic priest of the parish in which the applicant resides.)

Signature of the Magistrate.  
Place of residence.  
Signature of the Clergyman.  
Place of residence.  
Signature of the Catholic Priest.  
Place of residence.

The Commissioners particularly request that no gentleman will certify this return unless thoroughly convinced of the statements contained in it.
Calicoes, brown holland, fustian jackets, camlet, fine canvass, and any other articles of that description, will always be most valuable to those who can take a little extra stock.

**FEMALE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 gowns, or 18 yards of printed cotton, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 petticoats, or 6 yards of coloured calico, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 flannel ditto, or 6 yards of flannel, at 1s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 shifts, or 30 yards of long cloth, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 caps, or 3 yards of muslin, at 1s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 aprons, or 6 yards of calico, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 handkerchiefs, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 neckerchiefs, at 9d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 towels, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 pair of stays, 5s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 pair of black worsted stockings, at 1s 3d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pair of shoes, at 4s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 bonnet, at 3s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needles, pins, buttons, thread, tape, &amp;c., an assortment of</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lbs. of soap, at 6d., and 2 lbs. of starch, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**£4 0 0**

**MALE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 fustian jackets, at 7s. 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pair ditto trousers, at 6s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pair duck ditto, at 2s. 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 round frocks, at 2s. 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 cotton shirts, at 2s. 3d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 pair of worsted stockings, at 1s. 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Scottish caps, at 1s. 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 handkerchiefs, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 coarse towels, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 pair of boots, at 10s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 pair of shoes at 6s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 lbs. of soap, at 6d</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**£5 0 0**

**Female.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 pair of blankets, at 10s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pair of sheets, at 5s</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**£1 0 0**

**Sum required to fit out a couple. ** **£10 0 0**

Each family should provide a good strong linen or sacking bag, large enough to hold a month’s supply of clothing. All other articles should be packed as closely as possible in a strong deal chest or box; these are placed in the hold, which is opened once a month, that the passengers may change their clothes.
RULES OF THE SHIP.

In the steerage no light or fire is allowed, except the lanterns and swing stoves, which are put out at eight. No smoking is allowed between decks in any part of the vessel, and upon deck only to leeward.

The emigrants are expected to have their own effects in their proper places; strict regard to cleanliness is required, and after meals the decks to be swept, and things cleared and put in their places by the emigrants appointed by the surgeon-superintendent for that purpose, in rotation. In fine weather the beds and bedding must be taken on deck, and every part of the between decks cleared and cleaned, according to turn.

Divine service is performed every Sunday, when each emigrant is expected and required to attend, in a clean and orderly manner. Books and tracts may be obtained of the surgeon-superintendent, who is furnished, by the commissioners, with a supply, for the use of the emigrants during the voyage, and finally to form a lending library in the colony for the labouring classes.

There are a few expenses to agents on embarking, for shipping baggage, &c., which all emigrants should be prepared to pay.

Those persons, however, who choose to save the charges (about 1s. 6d. on each package) for shipping, may do so by going themselves to the searchers' office, custom-house, and asking for a printed form, which they must sign, and deliver to the custom-house officer, with a tender to allow him to examine the packets, baggage, &c., if he wishes it. He signs it, and this is all that is required from emigrants, who may then ship it without any expense, except wharfage charges.

Emigrants sent out by the commissioners are desired to be in London by a certain day, and are provided for comfortably at a depot engaged for that purpose, until the ship is ready. The depot is a convenient place for other parties to put up at on arrival in London, and waiting the departure of the ship; the accommodations being comfortable and the charges reasonable, and every assistance rendered by the conductor, in person, to facilitate parties who are unaccustomed to shipping.

On the voyage the emigrants are placed under the care of the surgeon-superintendent, whose duty it is to see that the articles of agreement between the ship-owner and the commissioners are properly carried into effect, and to whom all complaints are to be made. One of the emigrants is usually appointed to assist the surgeon in seeing the rations served out, keeping order between decks, and to report generally on the conduct of the rest to him.*

* "Most distressing accounts," says Mr. Watson in his spirited lecture on South Australia (and who, by the by, has since gone to the colony to put to the test the new principles of colonization he has so earnestly and successfully advocated amongst his fellow-countrymen at home), "have reached this country of the sufferings of emigrants to Canada and New South Wales, owing to inattention to their accommodation during the voyage. These stories naturally, and very properly, make the public look with jealousy at the conduct of those concerned in promoting emigration. But if my neighbour steals a watch, am I guilty of felony? I have been scrupulously careful not to mislead by making any statement that I did not feel convinced was correct, and in nothing have I been so anxious to be accurate as in the following account of the arrangements on shipboard. The sea-worthiness of the vessel is first ascertained by a competent surveyor employed by the commissioners. The berths of unmarried men are arranged towards the head of the vessel, the married people in the middle, and the single women towards the stern, each class in separate apartments. The superintendent of emigration is charged by the commissioners to in-
The following is the dietary for free emigrants to South Australia:—

The passengers are in messes of six, or altogether, as may be determined by the surgeon superintendent, and are victualled according to the annexed scale, per head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bread</td>
<td>1/2 lb.</td>
<td>daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat</td>
<td>1 lb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>3 quarts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flour</td>
<td>1 lb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tea</td>
<td>1/2 oz. daily</td>
<td>on alternate days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee</td>
<td>1 oz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocos</td>
<td>1 oz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potatoes</td>
<td>1/2 lb. 4 days in the week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suet</td>
<td>1 oz. daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter</td>
<td>6 oz.</td>
<td>per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>1 lb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>1/2 lb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peas</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raisins</td>
<td>1 lb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinegar</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oatmeal</td>
<td>1/2 pint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustard</td>
<td>1/2 oz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B.—Women receive the same rations as men; children receive rations in proportion to the charges made for their passage.

In case of illness, barley is served out; and, when the potatoes are expended, 1 lb. of rice may be substituted for 3 lbs. of potatoes.

spect with vigilant care that the passengers shall not be over-crowded, that due attention be paid to ventilation, and to all the little minutiae on which so much depends the pleasantness of the voyage.—I have anxiously examined the accounts of their treatment on shipboard sent home by labouring emigrants, and have found them uniformly bearing grateful testimony to the attention paid them. The dietary will speak for itself as far as food is concerned.” In confirmation of Mr. Watson’s statement we subjoin one or two testimonies of emigrants themselves, given after their arrival in the new colony, as to their treatment on board and on shore. Thomas Fisher, dating from “Emigration-square,” writes, “We were treated very well on board the vessel by every one. Since we left London, the commissioners have behaved like gentlemen to us; when we left the ship, we had two weeks’ provisions given us by them, and they have provided work for us all at twelve shillings per week and our provisions, if we cannot get work anywhere, as we have nothing to pay for the doctor or medicine.” Another, Thos. Scown, writing from “Government-square,” says, “Instead of complaints against the captain, as other emigrants have made, we gave our captain, doctor, and mates, and ship’s crew, three cheers each when we were asked by the emigration agent what causes of complaint we had during our voyage. Instead of being deficient of any comforts on board, we (my own family) brought on shore, and have now in our own possession, not less than 10L. worth of provisions, which we could not possibly use on board. The provisions which my family and John Williams received were quite enough for three such families, so the captain allowed us to save all that we did not want, and even supplied us with casks, bags, &c., to save it in.” A third says, “We anchored in Holdfast Bay, where we spent two days; we were then taken to Adelaide by the commissioners’ carts, with our luggage. Our provisions are given us free for a fortnight, or in case of sickness for a longer period. The commissioners are very kind to us; we live in their houses, and are expected to get others in six or eight months.” This temporary accommodation is, in part, regulated by the influx of fresh emigrants. Emigrants must not, therefore, presume upon living “rent free,” in the commissioners’ houses, for any long period.

* Alternately beef, pork (both prime new Irish East India), and preserved meat.
The usual supply of medical comforts is also to be put on board for use in case of sickness, in the proportion of—

- 10 lbs. of arrow-root.
- 50 lbs. of preserved beef.
- 400 pints of lemon juice, in stone one-gallon bottles, and 400 lbs. of sugar to mix with it.
- 60 lbs. of Scotch barley.
- 18 bottles of port wine.
- 300 gallons of London stout, in 1/4 hhd.
- 50 gallons of rum.

For every 100 passengers, counting the children at rates proportionate to the charge for each,

The medical comforts are issued as the surgeon deems proper. Women who are nursing have a pint of porter each per day; and if the water be bad, an allowance of spirits-and-water is issued daily to all who do not receive porter, at the rate of one-eighth of a pint of spirit each adult, mixed, before being issued, with at least half-a-pint of water.

Fresh meat and soft bread are supplied until one day after passing the Downs, and whenever opportunity offers. Any passenger has a right to draw his whole allowance, though he may not consume so much; the remainder he may put by or dispose of to the owners, as he may think proper.

**DAILY MEALS.**

**Breakfast**
Tea or coffee, or cocoa and sugar.

**Dinner**
According to the above scale.

**Supper**
Tea or coffee, or cocoa and sugar.

List of other articles to be provided by the owners for the passengers.

- One wooden mess-bowl.
- One ditto platter.
- One mess bread-basket.
- One tin quart-pot.
- Two or three gallon hawse-buckets

For each mess of six passengers.

Filterers, flour-scales and weights, pewter, wooden, and tin measures, two swing stoves, with brooms, deck-scrapers, and all other articles necessary for the comfortable accommodation of the passengers and cleanliness of the ship.

We subjoin the following passages from the colonization commissioners' instructions to the resident commissioner, for his guidance in the colony, published in the appendix to their second annual report. These show that the spirit by which the promoters of the colony are actuated in their philanthropic purposes, is such as to merit the confidence of the more dependent classes of emigrants:

1. During the early infancy of the colony, the most important part of your duty will be to take care that no labouring emigrant falls into a state of destitution. For this purpose, you are authorized to provide a maintenance for all such persons, and their families, until they shall have obtained, or whenever they shall be without, employment, at wages adequate to their support; requiring, in return for such maintenance, that they shall labour upon the public works, as may be agreed upon between the governor and yourself. The execution of this latter general instruction will materially belong to the emigration agent appointed by the commissioners, but under your directions; and if it should so happen that the emigration agent requires further assistance, you are hereby authorized to appoint one or more per-
sons to act under him, as superintendents of emigration, with such salaries or wages as you may find sufficient to secure the required services.

2. In adopting a scale of maintenance for emigrant labourers without employment at wages, you will take care that the provisions or money furnished by you be not such as to hold out any inducement to labourers to be careless about obtaining employment from private capitalists.

3. As the responsibility of preventing any case of destitution from occurring in the colony during its infancy, and before a regular and permanent market for labour is created, is thus thrown upon you, it becomes necessary to give you sufficient authority for carrying this, the most important of your present instructions, into full effect.

4. You are therefore hereby empowered, for the sole purpose of maintaining emigrants not otherwise provided for, to draw upon the commissioners for such sums, from time to time, as you may find indispensably requisite; any bills, however, which you may so draw, being also signed by the colonial treasurer, after he shall have received from you a statement of the objects to which the money is to be devoted.

5. Finally, the commissioners are desirous to fix your attention upon a peculiarity in the system of colonization adopted in South Australia; namely, the entire separation which is made by the act between the functions of the government officers and those charged with the disposal of land and the arrangement of emigrants. It will be your duty, upon all occasions, to attend strictly to this principle.

6. The commissioners are decidedly of opinion, that it would be inexpedient to adopt any regulations which could have the effect of placing the emigrant labourers under personal restraint. They should be induced, not compelled, to remain in the colony. By kindness and conciliation, by attention to their wants and to their wishes, by the ties of sympathy and confidence, and by the initiation of such economical institutions as may be calculated to encourage orderly and industrious habits, and thereby to promote their physical well-being; and to advance their social and moral state, the working classes should be attached to the country of their adoption.*

*A correspondent of the South Australian Gazette, in July, 1837, called the attention of the public, and especially of the commissioners in England, to a fraud arising from the commissioners not thinking it right to impose any restrictions on those who obtain a free passage, and which, he said, was about to be rather extensively practised on the emigration fund. Persons in England having connexions in the neighbouring colonies, and being without the means of conveying themselves thither, procure a free passage to the colony; and, after saving the fruits of a few months’ labour, start off to Sydney or Hobart Town, exulting in the success of their scheme. He suggests that persons who obtain a passage to the colony, and maintenance for four months, at the expense of the Emigration Fund, ought, if they choose to leave the colony before the expiration of one year, to return 15l. of the cost of their passage; if before two years, 10l.; and if before three years, 5l.; after which time, they might be free agents. This evil was foreseen by the chairman of the South Australian Company, as early as 1836, when he proposed to the commissioners to prevent it, by providing that the labouring emigrants should be articled to them for a term of years, shorter or longer as they paid or did not pay any portion of their passage-money. This proposition was lately reconsidered, but has not been adopted; and, in truth, no practical evil has yet resulted from the bad faith of the emigrants, since more labourers have come into the province from the neighbouring colonies than have left it for them.
7. The economical institution which seems best calculated to promote habits of frugality and industry, and to bind the working classes to the colony by the ties of interest, is a savings' bank, founded on the principle that no deposits shall be withdrawn except in cases of death, until after a residence of some fixed period, say three years, in the colony.

8. The commissioners would suggest, that all labourers employed by the government upon the public works should have a fixed sum, say 2s. per week, placed to their credit in the savings' bank, to bear colonial interest, and to be withdrawn at the expiration of three years.

9. The knowledge that they were to have such a credit placed to their account in the bank would render those employed upon the public works willing to receive less wages than if this advantage were not held out to them; and thus the establishment of savings' banks on the principles just stated would be attended with the threefold advantage of diminishing the immediate amount of the government expenditure, of promoting habits of frugality and industry, and of attaching the labouring emigrants to the colony, it being demonstrated that there would accrue to them a considerable addition to the amount paid in, by the accumulation of colonial interest progressively increasing.

10. The same considerations which render it expedient to establish savings' banks, render it also desirable to encourage the formation of benefit societies and mechanics' institutes. At the earliest possible period after the establishment of the colony, means should be devised for laying the foundation of economic, scientific, and other institutions, which, being in part supported and managed by the working classes, will exercise them in the art of self-government; and, while preparing them for the reception of their representative constitution, will have the immediate effect of making them feel that they belong to a colony of a superior order, and of rendering them proud of the distinction of being founders of the South Australian nation.

On arriving at Port Adelaide, the emigrants are consigned to the care of the emigration agent, who provides them with a small house, rent free, or in case of many arrivals about the same time, a part only of a house may be assigned them; but, in either case, every attention is paid to their comfort, as far as circumstances will admit. They are then directed how to obtain employment, and furnished with every needful information. All persons are strongly recommended to adopt the course pointed out by that officer,* disregarding the opinions of designing persons, and to proceed at once to carry into operation their intended objects. After a few weeks, the emigrants are required to leave the commissioners' habitations to make room for new-comers. Should they not immediately, on arrival, be hired by private settlers, Mr. Brown, the emigration agent, finds them some government employment at adequate wages.

Persons who think of emigrating to Australia, should beware of falling into the trap set for the unwarly, by designing men, who hold out

* Nothing can exceed the humane attention of Mr. Brown, the emigration agent. One little circumstance illustrative of this, we may mention. It is his practice to present each emigrant on his arrival with a cock and a hen, on condition that he has the first brood. In this way he provides for all new-comers; and fowls are, in consequence, becoming as common in Adelaide as in any similar-sized town in England.
inducements which they well know can never be realized, in favour of the penal colonies. Others, again, should be warned against misrepresentations as to the place of their destination. It is a fact, that workmen have been carried to the three colonies in Australia, under the expectation of being landed in South Australia. Few country people know anything about the distinction between the colonies; and their ignorance is taken advantage of by interested parties, to fill their own ships.

The following extracts from letters not intended for the public eye, but written by free emigrants to their relatives in England, besides being expressive of the writers' entire satisfaction with their new home, speak volumes as to the flourishing prospects of the colony, with regard to sober, honest, industrious labourers and mechanics.

Thomas Newman, in writing to his mother in London, under date April 22, 1837, says, "I have got an acre of ground of my own, which cost me 3l. 15s., and I have built me a good mud house, and I am going to sow some seed in my ground. I have bought me a new suit of clothes, with plenty of shirts, and am now earning 1l. 1s., with all my grub, every week I live, and I have got a very good master, who is going to learn me to be a joiner and builder, and in eighteen months time I am going to have 1l. 16s., and victuals every week, and I am saving a little every week; and nothing would give me greater joy than for you to come and bring Mary with you, for you really would think you was in Greenwich-park."

William Suter, a bricklayer, addressed his mother (May 24, 1837) in the following tone of satisfaction: "I do not repent coming out here; this is a good country for a man to get a good living in—plenty of masters and good wages. A labouring man is thought the most of; they get 18s. a week, board and lodging. Tradesmen get 5s. to 7s. a day. * * * I am in a comfortable situation with Mr. H—, and am likely to do well with him. I am as happy as a king. I do not wish to persuade any one to come because I am come, but I assure you it is the very best thing any young person can do, and particularly if they could but see how comfortable I am. I have every thing any one can wish for. I can have all sorts of clothes from Mr. H— (his employer), but we do not want much in this country, it is so very warm. I never wear a jacket day or night. I get 70s. per month and my board, and a comfortable place to live in, and a quart of porter a day."

Thomas Fisher to his father in London, says, "Dear father, I like this country well, and we are all in good health. There is plenty of work here; I get 36s. per week, with house rent and firing for nothing; but provisions are dear; we have to fetch our water. This place is good as to land. We are living upon a plain of about 7000 acres of level ground. There is a plain here thirty miles long and four wide, and not a tree on them, and in other places you see miles of the gum tree. Dear father, when I left England you told me that it was your intention to come to South Australia; and, if it is now your intention, you can, I am sure, live and save plenty of money, for smiths can earn 10l. per week; we have only two here."

"We found," says Frederick Hobbs to his mother in London, "the colony much better than we anticipated. I obtained employment the
following day to that of our landing, which has continued up to the present time. I have myself at the present time 20s. per week, with rations sufficient for myself and wife, and a quarter of an acre of ground of the finest kind imaginable, which enjoys the incalculable advantage of having two harvests [crops]. We have no rent to pay, or taxes to trouble us, and we can have as much firing as we can consume for fetching. We have a climate capable of growing, not only all the produce of Europe, but of all others parts of the world, our deepest winter being about as hot as your finest May-day; and at the time of my writing to you (being our summer) the thermometer stands at 108°, and has stood this season at about 120°; this, however, is in the height of our summer."

W. S. Simons, a blacksmith, in writing to his brother and sister, says, "I have no doubt you think us unkind in not writing to you sooner, but I thought it best to delay writing until I could send you a satisfactory account of the colony, the which at present I can. We have had since our arrival here much better health than we ever had in England; we had a very fine passage, but was treated with the greatest inhumanity by the captain and surgeon and superintendent,* but I have not heard of a single complaint from any other vessel that has arrived here; but the captain and doctor was soon forgot by the kind manner we was treated on our landing by the whole of the gentlemen belonging to the colonial government. Dear brother and sister, if you can rely on my word, I would advise you to come out to Australia, where you will better your condition ten-fold, as also James Tupper, as he could at shingle-splitting earn 1/ day, as it is an article of great consumption. We have now got a comfortable stone cottage and a good shop, with two fires constantly a going, and a good garden well stocked with vegetables. My brother is now at work with me, and is doing very well. Direct to me at Pleasant-cottage, Currie-street, Adelaide, South Australia."

"Are you still determined," says S. Chapman in addressing his late fellow-workmen, "to remain in London, to struggle with the uncertainty of employment and all its attendant evils? and looking to the brightest side of the question, every year will leave you but a trifle better than the last, and the prime of life is thus sacrificed in advances which are too gradual and insignificant: here industry and perseverance are sure to meet with their reward. This maxim is bandied about in your metropolis, and I for one know enough of its fallacy; for so far from prosperity being the certain attendant of industry, few, very few, can raise themselves with every exertion of mind and body above the common lot of indigence. This is the theatre for action, and this is the market for your labour. When I was liberated from the service of the commissioners, my time was employed at carpentering, but I have commenced as storekeeper, and for the short time I have been thus engaged I have met with that success which makes me to look forward with hope to the future. Taking all circumstances into consideration, as well as soil and climate, nothing should induce me to

* "It is but justice to say," adds the colonial secretary, "that no complaint relative to these gentlemen ever came before the proper authorities, and that this is the first complaint of the kind I have heard."
return for a permanence. My wife, child, and myself are quite well. I think I may say we have not had any illness, except sometimes a head-ache, since our arrival."

Peter and Ann Cook address their parents as follows: "Dear father and mother, in the course of a very few months I hope to send you the money we owe you, as Peter has a most excellent place. He is engaged as butcher, and is just the man they wanted here: he has 2l. a week, all his fresh meat, and milk, nearly a pint a day, and that is sold at 10d. a quart here; a house, with two rooms and wash-house, and a piece of garden-ground, eighty feet by thirty; and Mr. Neale being a storekeeper, we get all our things at reduced prices. I at present assist Mrs. Neale in her household-work; I have a pint of porter a day, which is 1s. 2d. a pot, and we have not settled yet how much money I am to have a week, but they are such good people to us, they are like parents to us. I am so well satisfied with every thing, I wish all my friends and relations would come to us, they would do so much better here than it is possible to do in England. We often talk of you all, and wish you were with us."

James Cronk says, "I never enjoyed better health than I have done in this country. I do not know what sort of account you have heard of this place: my opinion is, as many more, that there is every promising prospect of a flourishing colony. Any person coming out here can never regret it, for labour will always be in full demand, and I hope I shall have the pleasure of seeing my brothers and relations out here."
CHAPTER XX.

INDUCEMENTS TO EMBRIGATE TO SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Here again, as in former instances, the intending emigrant is referred to the testimony of respectable and intelligent settlers, who, having already made trial of the colony in question, are, of course, the most competent witnesses; and, having no other interest than that of settlers, the most worthy of implicit belief. Our first extract shall be from the South Australian Record, speaking, on this occasion, the sentiments of labourers in the colony:—"The private letters from labouring persons are unanimous in their expressions of happiness, and the astonishment of the writers at their own good fortune. Of all that we have seen, we only remember one which was written in a grumbling tone. Several of the emigrants who left a country in which they could not earn enough to support themselves, now talk of building their houses, and invite their friends to come over to them. They frequently invite their aged parents; though they obviously neither expect nor wish any assistance from 'the parish' in supporting those who can no longer work. But we remember one among the letters lately received from a working man, which is worth a host of letters and pamphlets by the ablest political economists. The writer left England, being out of work. He managed, with laudable prudence, to scrape together a little money, and with that money he bought a little land. He is now making more than he spends, and is employing labourers. He writes for his relations to come and share the house he intends to build on his own land."

* * * This is by no means a solitary instance. "Most of the labouring emigrants," says Mr. Gouger, "who came out with Colonel Light, in the Rapid and in the Cygnet, and who landed without a sixpence, are now owners of an acre or more of land, with a comfortable cottage of their own upon it." But on this point let the emigrants speak for themselves. S. Chapman writes, in a letter addressed to Messrs. Wilkinson's, the cabinet-makers, workmen, "I shall leave it to yourselves to determine if I have not made a change for the better. When I embarked, every thing I had been possessed of which could not be termed an absolute necessary, was turned into money to provide a comfortable equipment for myself, wife, and child; and to such a nicety was this executed, that when at Rio de Janeiro, the last shilling was expended; thus it may truly be said we were landed pennyless upon a foreign shore; but you all know how sanguine my expectations were, and how determinedly my mind was formed to combat every difficulty which might present itself towards accomplishing my object. It was in the early part of September, 1836, when we made port at Kangaroo Island, and at the time the town-sections were disposed of by public auction, I was enabled to purchase two acres, and a number of domestic articles; and I know it will be highly gratifying to you to hear that at the present time (without any future prospects) I am worth at least 160l." W. S. Simons, a blacksmith, tells his brother and sister, "I have bought an acre of land in the city of Adelaide, which cost me 8l., which is now worth 50l." James Cronk writes, "I have one acre and a quarter of land in the town, which will become very valuable in the course of a few years. My master gave 5l. per acre, and I have been offered 80l. for it, but I refused to sell. Three-quarters of an acre, as I purchased for 10l. per acre, I sold for 23l. a few days after." Colonel Torrens, likewise, states
The man who left England not very different from a pauper, is now a landowner; and a landowner in a place where an acre of land is worth from 40L. to 150L. But the position of the same man in society ten years hence defies calculation or conjecture. Had he stayed in England, ten years hence he might have been living in a workhouse, and glad to live there too. But the comparison does not stop there; how does it not affect his children? Compare the hard-tasked, coarse-fed, uneducated clown (for no working man can secure even a decent education to his child as things go), sometimes a labourer, sometimes glad to go on errands, or clean boots and shoes, rude, care-worn, sulky, stupid, shouldering along in fustian clothes and hobnailed shoes—compare such a being with the landowner of South Australia, perhaps a merchant, possibly a member of the local legislature; intelligent, comfortable, happy, and promoting happiness all round him. It is the same child of the same man, under different circumstances. The two pictures may seem highly coloured; but they are, in fact, but the probable consequence of the two different modes of living at the father's choice.

The following is from the *South Australian Gazette*:—"To the capitalist we have little to say—chiefly because he is likely to be well informed of a place where investment of money is sure to be profitable and safe. Any man with 1000 ewes might realize an ample fortune, on our unlimited ranges of healthy sheep-walks, in five years. The industrious farmer should turn his attention to South Australia. Let him purchase 100 acres of land—bring his ploughs and spades—and two or three active sons, or steady labourers, to assist him—with 200L. of cash, to purchase a pair of bullocks, and a few sheep and pigs; and he will double his property in two years. Every emigrant should bring out sufficient tools for his trade; these are dear in all colonies, especially in new ones—where the supply of labour being sometimes insufficient, individuals must work at different trades. Nothing is more useful than axles and wheels—from the common barrow to the large waggon. Good axes, saws of all descriptions; a few wedges, mall rings, screw-bolts, and a little iron for repairs, are necessary. A twelvemonth's supply of the materials most needed should be brought by the emigrant; as to clothing, that of England answers well. We, therefore, recommend emigrants wishing to live in a fine country, with elbow-room, and where industry is sure to be rewarded, to lose no time in shipping themselves and their children for South Australia. We want no idlers—no drunkards. But steady sober men, not ashamed to live by the sweat of their brow, will be welcomed, and cannot fail to become independent in a few years."

"We are not disposed," observes the same journalist, in another place, "to wind up this article with an *ad captandum* flourish, by way of exhortation to all persons disposed to change the anxieties and cares of crowded England, to seek plenty, comfort, and elbow-room, in
EMIGRATION.

South Australia. The happy country where care and anxiety are not the companions of man, is yet to be discovered; and in South Australia plenty and ease are not to be obtained but by moderate exertion and prudent conduct. For these, however, there is an unlimited scope; and we know of no land in the world where probabilities are fairer of health and society being enjoyed, and a fortune acquired, than in South Australia. The few political bickerings we have had are important only to one or two persons immediately interested; but they in nowise affect the progress of the colony, or more than slightly interfere with the general good feeling that exists among the most respectable settlers and the community at large. Even these petty strifes must cease as the causes are removed."

The following is extracted from a special address of the editor of the South Australian Gazette to intending emigrants, dated August, 1837:—"It is my interest to induce as many of you as I can, to become citizens of the free province of South Australia, and I might conceal or pervert facts; but, as I wish to look you all in the face when you do arrive, without blushing, I prefer to stick by the honest truth, and to state, without exaggeration of any kind, what I think and have seen of this place. Here the possessor of a snug farm of 100 acres, can bring out a few workmen of his own choosing, and make it produce its value, and pay its expenses, in the first two years; besides being then worth at least ten times its first cost. He must be careful to pick out steady, sober, industrious men; and, having made a written agreement with them for one or two years after landing in the colony, at least, at so much per week, he must apply for a free passage for them. All reasonable facilities are afforded for bringing the men out in the same ship with himself. We have an honest law, by which the faith of contracts between master and servant, made in England, must be religiously kept here. The servant is protected in his rights, and held to his bargain, as well as the master. The contract at an end, the labourer is free to work for whom he pleases—to leave the colony if he likes; for, unless men can be kept in it by ties of interest, it is vain to attempt any other means."

Mr. Morphett bears the following testimonies to the desirableness of emigration to South Australia. The first concerns the capitalist more immediately:—"It is considered here that when a man can afford to buy 500 sheep, two or three cows, a dozen pigs, a horse, and a few fowls, leaving himself afterwards enough to buy a little salt pork, tea, sugar, and flour, and pay the wages of two men for one year, his fortune is made; but he must make up his mind to live quite in a pastoral way for five or six years, thinking only of his flocks and herds, and not going into the town for six months together. Whether a man could adapt himself to such a habit of life, must depend greatly upon his organization; but those who have done so in the older Australian settlements are the magnates of the land in respect to wealth and influence. When I speak of fortune you must enlarge your mind, and direct it in a different channel to that in which it is used to flow in regard to the same idea in England. There a man works like a slave, from morn to night, in a manner which must shorten his existence by many years, and is considered to be fortunate, or to have well employed his time and capital, if, after a long course of toil, he dies worth 30,000l.,
having commenced life with 2000l. or 3000l.; or, should he be an agriculturist, he is thought to have been both wise and prudent if he have kept up a respectable appearance, and leave his estate not more encumbered than it was when he entered into possession. But here a man who will go into the bush, as it is called (although that bush is here one of the most picturesque countries possible, with fine open plains and undulating uplands, well watered and timbered), with such a stock as I have before enumerated, build himself a cottage and proper outhouses, and devote himself to a pastoral life without communicating more with any town than is requisite for the disposal of his surplus increase, such as wedders, hogs, &c., and for the supply of certain trifling necessaries, will find himself at the expiration of six or seven years, from his annual clip and sales, in a condition to live with the greatest comfort in any town he may please; whilst the constant annual increase of his breeding flocks and herds would justify him in looking forward some fifteen or twenty years, when his annual drop should be, as it is, I believe, with some of the flock masters of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, 40,000 lambs. There are some amongst those who have acquired the amount of stock in the other colonies, to which I have referred above, who were able to separate themselves from the common course of social intercourse in which they were, in common with all Europeans, brought up, from an ardent desire for wealth, and an inaptitude for, and indifference to, social delights; but there are others who are eminently formed to enjoy and to increase all social ties, and who have done themselves some pain in retiring from large communities, from a clear-sighted conviction of the advantages, and firmness enough to make a temporary sacrifice for an ultimate benefit. These men are not only benefited in a worldly sense by their secluded life, but are generally much improved mentally, being thrown entirely upon their own thoughts and resources."

Mr. Morphett encourages the small capitalist also, to take ship for Adelaide:—"This is the country for a small capitalist, with sober and industrious habits. His family, which, in England, is oftentimes an encumbrance, will be a fortune here; and he will attain a rank in society, which in England is rarely attainable."

He likewise deems it the great market for labour, as well as a new centre of civilization:—"I do most confidently believe that the shores of South Australia will furnish, not only a happy and prosperous home for thousands of England's sons, and of the 'finest peasantry in the world,' whose condition, from circumstances which need not here be inquired into, presents the anomaly, in a period of civilization, of a starving people in the midst of plenty; but that the colonization of South Australia will furnish to civilization another resting-place, whence she may spread her magic influence over a large and hitherto untrodden portion of the globe."

"Many," said Judge Jeffcott, in his charge to the grand jury, "who have come out, were unable to obtain employment at home. Some who, from want of that employment, were in a state of destitution, or had only the cold charity of the workhouse to look to, have, upon their arrival here, found immediate work and high wages. I need not to you, gentlemen, speak of the many advantages which this colony presents to those who, under such circumstances, have left their native
shores—I need not speak of the richness of its soil, nor the fineness of
its climate—nor of the brilliant prospects which its advancing prospe-
rity (for advance it will) must afford to those who, by good conduct,
industry, and frugality, are willing to earn a subsistence for themselves,
and to secure the future comfort and independence of their families.

All the letters we have seen, are to a similar effect, as to the induce-
ments afforded by South Australia to all who are contemplating ex-
patriation. We add a few more as specimens of the rest:

"You may conscientiously recommend this colony to all really in-
dustrious and steady men. They cannot help getting on. A nobler
country is not in the world, and a finer climate cannot be."

"We want labourers," says another. "If five hundred mechanics
and labourers were to arrive in Adelaide to-day, every one of them
might be set at work to-morrow. I can only say in a word, there is
need of every body, except drunkards."

"Artisans," says the colonial secretary, "of almost all kinds are
wanted in the colony, not only carpenters, but joiners, cabinet-makers,
blacksmiths, bricklayers, brickmakers, quarrymen, stone-masons,
lime-burners, plasterers, working engineers, wheelwrights, cooper s,
sawyers, and in a limited degree plumbers, glaziers, painters, shoe-
makers, and tailors. Strong and industrious labourers of different
kinds are also wanted, and among them well-diggers and bankers,
hedgers and ditchers, thatchers and gardeners, would find ample work
and high wages. Shepherds, especially from the highlands, would ob-
tain high wages; and there is a very great demand for female domestic
servants and dairy-women."

"All who are willing to work," writes another, "may here be
happy and comfortable; and beyond all doubt, tens of thousands who
are at this moment, by hard and long-continued labour, barely earning
a scanty subsistence in England, might here (with less toil) live in
peace and plenty."

"I should be glad," writes Mr. Hack, "to get some industrious la-
bourers—there is employment enough. Suter and his wife have 55l.
a-year and their board and lodging. I settled to-day with them for a
quarter’s wages; and, after deducting some money they wished to send
home, I had the pleasure of depositing for them in the bank 8l., for
which they had no present use. I can’t help saying, sir, I am a
great deal more satisfied here than I was in England. The only
smith in the colony who has tools, is engaged by the company at
4l. 4s. a week and his rations: any steady young man in that line
would soon make a fortune. Indeed, any trade would prosper here but
doctors—we have several already, and they are almost all obliged to
turn their attention to something else, as they find no patients. I
have forgotten all about the pain in my chest. I work hard, and am
always in the open air, seeing after the men and the stock."

Speaking of the prospective as well as the present advantages which
the colony holds out to the settler, the editor of the South Australian
Gazette has the following:—"There will be employment for an im-
mense number of ships, in the transport of sheep, cattle, and necessa-
ries, and immense profits realized by such an employment of capital.
Look at the list of ships which entered our port the latter part of
last season from the other settlements, when the existence of this
colony was scarcely known; almost all of them selling their cargoes; since that list was published we have had several, and have now the *Industry*, the *Henry*, and the *Ann*, from Launceston and Sydney, and the *Abeona*, just sailed, from the Mauritius. The *Emma, Africaine, Cygnet*, and *Isabella*, were regular traders last season from hence. I know that in speaking to you citizens of London I labour under great disadvantages. It is natural for man to look at every circumstance, through the atmosphere of his every-day life and experience. I can therefore well imagine that I may be considered by you occupants of an over-peopled and over-capitaled city, as too sanguine, and almost as dealing in fiction. But if you bear in mind that all the comforts and all the necessaries of life have to be supplied; that capital does not (and cannot) exist, equal to the demand for it; and that labour is well remunerated in every shape, station, and degree, you will cease to wonder at the returns secured by the outlay of capital, and at the profits easily realized by the traders who supply food and other requisites for existence and comfort."

"There never was a time," (says the *Spectator* — a journal which has watched the interests and advocated the principles of the colony from its foundation, with uniform zeal and ability,) "when room for labour was more wanted in England than at present; and there has seldom been a period when, throughout a large portion of the country, the remuneration of labour has borne so small a proportion to the cost of living. Plenty of room and liberal pay are to be obtained, by the *industrious*, in South Australia."

On reading these extracts, and reviewing the whole weight of testimony which we have endeavoured carefully and impartially to lay before the reader in the preceding pages, who can help feeling intensely interested in the fate of this infant colony? We seem to have before our eyes, the first germ of a great nation, starting into existence on lovely and luxuriant, but hitherto untrodden wastes, and which is destined, in all human probability, to take a proud station amongst the kingdoms of the earth. The primeval forests are falling before the white man's axe, and an elegant city rising in their stead. The waves that since the birth of time have idly chafed against the beach, are now bearing upon their bosom stately ships, laden with the products of human industry; the earth spontaneously producing flowers, which only flourish in conservatories with us, is now teeming with the first harvest sown by man. The echoes that resounded only with the yell of the savage, now echo back the ceaseless hum of busy industry, and are vocal with the bleating of flocks, and with the yet more gladdening voice of praise to God.

Disappointments, no doubt, are inseparable from every human undertaking; but the chief difficulties may be considered as surmounted, and the colony as permanently established. A regular government, with its various departments, being constituted, and the metropolis settled, South Australia is now an organised British province, boasting at once its agriculture, ships, and commerce. It must be a source of great satisfaction to the founders of the South Australian company, to know that they have so essentially contributed to the success of this noble experiment in colonization,—planting a nation in a desert, blest with the secure enjoyment of civil and religious liberty,
and with a climate, soil, and waters so worthy to be compared with
the goodly land promised to the fathers of the ancient church.

The particulars of this wonderful enterprise have hitherto been too
little before the British public, and a detailed statement calculated not
merely to explain the mode of its execution, but to induce men strug-
gling in vain for a mere subsistence in this overwrought island, to share
in its advantages, is especially called for, where there are so many well
fitted, by their character and habits, to be valuable emigrants. Diffi-
culties and dissuasives there doubtless are; but more men are de-
terred from emigrating by misconceptions and unfounded scruples,
than by any circumstances in their own condition, rendering a change
unadvisable. But a spirit of inquiry is beginning to manifest itself as to
the merits of the rising colony; and not only agricultural labourers and
the better class of farmers, but numbers of most respectable and influen-
tial families, are now making it their abode. Capital and enterprise
are resorting to its shores from various quarters of the globe, and even
from the neighbouring colonies; and nearly every vessel that has left
England, has been full of passengers and goods. And for the re-assur-
ance of the timid, it is worthy of record, that with a creditable ac-
knowledgment of God's providence, the directors of the South Aus-
tralian Company state, that they have not to report the loss, while on
their passage out with emigrants, of one of the numerous vessels
which have left the British shores; the degree of mortality having been
less than the ordinary average on land; a fact in reference to which,
while acknowledging the hand of the Almighty as the great first cause,
the board bear testimony to the excellent regulations of the commis-
sioners, as instrumental to this result. In fact, the establishment of
the province of South Australia has introduced a new era in the history
of colonization, improvements having been made in the entire system
of emigration in even the minutest particulars, from the commencement
of the voyage to the location of the settler upon the scene of his
future labour and enterprise.
CHAPTER XXI.

OPPOSITION TO THE COLONY.

Prosperous, however, as the new colony has been, and bids fair to be, there are interested and envious parties who would, if possible, inflict a fatal blow upon its prospects, in order thereby, to gratify their malignity and accomplish their evil-minded predictions of failure. If we except an ignorant attack upon the principle of the scheme in the Westminster Review of July, 1835, which was easily repelled by Colonel Torrens, and Mr. Mann, the advocate-general of the province, the first note of opposition was heard from Sydney, where jealousy and envy were excited. The feelings of the colonists were expressed by the Sydney Herald, which, in an article written on the 26th October, 1835, on the first appointment of commissioners under the act, complained of injustice to the colonial government, because South Australia was not left to be founded “under the direction of the local authorities of New South Wales.” An extract or two will suffice to show that in New South Wales the excellence of the scheme was fully appreciated. “This new colony, perfectly unshackled by prison discipline, by military governors, and by immense civil and legal establishments, and wholly independent and free, threatens to annihilate the other colonies. If it be successfully established, the colony of New South Wales will probably become an inferior subordinate and subservient appendage to it. It may be predicted that no governor will be able to maintain this colony as a penal settlement, if Southern Australia is established as a free colony, with a governor appointed by the Crown. It is easy to foresee, that if the colony of Southern Australia, with its immense territory already open to emigrants, with free institutions, and a cheap and popular government, becomes firmly and extensively established, this convict colony will not long retain her present supremacy. She will speedily lose her importance, and perhaps become at last a provincial appendage to a younger, but a more free, vigorous, and purely British sister. But we should be almost tempted to approve of this scheme, if it destroyed the penal and convict character of this colony, and gave us British institutions, which we cannot expect to receive while the penal character continues attached to it.”

A strong disposition to damage the colony was exhibited in the House of Commons on the 20th of June, 1838, in the debate on the second reading of the bill for the colonization of New Zealand, on the peculiar principles upon which South Australia has been founded, moved by Mr. Francis Baring, and eventually thrown out. Several of Mr. Baring’s opponents, whose means of information on the subject should have kept them clear of all mistakes, indulged in mis-statements of the position and prospects of South Australia. Among them, we are sorry to say, was Lord Howick, who observed, “It had been said that
the South Australian scheme had succeeded; but he doubted whether
the South Australian plan had arrived at that stage of its existence
which justified the assertion of its success. The colony was encum-
bered with a heavy debt." The defence of the colony from this attack
was undertaken by Mr. W. Hutt, one of the commissioners, and one
than whom no one was more competent, from his high character and
his perfect knowledge of the subject. He completely demolished every
objection, and his speech made an obvious impression upon the house.
His statements were so important, and their truth may be so safely
relied upon, that we shall give them without much abridgment.
"Within less than eighteen months from the present moment," said
the honourable member, "a colony has been planted on the heretofore
desert shores of New Holland, which, to say nothing of the benefits it
has conferred on some thousand settlers—benefits undeniable and un-
deniable—has given large employment to the shipping, commercial,
and manufacturing interests of Great Britain. These benefits have
been attained without any sacrifice of our public interests. No taxes
have been paid by the people of England, in order to settle or secure
the colony of South Australia, for the name of that colony cannot be
found upon the estimates laid before the House of Commons. (Hear.)
And yet the colony is—I challenge contradiction when I say it—in a
state of prosperity which surpasses the expectations of its most friendly
promoters. The most recent accounts represent South Australia as
exhibiting every economical evidence of a thriving, vigorous, and vir-
tuous community. From all the neighbouring colonies settlers are
arriving to fix themselves in the new province. Ships are almost daily
entering Port Adelaide—not from England only, but from India, from
Sydney, Launceston, and Hobart Town. All the necessaries of life—
a vital question in infant settlements—are nearly as cheap in the city
of Adelaide as in any one of the Australian colonies; and nothing can
exceed the terms of satisfaction in which labouring emigrants, sent out
by the commissioners, speak of their present situation and their future
prospects. Yet the noble lord says that South Australia must not be
quoted as a proof of the success of a self-supporting colony. It certainly
is a colony which has never drawn upon the public purse to secure the
happy state of things I have described; for, while more than forty
colonies are dependent on British funds for the maintenance of their
institutions, South Australia alone defrays all its own cost. (Hear.)
Well, the noble lord says the colony is embarrassed with debt. I am
glad that the noble lord has named that subject in this house. I know
that it has often been pretended in places, where I would not contradict
the assertion, that South Australia must soon fall into the hands of the
Colonial Office, on account of its debt. I am obliged to the noble
lord, therefore, for the opportunity he has afforded me of meeting that
unfounded representation on the floor of this house. Assuredly South
Australia is in debt. It was not possible to convey nearly four thousand
persons across more than half the globe, a distance of fifteen thousand
miles, and to provide for their settlement, government, and protection,
without some expenditure; and, as the colony had no revenue until it was
formed, and it was to be a self-supporting colony, it became necessary
to anticipate, in some measure, its future resources. A debt of 60,000£
was incurred; and the experience of every day has demonstrated the
soundness of that policy which recommended such a procedure. But
the whole annual expenses of the colony, including the interest of the
debt alluded to, scarcely exceed 15,000l., to meet which there is the
colonial revenue, estimated at 5000l., and the proceeds arising from the
sale of land, which, in the course of this year only, will probably amount
to 50,000l. (Hear.)

"Sir George Grey: I beg pardon; the proceeds of the land sale are
applicable only to purposes of emigration.

"Mr. Hutt: The Under Secretary for the Colonies means to tell the
house that the funds derived from the sale of lands in the colony are
exclusively the property of the emigration department. Well, then,
the Under Secretary for the Colonies has either not read, or does not
understand, the provisions of the bill under which South Australia is
founded. For the South Australian act expressly provides that the
money derived from sale of lands shall be a security for the money raised
by loan. (To this Lord Howick signified his assent.) Well, then, to
meet an expenditure of 15,000l. per annum, for the exigencies of the
colony, you have obviously not only ample funds, but probably 40,000l.
in addition, to expend on purposes of emigration, and that in the
second year of the colony's existence. Will the noble lord, or the
Under Secretary for the Colonies, point out to me any other depen-
dency of the British Crown in a similar situation? (Hear.) I say,
then, that my honourable friend referred with ample reason to the
experience of South Australia, in favour of founding a similar colony
in New Zealand. The honourable member for Newark has said much
about the evils which would accrue to the aboriginal inhabitants of
New Zealand, from the formation of such a colony among them. This
subject, too, has formed a favourite theme for the clamour of the mis-
ionaries. Let me refer you once more to South Australia. While
there is no other instance in the history of the world of a European
people sitting down among coloured tribes without bloodshed, violence,
and injustice, South Australia alone has treated the aborigines with
uniform kindness and humanity, and what is the consequence? While
every other colony stands in need of military force, to protect it from
hostile aggression, there is not a single soldier in the colony of South
Australia. The colonists are entirely without any such defence, and,
what is more extraordinary, it would be quite useless if they had it;
for they have found in the practice of moderation, justice, and benevo-
ience, a security from the natives, that all the bayonets of your military
could never have given them. (Cheers.) The colony supplied the
necessary funds, not only for defraying the expense of governing the
colonists, but also for defraying the expense of instructing the native
tribes, and of supplying them with regular subsistence and the comforts
of civilized life. I have already stated to the house, that at the rate at
which the sales of the public land in South Australia are actually
proceeding, the receipts, after providing for the interest of the colonial
debt, will yield a growing revenue, applicable to emigration, of 40,000l.
I entreat the noble lord, and the Under Secretary of State for the
Colonies, to consider the effect of this emigration fund upon the pro-
gress of the colony. Including children, and those who, in every
emigrant ship, pay their own passage, this emigration fund will add
yearly 4000 souls to the population; now, this increase of population
will increase the demand for the produce of the soil; and this increased demand, while it increases the value of all lands previously appropriated, will require a further purchase of public land. But this further purchase increases the emigration fund, and this again increases the population, adds to the value of the territory already occupied, and causes further tracts of territory to be sought. Thus the prosperity of the colony proceeds in a geometrical ratio, and the rapidity of its advance it would be difficult to estimate. The district in which the first settlement has been planted, and which lies between Gulf St. Vincent, Lake Alexandrina, and the Murray, contains, according to the report of Captain Sturt, 5,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, and at the present price at which the public land of the district is freely purchased, these 5,000,000 acres may speedily be converted into an emigration fund of 5,000,000l. sterling. I can assert, without incurring the hazard of contradiction, that the colony has prospered beyond the hopes of its most sanguine promoters; and, supported by the fact which I have stated to the house, I confidently affirm that the important experiment of establishing and governing colonies without expense to the mother country, has, up to the present time, been conducted with complete success."

Not a syllable was uttered by any member in reply to this forcible statement of facts, triumphantly establishing the prosperous state of the new colony in every point of view; and no one ventured to call in question the accuracy of a single allegation, excepting the Under Secretary, who, however, could not substantiate any of his objections.*

An attempt was made by certain anonymous writers in the Times, in the month of August, to injure the new colony. These attacks, interspersed with some mixture of political party-feeling, were, for the most part, based upon garbled extracts from emigrants’ letters. Thus the South Australian Record is represented as acknowledging that the new colony possessed no natural advantages over New South Wales, the fact being that an admission, or supposition rather, had been made to that effect merely for the sake of argument. The correspondence, which reads very much like a concoction, opened with a letter from an intending emigrant, calling upon the editor, "if he knew anything prejudicial to the new colony," to "state"

* Very different from Sir George Grey's is the language in which Mr. James Stephen, the conscientious and accomplished permanent under-secretary for the colonies, spoke of this truly glorious enterprize. "The people of America," said that honourable and learned gentleman, at the farewell dinner given to the new governor, on being complimented by the chairman for the cordial assistance which he had rendered to the efforts of the commissioners to remove the difficulties experienced in the first working of the colony—"the people of America were apt to say, and with much truth, that, of all the glories of which England had to boast, the greatest was that of being the parent of the United States. And to produce a twin to that illustrious descendant, future ages would have to boast that England had an empire on the opposite side of the globe, in raising which they would have had some share. Col. Gawler and his brother colonists would not have to look back to some Northmen—some Scandinavian ancestors, or to some assemblage of robbers—they would have derived their lineage from a nation in the highest state of civilization—at the very pinnacle of commercial prosperity—in the possession of the very highest rank of human science. They would look back for their national character to a period of religion in its greatest purity, not in the purity of dumb solitude, but in the cordial, manly, straightforward attachment to true virtue and religion, which must always be the characteristic of a great nation."
it. The editor evaded the point of this challenge by a general "entreaty," that "all who had the means of staying at home would not seek an unknown country without the most searching investigation." This was followed by a series of extracts from the South Australian Gazette, so culled as to make the most of the squabbles amongst the colonial government officers by way of deterring emigrants. It was also added that ten deaths had occurred on board the Navarino, that the surveys had been delayed, that three vessels had been lost, and lastly, that provisions were dear, but (the admission neutralizing the complaint) wages high, and emigrants were very properly warned to "have everything in writing, and to stipulate time, place, and articles." This article was noticed by "T. B.," an intending emigrant, who desired to know all that could be alleged against the colony, but showed that "D. K." was not well informed; for, instead of nothing having been heard of the Navarino, as that writer had alleged, her arrival "all well," had been reported in the Plymouth shipping list; and as to the surveys, whatever delay had taken place, the emigrants were now (that is, at the date of the last accounts) in full possession of their different portions; while, with regard to casualties by sea, such things could not be avoided, and had, of course, nothing to do with the merits of the colony. Another writer, calling himself "A Lover of Elbow-room," affecting much candour, observed that the government squabbles might soon be remedied, and the price of provisions be lowered by an abundant supply; but the soil and climate could not be mended; and these, he said, quoting the alleged words of Mitchell's and another letter, were, the one "as hard as bricks," and the other "extremely hot by day and cold by night." "D. L." replied to "T. B." that the deaths occurred on board the Navarino through fever produced by bad provisions and water, and the non-observance of the dietetic regulations, and that the three ships were all lost in a month (both of which might be true without touching the merits of the colony), and concluded by demanding why a registry of the emigrants was not kept, and on their deaths their property taken possession of by the government for their benefit, as in India. The next letter, signed "A Friend to Fair Play," was a rational remonstrance with the editors of the South Australian Record, on their omitting to explain doubtful points, to which we have already called their attention. "A Kentish Farmer" was the next writer; he called upon the secretary of the commissioners to state to the public whether the survey was not yet completed, or to what extent, as they no doubt were in possession of positive information, despatches having been received from the colony; for this, he added, was "the only cause, in his opinion, which created dissatisfaction in the colony." A letter signed "D. L. N." (who appears to be the same as "D. L."), noticing the admission of the Record, that up to March none of the land had been given out, brought up the rear. This is the letter in which the advocates of the colony are so unfairly represented as admitting that it is not superior in natural advantages to the other Australian settlements, the fact being, as we have stated, that the admission was made, not as founded in truth, but merely for the sake of argument. This same writer, with equal want of candour, represents Mr. Gouger as praising the climate but not the soil, and as estimating the population at from 3000 to 4000, at
the outside. The reader, having Mr. Gouger's own words on these subjects before him, is aware how contrary the representations of "D. L. N." are to the fact. This correspondence terminated in a letter from Colonel Torrens. Thus on the highest authority the public is now assured that all objections arising from the delay of the surveys ("the only cause of dissatisfaction in the colony," and the only ground of hesitation to intending emigrants) are now removed.

The following letter (says the Times) has been sent to us as an answer to letters that have appeared in this journal:

"South Australian Colonization-office,
Adelphi-terrace, Sept. 29, 1838.

"Sir,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th instant, inquiring, on behalf of the directors of the South Australian Company, whether the colonization commissioners have received any information as to the allotment of the lands in the colony, and whether the commissioners have any reason to suppose that settlers now departing would experience any difficulty in locating on their sections; and requesting the commissioners to state particularly the measures adopted for meeting the demand for land.

"In reply I have the satisfaction to acquaint you, that the colonization commissioners have received despatches from the resident commissioner dated the 30th of March and 4th of April, stating that 130,000 acres had then been surveyed and were ready for selection; and that the order of choice of the preliminary sections had been determined, and the 12th of May fixed for declaring the selection.

"With respect to the measures which have been adopted for meeting the demand for land, I beg to state that in January last the commissioners increased the strength of the surveying staff, and made other arrangements for accelerating the progress of the surveyors, so as to keep them in advance of the increasing demand for land.

"Under these circumstances, the commissioners have no reason to suppose that settlers now proceeding to South Australia would experience any difficulty in locating on their sections.

"In the reports which the commissioners have received from their officers, it is stated on the authority of persons who have visited the colony, after a residence in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, that the district between Gulf St. Vincent, Lake Alexandrina, and the Murray, in which the surveys have been made, is the most fertile hitherto discovered in New Holland; and though no direct report has been received by the commissioners respecting the quality of the lands to the eastward of Alexandrina, yet the fact that a herd of 300 cattle passed from New South Wales to Adelaide, without the loss of a single beast, is a satisfactory indication that along the extensive valley of the Murray fresh water and natural pasturage continue to be found.

"I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

"ROBERT TORRENS,
"Chairman of the Commission.

"E. J. Wheeler, Esq., &c.,
"Manager of the South Australian Company,
"19, Bishopsgate-street Within, London."

Notwithstanding the signal reprove which these attempts of the Times and its party thus received, that journal and its interested correspon-
dents still spit their venom occasionally at the new colony. "That colony," it observes, October 25, quoting from the Sydney papers, in its city article, "is represented in an unfavourable light, and the Sydney writers observe that they are disposed to think that 'colonization bubble' would burst ere long." After this "D. L. N." took fresh courage; and, though beaten off the field by Colonel Torrens' letter announcing the completion of the surveys and consequent termination of discontent amongst the settlers on that score, yet, again availing himself of the masked battery of the Times, he made another attack upon the colony, on the 1st of November (it ought to have been deferred to the 5th), enforced by his own anonymous correspondents. In this letter he declared that the "allotments" of the land had been "a mere farce—a jobbing;" asserted that "the emigrants were nearly starving," and reiterated the thrice-told story about the officials quarrelling and fighting amongst themselves. It was stated in reply that the order of choice being decided by "lot," and the selections made from upwards of 100,000 acres, was a sufficient answer to the first calumny; in refutation of the second charge, the public were referred to the continued high rate of wages in the colony, and the concurrent testimonies of persons of known respectability writing from the spot in proof of the prosperous condition of the working classes; and, with respect to the disputes amongst the officials, they are, it is hoped, by this time over, as the parties whose ignorance or misconduct caused the misunderstandings complained of, have been removed from office.

"D. L. N." being fairly beaten, another initial opponent ("T. H. R.") (sprang up, who inquired of the South Australian Company's manager, through the columns of the Times of November 10, "whether a very large proportion of the cattle of the colony had not died from a disease called 'the rotten horn,' for which no cause, save the soil, could be assigned, and for which no remedy had been discovered; and whether this circumstance, together with the price of mechanical labour, had not reduced several persons who had emigrated with 2000l. or 3000l., to the condition of day labourers?"") To this, "the unkindest cut of all," Mr. Wheeler at once replied that he had never heard of a single emigrant capitalist being reduced to the condition of a labourer, and that all the information he could procure spoke of the excellence of the lands, the superiority of the pasturage, and the great improvement in the condition, both of cattle and sheep, by a very few weeks' grazing in South Australia; and that, had such a disease as "the rotten horn, for which no remedy had been found," any existence in the colony, the colonists would scarcely be foolish enough to continue making purchases of cattle on a large scale from Twofold Bay, Portland Bay, and other ports in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, by which they are realizing considerable profits.

But all such attempts at imposition upon the public as those so insidiously put forth by "D. L. N." (who has not inaply been characterized by a writer in the Patriot a Dealer in Lying News) and such-like interested or mortified enemies of the colony, will be fruitless. The counter-statements of anonymous writers in this country, upon nameless and unsupported authority in the colony, cannot outweigh the abundant and conclusive evidence of the "cloud of witnesses" of known integrity and unimpeachable veracity whom we have called into
the witness-box, and whose concurrent testimonies in favour of the climate, soil, and natural capabilities of South Australia, it has been our province to place before our readers in the preceding pages.

But leaving these individual and anonymous libellers of the colony, we must here notice the machinations of another and more mischievous, because more powerful, class of enemies to South Australia. Instead of the friendly wishes and generous co-operation of the supporters of the other Australian settlements, rumours of the loss of vessels on their passage—the universal scarcity of water in the colony—the absence of good land—the non-existence of any harbour, and similar unfounded calumnies, were industriously circulated by merchants and others connected with the convict colonies, and, extraordinary as it may appear, the fact of their propagation is unquestionable; and that, too, whilst the first ships were yet on their outward voyage, and before any kind of information had arrived from the pioneer settlers. Every successive account, however, from the colony, has given the lie to these interested falsehoods; but the triumph of the soundness of the South Australian system of colonization, and the unchecked emigration of individuals of every class to the southern antipodes, has but modified their hostilities, and compelled them to vent their spleen in more covert malversation. Finding all direct attacks and public opposition to the colony of no avail, the latest and weakest invention of the enemy has been, in imitation of the disappointed manager of a rival theatre, to get up, as "a forlorn hope," a gorgeous spectacle of New South Wales to play against the intrinsic merits of South Australia. There being no "lions," however, in Sydney (albeit a cage of unclean "birds"), Van Amburgh could not be pressed into the piece; but we find the principal character sustained by one who can play feats of a not less astonishing description, converting, by his emigration wand, the untamed and polluted bipeds of England into peaceful and virtuous members of colonial society; and transforming, with thimble-rig dexterity, a penal settlement into a terrestrial paradise, to which "all inclined to better their condition by emigration" are invited to repair, in language borrowed from Holy Writ, "applied," says the writer, "to a similarly situated country, and particularly applicable to New South Wales!"

Should further evidence be required to prove the rising prosperity and importance of the province of South Australia, (says the South Australian Record, in noticing this nefariously deceptive publication,) it will be found in a recent publication, entitled "An Impartial Examination of all Authors on Australia, official documents, and the reports of private individuals." The title, indeed, is deceptive; and the work is the reverse of that which it professes to be. It is not an impartial examination of authors, official documents, and private accounts, but a statement made up of garbled extracts, mingled with some refuted, and some newly-invented falsehoods. The writer's aim and object are, to suppress all that is unfavourable, and to put forth all that is favourable, as respects New South Wales; and, on the other hand, to suppress all that is favourable, and to put forth all that is unfavourable, with respect to the neighbouring colonies. For example: this impartial examiner of all Australian authors and official documents, gives no extracts from an authentic and remarkable work which appeared only last year, and which is en-
titled the "Felony of New South Wales;" he avoids, as a forbidden
and unnameable thing, the "Report of the Transportation Committee,"
printed by order of the House of Commons; while he places in pro-
minent relief all that has been said by Dr. Lang, and other writers,
respecting the rapid progress which the colony of New South Wales is
making in all that relates to national wealth and to physical prosperity.
In treating of South Australia this impartial and truth-loving examiner
reverses his plan. Captain Sturt's report of his discovery of the
Murray and of Lake Alexandrina, with his account of the millions
of rich alluvial acres which lie around them; the South Australian act,
which gave legislative sanction to new and important principles of co-
lonization; and the two annual reports of the colonization commis-
sioners, which were laid before parliament in conformity with that act,
and in which the commissioners detail, upon their official respon-
sibility, the state, and progress, and prospects of the new colony—all
these the impartial examiner of all Australian authors and official docu-
ments, passes over as if they had no existence, while he substitutes, in
their stead, anonymous letters copied from the Times. But this is not
all. While the writer adopts, as from parental fondness, these anony-
mous statements against the new colony, he is careful to suppress the
official contradictions which they have received from the chairman of
the colonization commission. Now, all this foul play bespeaks a
weak cause. No one suppresses truth, and adopts falsehood, when
truth is for him and falsehood against him. The object of this
writer is to persuade intending emigrants to proceed to New South
Wales rather than to South Australia; and, were it a truth that the
advantages from climate, soil, and situation, are greater in New
South Wales that in South Australia, then the object of the writer
would be most effectually gained by bringing out and establishing
the truth and the whole truth. If it had been true that in New
South Wales the soil is better watered than in South Australia, he
would have referred to the many authentic records in which the soil
and climates of those neighbouring colonies are described; and he
would not have felt it necessary to attempt to prove his case by in-
venting a lie, and telling his readers that the commissioners say that
"there is great want of water" in South Australia. The motives of
those who have put forth this discreditable publication are sufficiently
obvious. Certain parties in this country have a pecuniary interest,
under contracts with settlers in New South Wales, in sending out emi-
grants to that colony,* the expense being paid from the revenue derived

* The public sympathy has just been awakened for those emigrants who are
doomed to be conveyed to the penal settlements in ships provided by Government,
or by those agents to whom the preference of the bounty on emigration is given.
"Our attention," says the editor of the Times, November 30, "was directed a few
days ago to the situation of the Asia, a transport vessel bound to Sydney with
emigrants on board. The circumstances stated were, that this ship, after sail-
ing on her destination, put back by stress of weather into Devonport, and was
taken into dock to be repaired, where she was discovered to be in an unfit state for
such a voyage, and unseaworthy to that extent, that had she proceeded on her
voyage, the first gale of wind would in all probability have sealed the fate of all the
unhappy persons on board. The entry of the vessel into the Government dock at
Devonport took place in the latter end of last month. At that time it was represented
that the emigrants, many of whom had embarked their little all in providing means
for themselves and families on the intended voyage, were remaining at Devonport
from the sale of its public lands. These persons think their craft is in danger. Unable to extend their views, and to perceive that the advance of each of those adjoining settlements must accelerate the progress of the other, they imagine that the purchase of land in South Australia will check its purchase in New South Wales, and thus diminish the emigration fund, from the expenditure of which their profit is derived. No enlightened friend of the elder colony will join in this unworthy rivalry against the younger sister; and it is to be hoped that even those of more narrow views will desist from their illiberal attacks, seeing that on the present occasion their hostile missiles have recoiled upon themselves, and that their mounted Balaam has given a blessing, though sent forth to curse.

"A pamphlet," says the Spectator, "entitled 'An Impartial Examination of all the Authors on Australia,' has been sent to us with a request for a 'favourable notice.' We cannot say any thing which would be 'favourable' and at the same time true. It consists mostly of extracts, chiefly from well-known writers on New South Wales, strung together, but without 'examination,' to prove the superiority of the pickpocket or penal colony over every other. The writer sagaciously infers, that because Swan River failed, South Australia must also be ruined; and that New South Wales must be a better colony for the emigrants, because the price of land there is 5s. an acre, instead of 1L,

in a state of severe privation, and were under the painful impression besides that the vessel in which they had engaged their passage could not be put into a proper state for that purpose. They vented, of course, loud complaints, but being for the most part poor and friendless, they were without hope of obtaining redress for the grievance under which they suffered. Being desirous of avoiding all exaggeration in bringing this case before the public, we engaged a gentleman who resides in Devenport to make some inquiry into the facts relating to it, and his report leaves little doubt that the Asia was not a vessel fit to be employed in such a service. But he adds further, that now she has come out of dock, and is reported fit to resume the voyage, she is discovered to be leaky even in the harbour, the wattering of 33 feet in 24 hours." A correspondent of the Times in alluding to the editor's remarks, a few days afterwards, says, "I have been informed that 19 out of every 20 ships taken up by Government for the conveyance of convicts or of emigrants are taken from one and the same favoured party. The survey of the condition and capacity of the vessels for many years has been a perfect farce, or rather a survey to consider and to calculate the best mode of rejecting really good ships and taking up those that are offered by one and the same party. This matter should be probed to the bottom, and a vigilant and incorruptible controller selected."

A subsequent account states that the emigrants had "unanimously come to the unalterable determination of not proceeding in the Asia," and that the whole of the crew, with the exception of four or five boys, had quitted the vessel. Nor are these "emigration-mongers" very nice as to the representations they make use of, by which to allure intending emigrants to go out in their ships. We have heard of some of their unprincipled tricks. In Chapter XIX. we stated that many simple and unsuspecting labourers had fallen into their trap; and had been induced to join their "first class or A.1. ships," under the expectation of being landed at South Australia, but who would be landed at Sydney, and have to find their way to Adelaide as best they might; or, which is most probable, would be compelled to remain at Sydney for want of means, or from a reluctance to undertake a second voyage. Not long ago a gentleman went to an office in London to procure information about South Australia; and, says our informant, he was sent to the office of a well-known Sydney agent, who gave such information as quite deceived him, and sent him home to Dorsetshire with his own papers only, never giving the applicant to understand that he was not a South Australian agent. Can it be true that one of those Sydney bird-catchers is realizing between 3000l, and 4000l per year by his limed twigs?"
the minimum in South Australia. The following prophetic passage will
give the reader an idea of the author's capacity to instruct emigrants—
"The two colonies (New South Wales and South Australia) I doubt
not, will yet form one great state, of which the capital will be on these
splendid central plains. But the South colony must ever be only an
appendage of the East; it is fifty years behind it, in every thing;
and without convicts, five hundred years behind it, in roads, bridges,
and public buildings, and all the immense advantages the first two
carry with them."* Let the reader make sense of this jargon, if he can.
We shall only remind the author of this 'impartial' production, that
there is imminent danger of the loss of his daring convicts, from the
discontinuance of transportation, now advocated by leading men of all
parties."

"It is gratifying to know," adds the Spectator, "that in spite of
the evil forebodings and interested calumnies of its opponents, and the
difficulties to be anticipated on first starting the colony, its triumphant
success may now be deemed certain. In a few years the trade to South
Australia will form a respectable item in the commercial accounts of
England; and it is to be hoped that the example of supporting itself
and flourishing without drawing a penny from the British treasury,
will have its influence in reforming the British colonial system. As long
as there were hopes of its failure, parties interested in other schemes
said little; but the latest accounts, which prove that it has flourished
in an extraordinary degree, notwithstanding the errors and misconduct
of persons to whom the official administration in the colony was in-
trusted, and the fact that while emigration to the British North Ameri-
can provinces has been interrupted, persons of various pursuits from
the three kingdoms and the European continent are proceeding by
thousands to South Australia, have stirred up the bile of the mortified
opponents of the undertaking, and stimulated them to assail it in
various ways—all equally futile."

At the last moment we have seen an article in Tait's Magazine for
December, founded upon Mr. Gouger's book; and we should be
doing the reviewer no injustice to characterise his production as an
attack upon the colony. His professed object is to dissuade small
capitalists, and labouring men with families, from too precipitately
determining to emigrate to South Australia. Had he stopped here, he
would have entitled himself to the approbation of all upright men; but
he could not rest satisfied without attempting to dissuade those of his
readers disposed to emigrate from selecting the new colony as their fu-
ture home. To accomplish his purpose, he has magnified the "plague
of insects," the "intolerable heat," the "high price of provisions," to
an extent which no well-authenticated letter of recent date warrants,
as all who have followed us through the foregoing pages well know.
His most plausible objections are founded upon the alleged smallness
of the population, as affording no sufficient encouragement for the
emigration of handicraftsmen, and upon the abatement which must be
made from expressions of unqualified satisfaction employed by settlers
writing home after so little experience of the place. Here, however,

* Another of this author's absurdities is the following: "The south colony ap-
pears to be an inclined plane rising from the coast to the most southerly part of New
South Wales, only about two thousand feet in seven hundred and fifty miles!!!"
he has exposed himself to the charge of a palpable want of candour and fair dealing; for his statements and reasonings are based entirely upon letters written in 1837, or other information of no more recent date, when abundant intelligence reaching to June of the present year was open to him and close at hand. It does not seem to have suited his purpose to grapple with the fact, that the population of the colony was, at the date of the last despatches, more than double what it was at the period to which he refers: nor, his design being to frighten honest sober Scotchmen from taking ship for Adelaide, could he afford to quote the statements made after two years' residence in the colony, because they imply as much satisfaction as those from which he demands an abatement on the score of the insufficient experience of the writers; and it would be rather too barefaced to contend that two years' experience does not warrant the expression of a strong and decided opinion respecting soil, climate, and all other natural capabilities. Equally unfair is the use this writer has made of the few criminal prosecutions which have taken place, and of the habits of drunkenness in which some of the labourers indulge. Where is the paradise from which intemperance and crime are entirely excluded? But it is unnecessary to pursue this topic, since the reviewer admits that the founders and governors of the colony have taken every possible precaution to secure an honest and virtuous, as well as an industrious population.

Upon the whole, this novel experiment in colonization must be admitted by every impartial examiner, to have succeeded admirably well, in so far as it has had time to develop itself, and that there is no reason at present to expect any other than a steady course of increasing prosperity for the future. The natural capabilities of the soil and climate have been proved to be excellent; the principles on which the colony has been founded are manifestly calculated to foster all the arts of peace, and consequently to produce all the fruits of temporal happiness; and nothing seems necessary to secure the highest ends of human society, moral and intellectual advancement, but greater liberality in providing the means of education and religious instruction. With all the experience of the past to guide and warn them, and every disposition to be governed by its instructions, it is not to be doubted that the friends of the new colony will have the gratification of seeing the little one become a thousand, the small one a strong nation, and the wilderness blossom as the rose.
POSTSCRIPT.

December 11, 1838.

We are just in receipt of letters and papers from the colony of as late a date as the 14th of July last. The intelligence they contain is so highly satisfactory, that we shall append to this sheet a few extracts from them for the encouragement of the real friends of South Australia, and, we should think, to the discomfiture of its enemies.

FERTILITY OF THE SOIL.

The following extract, dated Adelaide, South Australia, June 29, 1838, descriptive of the country and the productions of its soil, is from the letter of a gentleman from Exeter, well versed in agriculture and grazing, and the son of a highly respectable Devonshire farmer. It is not one of those letters to which the writer in Tait's Magazine would take exception, as being written before the party could have had any experience of the colony, nor is the writer of it one of the "exaggerating trumpeters" connected with South Australia, against whom he inveighs. Nay, so far from wishing to send home any false representations of the land of his adoption, he declares he has hitherto abstained from writing altogether, lest he should "precipitately deceive both himself and others." But he shall now speak for himself. "Many of my respectable friends," says he, "requested of me most particularly, before I left England, to write them and give them a true and faithful report of the colony; and, in addition to this, I have been informed by sundry letters I have received since my arrival here, that many others are waiting my report to decide whether they will emigrate to this colony or not. Under these circumstances I have refrained writing to any one but to my own relatives up to the present moment [the writer had then been not "six months in South Australia," but eighteen], and to them only just after my arrival." He then goes on to state that he had on several occasions accompanied the surveying corps within a few miles of Adelaide. "But," he adds, "for the purpose of seeing the land more remote I have been out from six to eight days at two different times. In one of these excursions I went seventy miles inland from this [Adelaide] to Encounter Bay. The land from hence then varies much, both in quality and beauty of scenery. The road thither, generally taken, is by Onkaparingo. The distance to it from this place is about twenty miles, and, with the exception of about three or four miles, pretty level, and through as beautiful and undulating a country as I ever saw. At many places the land is very rich, of a black sandy loam, and, I think, fit to grow maize, or almost any other kind of grain. Much of the country in this district (as in many others) has a complete park-like appearance, and one is every now and then expect-
POSTSCRIPT.

ing some nobleman’s seat to break upon one’s view. The greatest disappointment an Englishman meets with (as appears to me) is the want of streams of water. There are streams to be met with, and in some districts frequent; but this is by no means general. After passing Onkaparingo (which is a very romantic place), the country begins to be very hilly for some distance, and some part extensively so; but much of the land very good, particularly a valley through which runs a beautiful stream of water throughout the year. This vale resembles some of our English parks for verdure and beauty, but exceeds them in one thing—that is, its trees—many of which (of the gum kind, very large and spreading) are never seen bare of their foliage; of the two they are greener in winter than in summer. After passing this valley we soon get out of good land, and it continues very indifferent and worthless for the distance of ten or twelve miles, until we come to the declivity that leads down a beautiful valley about two miles in width, by six or eight in length, terminating at Encounter Bay. The scenery in this valley is beautiful, and the pasturage luxuriant. I have been on one excursion across the ridges of mountains, passing Mount Lofty on the left or north, steering S. E. for one day, and on the following morning setting out due east, and arrived about noon out in a beautiful undulating park-like country, the soil a very rich black loam, and many of the trees very large and spreading, of which we met with a goodly number. Many of the places we came to showed a beautiful, open (but sufficiently wooded), pastoral country. Many hundred acres may be had at very many places without an obstacle worth naming to prevent the plough going, and I am of opinion, that after the land has been broken and cropped, and then grassed down with artificial grasses, it will be most productive. In most places at present the grass is not sufficiently thick. I attribute this to the frequent burnings it is exposed to annually; which, in my opinion, destroys both the seeds and the seedling grasses. The quality of the land in and about Adelaide, generally, though not at all bad, is not so good as farther inland. I have had sufficient proof that almost all European vegetables will grow well. I have now cabbages as good as ever I had in England, grown from seed I brought with me. I took a number of fruit trees also with me (amongst which I had three orange trees) from the Cape, and, although out of earth full two months (all but the oranges), yet they took root well, and not a single tree failed. I have lately had an opportunity of adding to my stock in the purchase of about a hundred lately imported from the adjoining colony of Van Diemen’s Land. I have also a number of vines, of different sorts, taken from the Cape, doing well. I have no doubt both the orange and vine will do well here. Although it was late in November (near midsummer) when I planted my trees, most of them have made excellent shoots, from six to fifteen inches in length. I have apples, pears, plums, peaches, nectarines, and cherries, all of which appear likely to do well. I have now got some gooseberries and currants, but I almost think it will be too hot for them in summer. I have different sorts of turnips as good as I ever saw, and, as well as the cabbages and broccoli, cannot as yet be equalled in the colony. I have tried some maize, and it answers well. I have now a small patch of wheat in the garden looking beautiful.”
SUPREMIORITY OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA, AS COMPARED WITH THE OTHER
AUSTRIAN COLONIES.

In addition to the testimonies we have already adduced on this head,
we subjoin the following. It is from the report of Messrs. Backhouse
and Walker, two members of the Society of Friends, who, having
recently visited Sydney, Van Diemen's Land, King George's Sound,
Swan River, and South Australia, must be allowed to possess the
means of forming an accurate (and certainly an impartial) opinion
of the relative natural capabilities of the several Australian colonies.
"The country at South Australia," say those gentlemen, "is un-
questionably the finest tract, taking into account the quality, character
of the herbage, and extent, of any portion of Australia or Van Diemen's
Land we have visited. Imagine a belt of country, consisting of level
plains or gently undulating ground, (only here and there, and that very
thinly, strewed with forest trees,) stretching from Cape Jervis, the S. E.
corner of St. Vincent's Gulf, to the very head of the gulf, and varying
from 10 or 12 to 15 miles in width; its extreme length, so far as it has
been traversed, is from 60 to 70. The whole of this we are assured, by
very good authority, is very good land. We could see for 20 miles in each
direction, north and south, from the top of a high range which bounds
this beautiful tract, and it certainly is a fine country, and the soil good;
 improving as it recedes from the coast, but apparently all capable
of growing wheat. Many parts of it, large tracts together, thickly
covered with kangaroo-grass, which was yielding two or three tons per
acre to those who were at the pains of mowing it."

RELLIGION, &C.

That there is a growing desire for religious instruction amongst the
colonists is indicated from the following scattered notices:—The new
stone church, which is estimated to hold 500 persons, was, in July
last, nearly completed, and every sitting taken in one day. There is a
Sunday-school connected with it. All the sittings in the Wesleyan
stone chapel, which holds 200 persons, were likewise let. The Independents
were making preparations for the erection of a commodious
chapel, and the Baptists, it appears, have it in contemplation to form a
church in Adelaide. The Roman Catholics had also met together to
concert plans for the establishment of a church in the colony in connec-
tion with those of Sydney and Van Diemen's Land.

An Independent Medical Club for the labouring classes was formed
on the 8th June, and a Mechanics' Institute on the 28th of the same
month. A committee has also been appointed for establishing an hos-
pital, to be supported by voluntary contributions.

THE ABORIGINES.

"The native population," says the editor of the *Southern Australian,
"mingle fearlessly with our families, and daily acts of kindness bind
them to us. For the first time in the history of colonization, the civi-
lized and uncivilized man have met without collision, and emigration
has brought with it a blessing rather than a curse. Since we have
landed on the shores of South Australia, the death of a black man
cannot be laid to the charge of a European." At one of the recent
meetings of the aborigines' committee the right of the natives to the
soil had been discussed; and the obligation which their moral, if not legal, claim to the land in the occupation of the colonists, imposed upon the settlers to use every means in their power for their benefit, acknowledged. Indeed, the more intelligent part of the natives themselves had often asserted that the land on which Adelaide is situated belongs to the "black fellow." It was suggested that they should be supported by a regular supply of the necessaries of life, and stimulated to exertion by the prospect of obtaining its luxuries; and further, by making a zealous and well-considered attempt to educate their children, to lay the foundation of the principles of morality and civilization amongst the rising generation. We think, however, that the amelioration of the condition of the native tribes ought, ere long, to be attempted on some grand and enlightened scale. Could, for instance, a settlement be formed for the philanthropic purpose of conciliating and civilizing the aborigines of New Holland, far removed from the contaminating influence of European society (say on the river Murray, near the junction of the Darling, for on these large rivers only it is that the natives occur in any considerable numbers), by a band of missionaries and Christian traders, with purely benevolent objects, they might easily succeed in attaching the aborigines to the soil, and inducing them to exchange their present wandering habits and rude condition for a place prepared for them in our social system. Husbandry and the useful arts would succeed, and Christianity follow in their train. We should then only do what was just, and not less than seems due to that race whose fate must otherwise be sealed by the prosperity of the Australian colonies. Indeed, no measure could be more consistent with the generous sentiments of Britons, and the enlightened policy which characterizes Britain among nations, than one which should have for its object the preservation and Christianization of an original race whose lands and country we are taking possession of, without leaving them the visible means of subsistence.

PROGRESS OF THE COLONY.

"We understand," says the Southern Australian, "that preliminary country sections are selling in England at 25s. per acre. During the last week, town-acre No. 40 was sold by auction by Mr. Cock, and realized 174l. We hear also that 250l. has been offered and refused for half a town acre." A private letter dated 12th July, 1838, states "the value of town-lands, particularly in Rundle-street and Hindley-street, is rapidly advancing. No. 106 has been sold privately for 175l., for which from other parties 250l. might have been got; and for No. 81 300l. has been paid, on which a profit afterwards might have been realized. The proposed sale of No. 82 has been postponed, and would bring at least 300l." Another letter states (June 28), "that for half an acre 250l. had been refused, and 400l. asked." We understand that the prospects of the South Australian Company, in reference to the profits derivable from the letting of their lands both in the town and at the port, are splendid.

Captain Sturt had arrived overland on the 16th of June with a herd of from 400 to 500 head of cattle, chiefly cows, from New South Wales; and on the 13th of July, Mr. E. Eyre, an extensive stock proprietor of New South Wales, arrived overland with a fine herd of 300
bullocks, cows, heifers, &c., in excellent condition. Mr. Eyre declared that by far the richest land he had seen in New Holland lay between Adelaide and the eastern boundaries of the province. Several other large stockholders on the western borders of New South Wales were making active preparations to follow.

The whale fisheries had been successful. Up to July 14, the South Australian Company had taken 100 tons of oil, and a private firm upwards of 70 tons. The lambing season had also proved very productive, the company's flocks alone having increased about 1500.

Secondary townships were contemplated at Glenelg, Yankalillah, Rapid Bay, Encounter Bay, and Nepean Bay, Kangaroo Island.

We cannot more appropriately conclude this postscript than by quoting the opinion of Captain Hindmarsh, the late governor of the province, as expressed on the 13th of July last, in his answer to a body of colonists who presented him with a valedictory address previous to his departure for England. It is the more valuable inasmuch as it is the first publicly recorded judgment of that ex-functionary respecting the climate and capabilities of South Australia—pronounced after nearly two years' residence in the colony—while yet the reins of government were in his hands—and on an occasion the least likely to have called forth from his excellency so unqualified a verdict in favour of a province, from the governorship of which he considered himself unfairly deposed, and in the midst of whose community he certainly had not been reposing on a bed of roses. "Blessed as South Australia is," said his excellency, "with the finest climate and the most fertile soil yet discovered on this vast continent, its progress cannot be materially retarded either by political differences or by the more serious mismanagement of the parties entrusted with the disposal of the unappropriated land, and with the distribution of the public monies. If the colonists do themselves justice—if they respect the laws and attend to the observances of religion—if they continue the same habits of temperance and industry which have so happily prevailed, and which are rapidly raising the proprietors of the soil to wealth and the labourers to independence—South Australia must, in its abundance of all the sources of national wealth, realise the most ardent wishes of its friends, and acquire in a few years a rank among the provinces of the British Crown unknown and without example in colonial history." What will the writer in Tail's Magazine say to this? Dame Partington-like, he may flourish his mop in the vain hope of beating back the advancing tide of emigration to the southern coast of the great Austral-Asiatic continent; but advance it will—bearing upon its bosom the surplus capital and labour of once "merry old England," the pauperised peasantry of Ireland, and the hardy sons of the north, and locating them in a region destined, apparently, by Providence, to afford a healthy outlet for the teeming millions of the British isles, and a profitable field for the exercise of their expanding but ill-requited industry.
By the same Author,

A BRIEF EXPOSURE of the ABSURD, UNFOUNDED, and CONTRADICTORY STATEMENTS of JAMES'S SIX MONTHS in SOUTH AUSTRALIA, PORT PHILIP, &c.